

## dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 Data Sheet

High-Performance, 16-bit Microcontrollers

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### Note the following details of the code protection feature on Microchip devices:

- Microchip products meet the specification contained in their particular Microchip Data Sheet.
- Microchip believes that its family of products is one of the most secure families of its kind on the market today, when used in the intended manner and under normal conditions.
- There are dishonest and possibly illegal methods used to breach the code protection feature. All of these methods, to our knowledge, require using the Microchip products in a manner outside the operating specifications contained in Microchip's Data Sheets. Most likely, the person doing so is engaged in theft of intellectual property.
- Microchip is willing to work with the customer who is concerned about the integrity of their code.
- Neither Microchip nor any other semiconductor manufacturer can guarantee the security of their code. Code protection does not mean that we are guaranteeing the product as "unbreakable."

Code protection is constantly evolving. We at Microchip are committed to continuously improving the code protection features of our products. Attempts to break Microchip's code protection feature may be a violation of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act. If such acts allow unauthorized access to your software or other copyrighted work, you may have a right to sue for relief under that Act.

Information contained in this publication regarding device applications and the like is provided only for your convenience and may be superseded by updates. It is your responsibility to ensure that your application meets with your specifications. MICROCHIP MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, STATUTORY OR OTHERWISE, RELATED TO THE INFORMATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ITS CONDITION. QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR PURPOSE. Microchip disclaims all liability arising from this information and its use. Use of Microchip devices in life support and/or safety applications is entirely at the buyer's risk, and the buyer agrees to defend, indemnify and hold harmless Microchip from any and all damages, claims, suits, or expenses resulting from such use. No licenses are conveyed, implicitly or otherwise, under any Microchip intellectual property rights.

### QUALITY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CERTIFIED BY DNV ISO/TS 16949:2002

#### Trademarks

The Microchip name and logo, the Microchip logo, Accuron, dsPIC, KEELOQ, KEELOQ logo, microID, MPLAB, PIC, PICmicro, PICSTART, PRO MATE, rfPIC and SmartShunt are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

AmpLab, FilterLab, Linear Active Thermistor, Migratable Memory, MXDEV, MXLAB, SEEVAL, SmartSensor and The Embedded Control Solutions Company are registered trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

Analog-for-the-Digital Age, Application Maestro, CodeGuard, dsPICDEM, dsPICDEM.net, dsPICworks, ECAN, ECONOMONITOR, FanSense, FlexROM, fuzzyLAB, In-Circuit Serial Programming, ICSP, ICEPIC, Mindi, MiWi, MPASM, MPLAB Certified logo, MPLIB, MPLINK, PICkit, PICDEM, PICDEM.net, PICLAB, PICtail, PowerCal, PowerInfo, PowerMate, PowerTool, REAL ICE, rfLAB, Select Mode, Smart Serial, SmartTel, Total Endurance, UNI/O, WiperLock and ZENA are trademarks of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A. and other countries.

SQTP is a service mark of Microchip Technology Incorporated in the U.S.A.

All other trademarks mentioned herein are property of their respective companies.

© 2007, Microchip Technology Incorporated, Printed in the U.S.A., All Rights Reserved.

Printed on recycled paper.

Microchip received ISO/TS-16949:2002 certification for its worldwide headquarters, design and wafer fabrication facilities in Chandler and Tempe, Arizona; Gresham, Oregon and design centers in California and India. The Company's quality system processes and procedures are for its PIC® MCUs and dsPIC® DSCs, KEELOQ® code hopping devices, Serial EEPROMs, microperipherals, nonvolatile memory and analog products. In addition, Microchip's quality system for the design and manufacture of development systems is ISO 9001:2000 certified.



# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

## **High-Performance, 16-Bit Digital Signal Controllers**

#### **Operating Range:**

- Up to 40 MIPS operation (@ 3.0-3.6V):
  - Industrial temperature range (-40°C to +85°C)
  - Extended temperature range (-40°C to +125°C)

#### High-Performance DSC CPU:

- Modified Harvard architecture
- C compiler optimized instruction set
- 16-bit wide data path
- · 24-bit wide instructions
- Linear program memory addressing up to 4M instruction words
- · Linear data memory addressing up to 64 Kbytes
- 83 base instructions: mostly 1 word/1 cycle
- Two 40-bit accumulators with rounding and saturation options
- · Flexible and powerful addressing modes:
  - Indirect
  - Modulo
- Bit-reversed
- Software stack
- 16 x 16 fractional/integer multiply operations
- · 32/16 and 16/16 divide operations
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate:
  - Accumulator write back for DSP operations
  - Dual data fetch
- Up to ±16-bit shifts for up to 40-bit data

#### Timers/Capture/Compare/PWM:

- Timer/Counters, up to three 16-bit timers
  - Can pair up to make one 32-bit timer
  - 1 timer runs as Real-Time Clock with external 32.768 kHz oscillator
  - Programmable prescaler
- Input Capture (up to 4 channels):
  - Capture on up, down or both edges
  - 16-bit capture input functions
  - 4-deep FIFO on each capture
- Output Compare (up to 2 channels):
- Single or Dual 16-Bit Compare mode
- 16-bit Glitchless PWM mode

#### **Interrupt Controller:**

- 5-cycle latency
- 118 interrupt vectors
- Up to 26 available interrupt sources
- · Up to 3 external interrupts
- 7 programmable priority levels
- · 4 processor exceptions

#### Digital I/O:

- · Peripheral pin Select functionality
- Up to 35 programmable digital I/O pins
- · Wake-up/Interrupt-on-Change for up to 21 pins
- Output pins can drive from 3.0V to 3.6V
- Up to 5V output with open drain configuration
- · All digital input pins are 5V tolerant
- 4 mA sink on all I/O pins

#### **On-Chip Flash and SRAM:**

- Flash program memory (up to 32 Kbytes)
- Data SRAM (2 Kbytes)
- · Boot and General Security for program Flash

#### System Management:

- · Flexible clock options:
  - External, crystal, resonator, internal RC
  - Fully integrated Phase-Locked Loop (PLL)
  - Extremely low jitter PLL
- · Power-up Timer
- · Oscillator Start-up Timer/Stabilizer
- · Watchdog Timer with its own RC oscillator
- · Fail-Safe Clock Monitor
- Reset by multiple sources

#### **Power Management:**

- On-chip 2.5V voltage regulator
- · Switch between clock sources in real time
- · Idle, Sleep and Doze modes with fast wake-up

#### **Motor Control Peripherals:**

- 6-channel 16-bit Motor Control PWM:
  - 3 duty cycle generators
  - Independent or Complementary mode
  - Programmable dead time and output polarity
  - Edge-aligned or center-aligned
  - Manual output override control
  - 1 Fault input
  - Trigger for ADC conversions
  - PWM frequency for 16-bit resolution
     (@ 40 MIPS) = 1220 Hz for Edge-Aligned mode, 610 Hz for Center-Aligned mode
  - PWM frequency for 11-bit resolution
     (@ 40 MIPS) = 39.1 kHz for Edge-Aligned mode, 19.55 kHz for Center-Aligned mode
- 2-channel 16-bit Motor Control PWM:
  - 1 duty cycle generator
  - Independent or Complementary mode
  - Programmable dead time and output polarity
  - Edge-aligned or center-aligned
  - Manual output override control
  - 1 Fault input
  - Trigger for ADC conversions
  - PWM frequency for 16-bit resolution
     (@ 40 MIPS) = 1220 Hz for Edge-Aligned mode, 610 Hz for Center-Aligned mode
  - PWM frequency for 11-bit resolution
     (@ 40 MIPS) = 39.1 kHz for Edge-Aligned mode, 19.55 kHz for Center-Aligned mode
- Quadrature Encoder Interface module:
  - Phase A, Phase B and index pulse input
  - 16-bit up/down position counter
  - Count direction status
  - Position Measurement (x2 and x4) mode
  - Programmable digital noise filters on inputs
  - Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter mode
  - Interrupt on position counter rollover/underflow

#### Analog-to-Digital Converters (ADCs):

- 10-bit, 1.1 Msps or 12-bit, 500 Ksps conversion:
  - 2 and 4 simultaneous samples (10-bit ADC)
  - Up to 9 input channels with auto-scanning
  - Conversion start can be manual or synchronized with 1 of 4 trigger sources
  - Conversion possible in Sleep mode
  - ±2 LSb max integral nonlinearity
  - ±1 LSb max differential nonlinearity

#### **CMOS Flash Technology:**

- · Low-power, high-speed Flash technology
- · Fully static design
- 3.3V (±10%) operating voltage
- Industrial and Extended temperature
- Low power consumption

#### **Communication Modules:**

- 4-wire SPI:
  - Framing supports I/O interface to simple codecs
  - Supports 8-bit and 16-bit data
  - Supports all serial clock formats and sampling modes
- I<sup>2</sup>C™:
  - Full Multi-Master Slave mode support
  - 7-bit and 10-bit addressing
  - Bus collision detection and arbitration
  - Integrated signal conditioning
  - Slave address masking
- UART:
  - Interrupt on address bit detect
  - Interrupt on UART error
  - Wake-up on Start bit from Sleep mode
  - 4-character TX and RX FIFO buffers
  - LIN bus support
  - IrDA® encoding and decoding in hardware
  - High-Speed Baud mode
  - Hardware Flow Control with CTS and RTS

#### Packaging:

- 28-pin SDIP/SOIC/QFN-S
- 44-pin QFN/TQFP

**Note:** See the device variant tables for exact peripheral features per device.

#### dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 PRODUCT FAMILIES

The device names, pin counts, memory sizes and peripheral availability of each device are listed below. The following pages show their pinout diagrams.

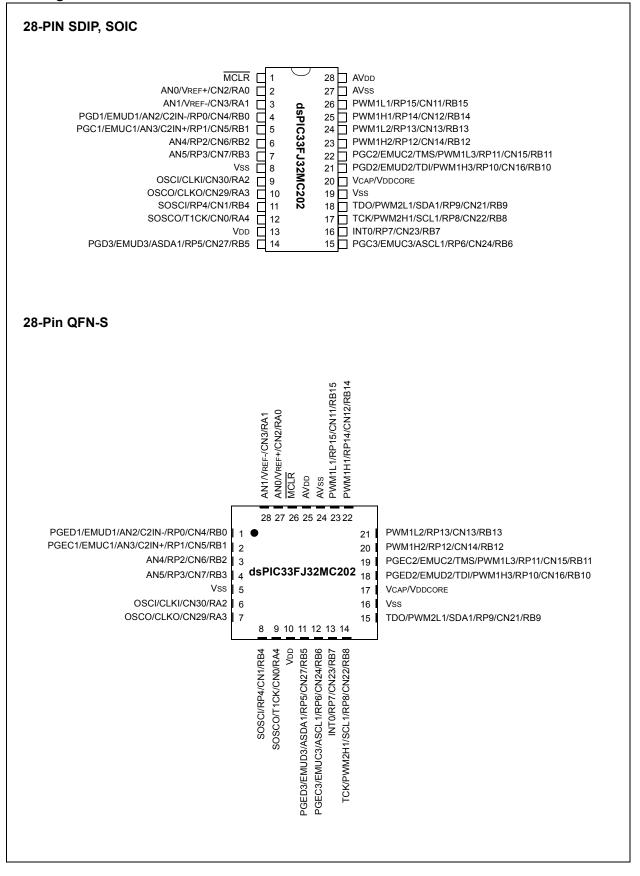
#### dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 Controller Families

						Rem	appabl	e Perip	herals						
Device	Pins	Program Flash Memory (Kbyte)	RAM (Kbyte)	Remappable Pins	16-bit Timer	Input Capture	Output Compare Standard PWM	Motor Control PWM	Quadrature Encoder Interface	UART	IdS	10-Bit/12-Bit ADC	I²C™	I/O Pins	Packages
dsPIC33FJ32MC202	28	32	2	16	3 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	2	6ch <sup>(2)</sup> 2ch <sup>(2)</sup>	1	1	1	1ADC, 6 ch	1	21	SDIP SOIC QFN-S
dsPIC33FJ32MC204	44	32	2	26	3(1)	4	2	6ch <sup>(2)</sup> 2ch <sup>(2)</sup>	1	1	1	1ADC, 9 ch	1	35	QFN TQFP
dsPIC33FJ16MC304	44	16	2	26	3 <sup>(1)</sup>	4	2	6ch <sup>(2)</sup> 2ch <sup>(2)</sup>	1	1	1	1ADC, 9 ch	1	35	QFN TQFP

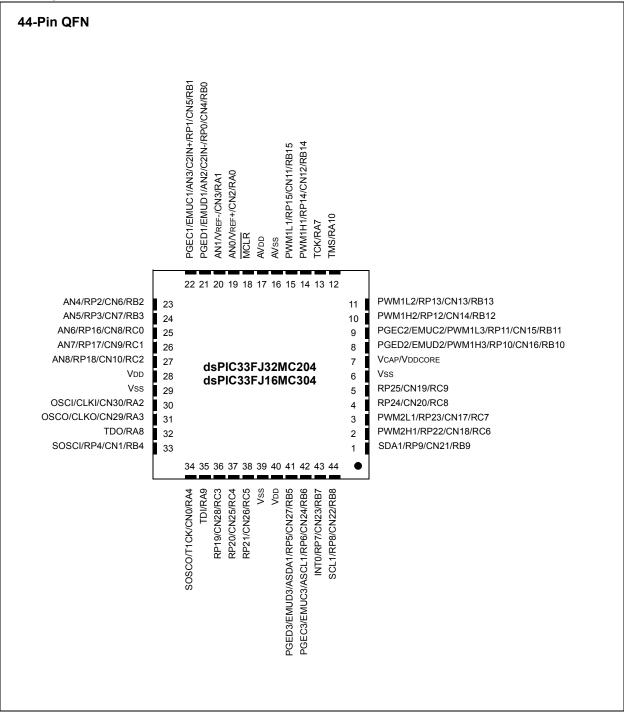
Note 1: Only 2 out of 3 timers are remappable.

2: Only PWM fault inputs are remappable.

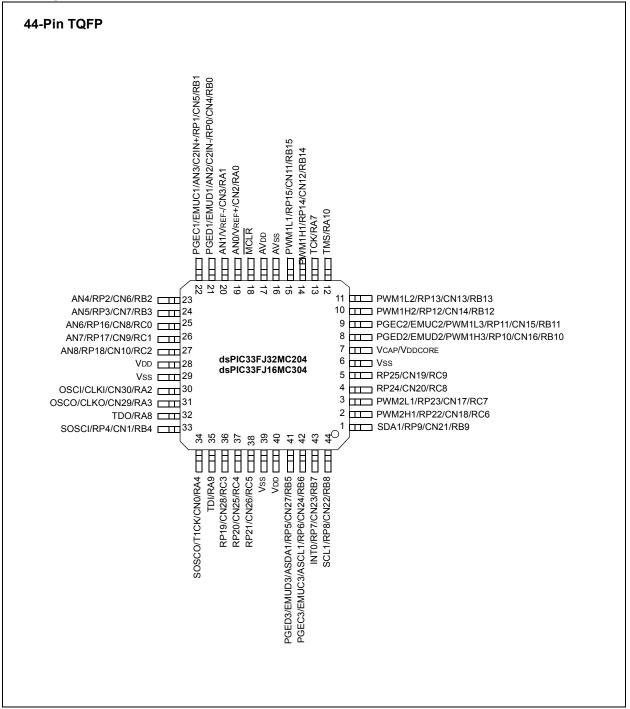
#### **Pin Diagrams**



#### Pin Diagrams (Continued)



#### **Pin Diagrams (Continued)**



#### **Table of Contents**

1.0       Device Overview       5         2.0       CPU       11         3.0       Memory Organization       22         4.0       Flash Program Memory       55         5.0       Resets       55         6.0       Interrupt Controller       66         7.0       Oscillator Configuration       92         8.0       Power-Saving Features       100         9.0       I/O Ports       100         9.0       I/O Ports       100         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       167         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (QEI) Module       168         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.1       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       188         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       201         20.0
3.0       Memory Organization       24         4.0       Flash Program Memory       55         Resets       55         0       Interrupt Controller       65         0.0       lnterrupt Configuration       94         0.0       Scillator Configuration       94         0.0       Scillator Configuration       94         0.0       Power-Saving Features       105         9.0       I/O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       146         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Interface (SPI)       177         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       199         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       200         20.0       Special Features       211         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       222         22.0       Development Supp
4.0       Flash Program Memory       57         7.0       Resets       57         6.0       Interrupt Controller       66         7.0       Oscillator Configuration       96         8.0       Power-Saving Features       106         9.0       /O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       113         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       146         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       186         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       192         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       200         20.0       Special Features       211         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       222         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
5.0       Resets       55         6.0       Interrupt Controller       63         7.0       Oscillator Configuration       96         8.0       Power-Saving Features       106         9.0       I/O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       200         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       226         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
6.0       Interrupt Controller       63         7.0       Oscillator Configuration       99         8.0       Power-Saving Features       100         9.0       I/O Ports       100         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         12.0       Input Capture       133         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       188         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       199         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       201         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       227         22.0       Development Support       223         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
7.0       Oscillator Configuration       99         8.0       Power-Saving Features       100         9.0       I/O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       133         12.0       Input Capture       134         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       186         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       200         20.0       Special Features       221         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       222         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
8.0       Power-Saving Features       105         9.0       I/O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       134         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       200         20.0       Special Features       211         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
9.0       I/O Ports       107         10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       134         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
10.0       Timer1       133         11.0       Timer2/3 feature       134         12.0       Input Capture       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         13.0       Output Compare       144         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       195         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
11.0       Timer2/3 feature       138         12.0       Input Capture       147         13.0       Output Compare       143         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       186         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
12.0       Input Capture       142         13.0       Output Compare       143         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       143         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       144         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       186         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
13.0       Output Compare       143         14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       166         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       186         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
14.0       Motor Control PWM Module       147         15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       168         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       188         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       198         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
15.0       Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module       165         16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI).       177         17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C).       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART).       196         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC).       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary.       225         22.0       Development Support.       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information.       275
16.0       Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
17.0       Inter-Integrated Circuit (I <sup>2</sup> C)       185         18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       195         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
18.0       Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)       195         19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
19.0       10-bit/12-bit Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)       203         20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
20.0       Special Features       217         21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
21.0       Instruction Set Summary       225         22.0       Development Support       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       233         24.0       Packaging Information       275
22.0       Development Support.       233         23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
23.0       Electrical Characteristics       237         24.0       Packaging Information       275
24.0 Packaging Information
Appendix A: Revision History
Index
The Microchip Web Site
Customer Change Notification Service
Customer Support
Reader Response
Product Identification System

#### TO OUR VALUED CUSTOMERS

It is our intention to provide our valued customers with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip products. To this end, we will continue to improve our publications to better suit your needs. Our publications will be refined and enhanced as new volumes and updates are introduced.

If you have any questions or comments regarding this publication, please contact the Marketing Communications Department via E-mail at **docerrors@microchip.com** or fax the **Reader Response Form** in the back of this data sheet to (480) 792-4150. We welcome your feedback.

#### Most Current Data Sheet

To obtain the most up-to-date version of this data sheet, please register at our Worldwide Web site at:

http://www.microchip.com

You can determine the version of a data sheet by examining its literature number found on the bottom outside corner of any page. The last character of the literature number is the version number, (e.g., DS30000A is version A of document DS30000).

#### Errata

An errata sheet, describing minor operational differences from the data sheet and recommended workarounds, may exist for current devices. As device/documentation issues become known to us, we will publish an errata sheet. The errata will specify the revision of silicon and revision of document to which it applies.

To determine if an errata sheet exists for a particular device, please check with one of the following:

- · Microchip's Worldwide Web site; http://www.microchip.com
- Your local Microchip sales office (see last page)

When contacting a sales office, please specify which device, revision of silicon and data sheet (include literature number) you are using.

#### **Customer Notification System**

Register on our web site at www.microchip.com to receive the most current information on all of our products.

NOTES:

#### 1.0 DEVICE OVERVIEW

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

This document contains device specific information for the following Digital Signal Controller (DSC) devices:

- dsPIC33FJ32MC202
- dsPIC33FJ32MC204
- dsPIC33FJ16MC304

The dsPIC33F devices contain extensive Digital Signal Processor (DSP) functionality with a high performance 16-bit microcontroller (MCU) architecture.

Figure 1-1 shows a general block diagram of the core and peripheral modules in the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/ 204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 family of devices. Table 1-1 lists the functions of the various pins shown in the pinout diagrams.

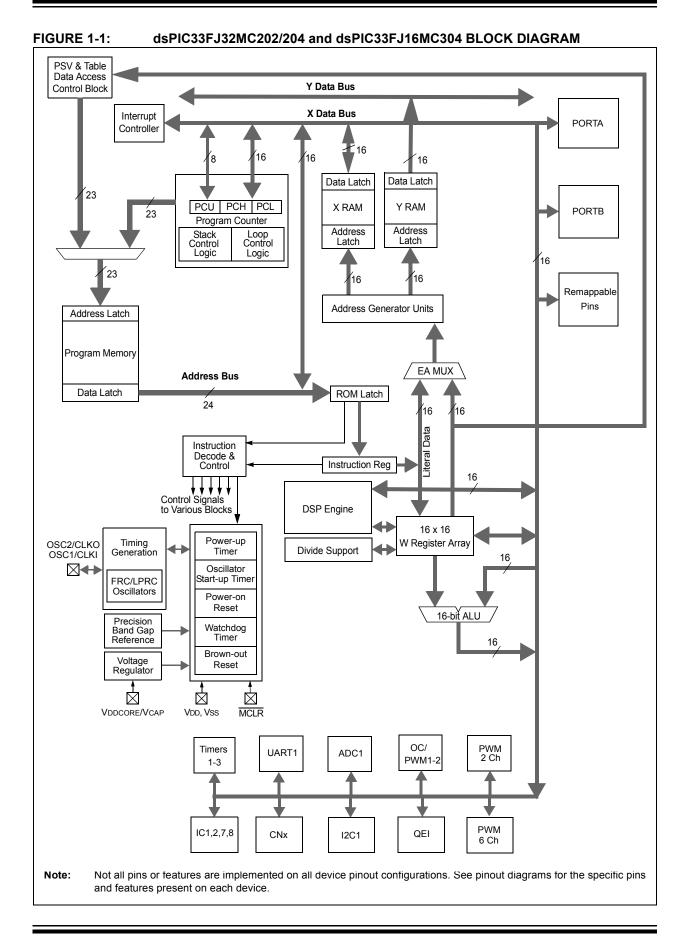


TABLE 1-1:	PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS											
Pin Name	Pin Type	Buffer Type	Description									
AN0-AN8	I	Analog	Analog input channels.									
CLKI CLKO	 0	ST/CMOS —	External clock source input. Always associated with OSC1 pin function. Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes. Always associated with OSC2 pin function.									
OSC1 OSC2	l I/O	ST/CMOS —	Oscillator crystal input. ST buffer when configured in RC mode; CMOS otherwise. Oscillator crystal output. Connects to crystal or resonator in Crystal Oscillator mode. Optionally functions as CLKO in RC and EC modes.									
SOSCI SOSCO	I O	ST/CMOS	32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal input; CMOS otherwise. 32.768 kHz low-power oscillator crystal output.									
CN0-CN30	I	ST	Change notification inputs. Can be software programmed for internal weak pull-ups on all inputs.									
IC1-IC2 IC7-IC8		ST ST	Capture inputs 1/2 Capture inputs 7/8.									
OCFA OC1-OC2	I O	ST —	Compare Fault A input (for Compare Channels 1 and 2). Compare outputs 1 through 2.									
INT0 INT1 INT2		ST ST ST	External interrupt 0. External interrupt 1. External interrupt 2.									
RA0-RA4 RA7-RA15	I/O	ST	PORTA is a bidirectional I/O port.									
RB0-RB15	I/O	ST	PORTB is a bidirectional I/O port.									
RC0-RC9	I/O	ST	PORTC is a bidirectional I/O port.									
T1CK T2CK T3CK		ST ST ST	Timer1 external clock input. Timer2 external clock input. Timer3 external clock input.									
U1CTS U1RTS U1RX U1RX U1TX	 0   0	ST — ST —	UART1 clear to send. UART1 ready to send. UART1 receive. UART1 transmit.									
SCK1 SDI1 SDO1 SS1	I/O I O I/O	ST ST — ST	Synchronous serial clock input/output for SPI1. SPI1 data in. SPI1 data out. SPI1 slave synchronization or frame pulse I/O.									
SCL1 SDA1 ASCL1 ASDA1	I/O I/O I/O I/O	ST ST ST ST	Synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. Synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1. Alternate synchronous serial clock input/output for I2C1. Alternate synchronous serial data input/output for I2C1.									
TMS TCK TDI TDO	     0	ST ST ST —	JTAG Test mode select pin. JTAG test clock input pin. JTAG test data input pin. JTAG test data output pin.									
INDX QEA		ST ST	Quadrature Encoder Index Pulse input. Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI mode. Auxiliary Timer External Clock/Gate input in Timer mode.									
QEB	I	ST	Quadrature Encoder Phase A input in QEI mode. Auxiliary Timer External Clock/Gate input in Timer mode.									
UPDN	0	CMOS	Position Up/Down Counter Direction State.									

#### TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS

**Legend:** CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output; Analog = Analog input

ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels; O = Output; I = Input; P = Power

PWM1L1O—PWM1 Low output 1PWM1H1O—PWM1 High output 1PWM1L2O—PWM1 Low output 2PWM1H2O—PWM1 Low output 2PWM113O—PWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3O—PWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUD1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	IABLE 1-1:	PINOU		CRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)
PWM1L1O—PWM1 Low output 1PWM1H1O—PWM1 High output 1PWM1L2O—PWM1 Low output 2PWM1L3O—PWM1 High output 2PWM1H3O—PWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3O—PWM1 Fault A input.PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1O—PWM2 Low output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	Pin Name			Description
PWM1L1O—PWM1 Low output 1PWM1H1O—PWM1 High output 1PWM1L2O—PWM1 Low output 2PWM1L3O—PWM1 High output 2PWM113O—PWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3O—PWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PCD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	FLTA1	-	ST	PWM1 Fault A input.
PWM1L2OPWM1 Low output 2PWM1H2OPWM1 High output 2PWM1L3OPWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3OPWM1 High output 3PTT2ISTPWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1OPWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1OPWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUD2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVDDP-Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP-CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSsP-Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1L1	0		I
PWM1H2OPWM1 High output 2PWM1L3OPWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3OPWM1 High output 3PTTA2ISTPWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1OPWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1OPWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUD1ISTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVDDPPositive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREPCPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSPGround reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1H1	0	—	PWM1 High output 1
PWM1L3O—PWM1 Low output 3PWM1H3O—PWM1 High output 3FLTA2ISTPWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1O—PWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1L2	0	—	PWM1 Low output 2
PWM1H3O—PWM1 High output 3FLTA2ISTPWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1O—PWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1O—PWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1H2	0	—	
FLTA2ISTPWM2 Fault A input.PWM2L1OPWM2 Low output 1PWM2H1OPWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVDDPPositive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREPCPU logic filter capacitor connection.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1L3	0	—	
PWM2L1 PWM2H1O—PWM2 Low output 1 PWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM1H3	0		
PWM2H1O—PWM2 High output 1PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	FLTA2		ST	I
PGD1/EMUD1I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.			—	
PGC1/EMUC1ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PWM2H1	0	—	PWM2 High output 1
PGD2/EMUD2I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PGD1/EMUD1	I/O	ST	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.
PGC2/EMUC2ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVSSPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDCOREP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSSP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PGC1/EMUC1	I	ST	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 1.
PGD3/EMUD3I/OSTData I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVssPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSsP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PGD2/EMUD2	I/O	ST	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.
PGC3/EMUC3ISTClock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.MCLRI/PSTMaster Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.AVDDPPPositive supply for analog modules.AVssPPGround reference for analog modules.VDDP—Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.VDDP—CPU logic filter capacitor connection.VSsP—Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.VREF+IAnalogAnalog voltage reference (high) input.	PGC2/EMUC2	1	ST	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 2.
MCLR       I/P       ST       Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.         AVDD       P       P       Positive supply for analog modules.         AVss       P       P       Ground reference for analog modules.         VDD       P       —       Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.         VDD       P       —       CPU logic filter capacitor connection.         VSs       P       —       Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.         VREF+       I       Analog       Analog voltage reference (high) input.	PGD3/EMUD3	I/O	ST	Data I/O pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.
AVDD       P       P       Positive supply for analog modules.         AVss       P       P       Ground reference for analog modules.         VDD       P       —       Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.         VDDCORE       P       —       CPU logic filter capacitor connection.         VSS       P       —       Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.         VREF+       I       Analog       Analog voltage reference (high) input.	PGC3/EMUC3	I	ST	Clock input pin for programming/debugging communication channel 3.
AVss       P       P       Ground reference for analog modules.         VDD       P       —       Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.         VDDCORE       P       —       CPU logic filter capacitor connection.         VSs       P       —       Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.         VREF+       I       Analog       Analog voltage reference (high) input.	MCLR	I/P	ST	Master Clear (Reset) input. This pin is an active-low Reset to the device.
VDD     P     —     Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.       VDDCORE     P     —     CPU logic filter capacitor connection.       VSS     P     —     Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.       VREF+     I     Analog     Analog voltage reference (high) input.	AVDD	Р	Р	Positive supply for analog modules.
VDDCORE     P     —     CPU logic filter capacitor connection.       Vss     P     —     Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.       VREF+     I     Analog     Analog voltage reference (high) input.	AVss	Р	Р	Ground reference for analog modules.
VSS     P     —     Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.       VREF+     I     Analog     Analog voltage reference (high) input.	Vdd	Р	—	Positive supply for peripheral logic and I/O pins.
VREF+ I Analog Analog voltage reference (high) input.	VDDCORE	Р	_	CPU logic filter capacitor connection.
	Vss	Р	—	Ground reference for logic and I/O pins.
VREF- I Analog Analog voltage reference (low) input.	VREF+	I	Analog	Analog voltage reference (high) input.
	VREF-	I	Analog	Analog voltage reference (low) input.

#### TABLE 1-1: PINOUT I/O DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

**Legend:** CMOS = CMOS compatible input or output; Analog = Analog input

ST = Schmitt Trigger input with CMOS levels; O = Output; I = Input; P = Power

#### 2.0 CPU

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU module has a 16-bit (data) modified Harvard architecture with an enhanced instruction set, including significant support for DSP. The CPU has a 24-bit instruction word with a variable length opcode field. The Program Counter (PC) is 23 bits wide and addresses up to 4M x 24 bits of user program memory space. The actual amount of program memory implemented varies by device. A single-cycle instruction prefetch mechanism is used to help maintain throughput and provides predictable execution. All instructions execute in a single cycle, with the exception of instructions that change the program flow, the double-word move (MOV.D) instruction and the table instructions. Overhead-free program loop constructs are supported using the DO and REPEAT instructions, both of which are interruptible at any point.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices have sixteen, 16-bit working registers in the programmer's model. Each of the working registers can serve as a data, address or address offset register. The 16th working register (W15) operates as a software Stack Pointer (SP) for interrupts and calls.

There are two classes of instruction in the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices: MCU and DSP. These two instruction classes are seamlessly integrated into a single CPU. The instruction set includes many addressing modes and is designed for optimum C compiler efficiency. For most instructions, the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 is capable of executing a data (or program data) memory read, a working register (data) read, a data memory write and a program (instruction) memory read per instruction cycle. As a result, three parameter instructions can be supported, allowing A + B = C operations to be executed in a single cycle.

A block diagram of the CPU is shown in Figure 2-1, and the programmer's model for the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/ 204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 is shown in Figure 2-2.

#### 2.1 Data Addressing Overview

The data space can be addressed as 32K words or 64 Kbytes and is split into two blocks, referred to as X and Y data memory. Each memory block has its own independent Address Generation Unit (AGU). The MCU class of instructions operates solely through the X memory AGU, which accesses the entire memory map as one linear data space. Certain DSP instructions operate through the X and Y AGUs to support dual operand reads, which splits the data address space into two parts. The X and Y data space boundary is device-specific.

Overhead-free circular buffers (Modulo Addressing mode) are supported in both X and Y address spaces. The Modulo Addressing removes the software boundary checking overhead for DSP algorithms. Furthermore, the X AGU circular addressing can be used with any of the MCU class of instructions. The X AGU also supports Bit-Reversed Addressing to greatly simplify input or output data reordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms.

The upper 32 Kbytes of the data space memory map can optionally be mapped into program space at any 16K program word boundary defined by the 8-bit Program Space Visibility Page (PSVPAG) register. The program-to-data-space mapping feature lets any instruction access program space as if it were data space.

#### 2.2 DSP Engine Overview

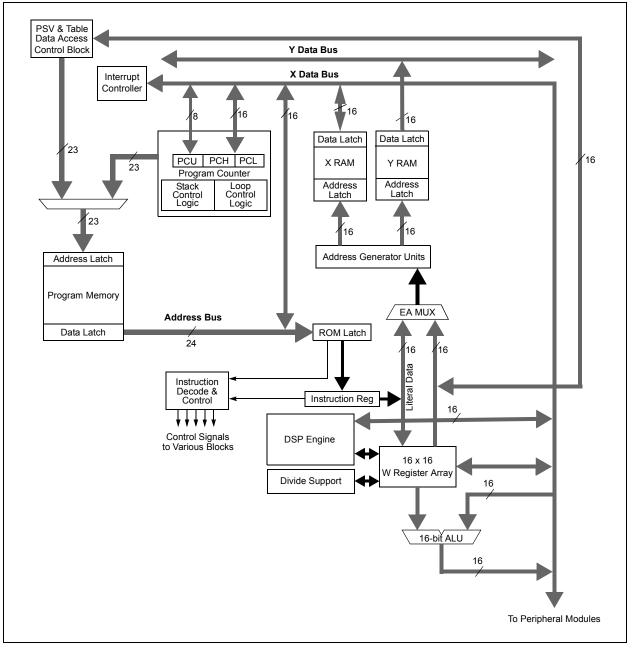
The DSP engine features a high-speed 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier, a 40-bit ALU, two 40-bit saturating accumulators and a 40-bit bidirectional barrel shifter. The barrel shifter is capable of shifting a 40-bit value up to 16 bits right or left, in a single cycle. The DSP instructions operate seamlessly with all other instructions and have been designed for optimal real-time performance. The MAC instruction and other associated instructions can concurrently fetch two data operands from memory while multiplying two W registers and accumulating and optionally saturating the result in the same cycle. This instruction functionality requires that the RAM data space be split for these instructions and linear for all others. Data space partitioning is achieved in a transparent and flexible manner through dedicating certain working registers to each address space.

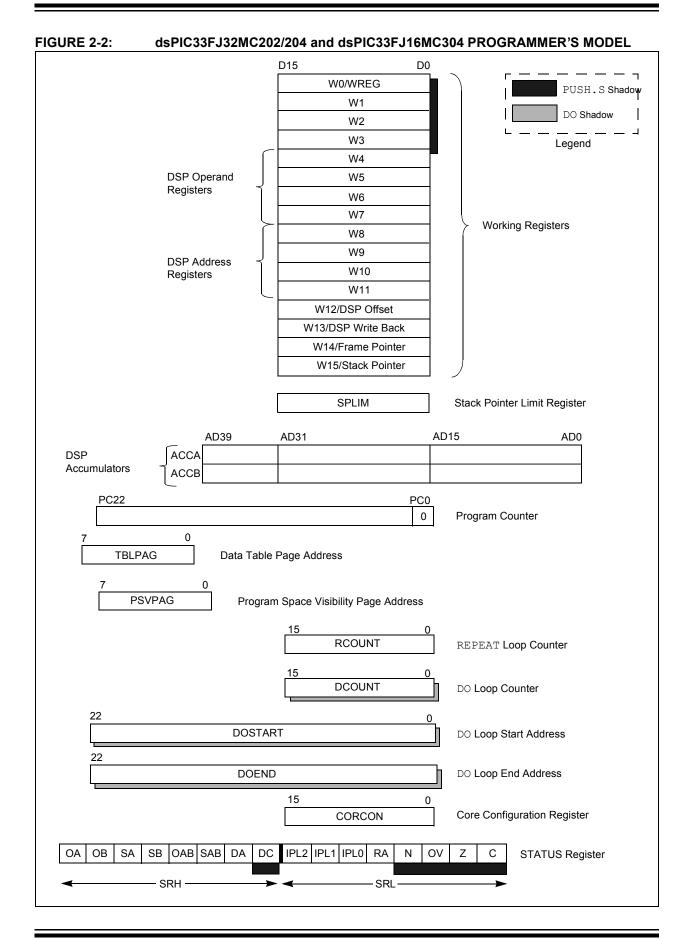
#### 2.3 Special MCU Features

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 features a 17-bit by 17-bit singlecycle multiplier that is shared by both the MCU ALU and DSP engine. The multiplier can perform signed, unsigned and mixed-sign multiplication. Using a 17-bit by 17-bit multiplier for 16-bit by 16-bit multiplication not only allows you to perform mixed-sign multiplication, it also achieves accurate results for special operations, such as (-1.0) x (-1.0). The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 supports 16/16 and 32/16 divide operations, both fractional and integer. All divide instructions are iterative operations. They must be executed within a REPEAT loop, resulting in a total execution time of 19 instruction cycles. The divide operation can be interrupted during any of those 19 cycles without loss of data.

A 40-bit barrel shifter is used to perform up to a 16-bit left or right shift in a single cycle. The barrel shifter can be used by both MCU and DSP instructions.

#### FIGURE 2-1: dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU CORE BLOCK DIAGRAM





#### 2.4 CPU Control Registers

#### REGISTER 2-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER

R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0						
OA	OB	SA <sup>(1)</sup>	SB <sup>(1)</sup>	OAB	SAB	DA	DC						
bit 15		•	•	1		•	bit 8						
D 44 ( 0(2)				<b>D</b> 444 0	<b>D</b> 444 0		<b>D</b> 444 0						
R/W-0 <sup>(2)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0						
	IPL<2:0> <sup>(2)</sup>		RA	N	OV	Z	С						
bit 7							bit						
Legend:													
C = Clear only	/ bit	R = Readable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'							
S = Set only b	oit	W = Writable	bit	-n = Value at	POR								
'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown								
bit 15		ator A Overflov											
		itor A overflowe											
bit 14													
DIL 14	OB: Accumulator B Overflow Status bit 1 = Accumulator B overflowed												
		itor B has not c											
bit 13	SA: Accumula	ator A Saturatio	on 'Sticky' Stat	tus bit <sup>(1)</sup>									
	1 = Accumula	<ul> <li>1 = Accumulator A is saturated or has been saturated at some time</li> <li>0 = Accumulator A is not saturated</li> </ul>											
bit 12	<b>SB:</b> Accumulator B Saturation 'Sticky' Status bit <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = Accumulator B is saturated or has been saturated at some time												
		itor B is saturat itor B is not sat		en saturated at	some time								
bit 11	OAB: OA    OB Combined Accumulator Overflow Status bit												
		tors A or B hav		erflowed									
bit 10	<b>SAB:</b> SA    SI	3 Combined Ad	cumulator 'St	icky' Status bit	t								
		itors A or B are ccumulator A o			urated at some	time in the pas	t						
	Note: T	nis bit may be r	ead or cleare	d (not set). Cle	earing this bit wi	I clear SA and	SB.						
bit 9	DA: DO Loop	Active bit											
	1 = DO loop in 0 = DO loop n												
bit 8	DC: MCU AL	U Half Carry/Bo	orrow bit										
		ut from the 4th sult occurred	low-order bit (	for byte-sized	data) or 8th low-	order bit (for wo	ord-sized data						
		out from the 4 he result occur		oit (for byte-siz	ed data) or 8th	low-order bit (i	for word-size						
	is bit can be rea	-	-										
Lev					RCON<3>) to for 1. User interrup								

3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

#### REGISTER 2-1: SR: CPU STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 7-5	IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits <sup>(2)</sup>
	111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14) 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13) 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12) 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11) 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10) 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
	000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)
bit 4	RA: REPEAT Loop Active bit
	1 = REPEAT loop in progress 0 = REPEAT loop not in progress
bit 3	N: MCU ALU Negative bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Result was negative</li> <li>0 = Result was non-negative (zero or positive)</li> </ul>
bit 2	OV: MCU ALU Overflow bit
	This bit is used for signed arithmetic (2's complement). It indicates an overflow of a magnitude that causes the sign bit to change state. 1 = Overflow occurred for signed arithmetic (in this arithmetic operation) 0 = No overflow occurred
bit 1	Z: MCU ALU Zero bit
	<ul> <li>1 = An operation that affects the Z bit has set it at some time in the past</li> <li>0 = The most recent operation that affects the Z bit has cleared it (i.e., a non-zero result)</li> </ul>
bit 0	C: MCU ALU Carry/Borrow bit
	<ul> <li>1 = A carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</li> <li>0 = No carry-out from the Most Significant bit of the result occurred</li> </ul>
Note 1:	This bit can be read or cleared (not set).

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- **3:** The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read only when NSTDIS = 1 (INTCON1<15>).

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	R-0	R-0								
			US	EDT <sup>(1)</sup>		DL<2:0>									
bit 15							bit								
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0								
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF								
bit 7				1	1		bit								
Legend:		C = Clear onl	y bit												
R = Readable I	bit	W = Writable	bit	-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set									
0' = Bit is clear	ed	ʻx = Bit is unk	nown	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'									
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	∩'												
bit 12	-	tiply Unsigned		ol bit											
	1 = DSP engi	ne multiplies a	re unsigned												
bit 11	-		-	<sub>it</sub> (1)											
	EDT: Early Do Loop Termination Control bit <sup>(1)</sup> <ol> <li>Terminate executing Do loop at end of current loop iteration</li> <li>No effect</li> </ol>														
bit 10-8	DL<2:0>: DO	Loop Nesting	Level Status bi	ts											
	111 <b>= 7</b> DO <b>lo</b>	ops active													
	•														
	•														
	001 = 1 DO lo 000 = 0 DO lo	•													
bit 7	SATA: ACCA	Saturation En	able bit												
		ator A saturatio ator A saturatio													
bit 6	SATB: ACCB	Saturation En	able bit												
		ator B saturatio ator B saturatio													
bit 5	SATDW: Data	a Space Write	from DSP Eng	ine Saturation	Enable bit										
		ce write saturat ce write saturat													
bit 4		cumulator Satu		elect bit											
	1 = 9.31 satu	ration (super satisfication ration (normal	aturation)												
bit 3		terrupt Priority		oit 3 <sup>(2)</sup>											
	1 = CPU inter	rupt priority lev	/el is greater tl												
bit 2		n Space Visibil		ce Enable bit											
	1 = Program	space visible ir space not visib	n data space												
Note 1: This	s bit will always	•	ie in uala spac	,e											

#### REGISTER 2-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU interrupt priority level.

#### REGISTER 2-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 RND: Rounding Mode Select bit
  - 1 = Biased (conventional) rounding enabled
  - 0 = Unbiased (convergent) rounding enabled
- bit 0 IF: Integer or Fractional Multiplier Mode Select bit
  - 1 = Integer mode enabled for DSP multiply ops
    - 0 = Fractional mode enabled for DSP multiply ops
- Note 1: This bit will always read as '0'.
  - 2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU interrupt priority level.

#### 2.5 Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 ALU is 16 bits wide and is capable of addition, subtraction, bit shifts and logic operations. Unless otherwise mentioned, arithmetic operations are 2's complement in nature. Depending on the operation, the ALU can affect the values of the Carry (C), Zero (Z), Negative (N), Overflow (OV) and Digit Carry (DC) Status bits in the SR register. The C and DC Status bits operate as Borrow and Digit Borrow bits, respectively, for subtraction operations.

The ALU can perform 8-bit or 16-bit operations, depending on the mode of the instruction that is used. Data for the ALU operation can come from the W register array or data memory, depending on the addressing mode of the instruction. Likewise, output data from the ALU can be written to the W register array or a data memory location.

Refer to the "*dsPIC30F/33F Programmer's Reference Manual*" (DS70157) for information on the SR bits affected by each instruction.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU incorporates hardware support for both multiplication and division. This includes a dedicated hardware multiplier and support hardware for 16-bit-divisor division.

#### 2.5.1 MULTIPLIER

Using the high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier of the DSP engine, the ALU supports unsigned, signed or mixed-sign operation in several MCU multiplication modes:

- 16-bit x 16-bit signed
- 16-bit x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit signed x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 5-bit (literal) unsigned
- 16-bit unsigned x 16-bit signed
- · 8-bit unsigned x 8-bit unsigned

#### 2.5.2 DIVIDER

The divide block supports 32-bit/16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit signed and unsigned integer divide operations with the following data sizes:

- 1. 32-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 2. 32-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide
- 3. 16-bit signed/16-bit signed divide
- 4. 16-bit unsigned/16-bit unsigned divide

The quotient for all divide instructions ends up in W0 and the remainder in W1. 16-bit signed and unsigned DIV instructions can specify any W register for both the 16-bit divisor (Wn) and any W register (aligned) pair (W(m + 1):Wm) for the 32-bit dividend. The divide algorithm takes one cycle per bit of divisor, so both 32-bit/ 16-bit and 16-bit/16-bit instructions take the same number of cycles to execute.

#### 2.6 DSP Engine

The DSP engine consists of a high-speed 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier, a barrel shifter and a 40-bit adder/ subtracter (with two target accumulators, round and saturation logic).

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 is a single-cycle instruction flow architecture; therefore, concurrent operation of the DSP engine with MCU instruction flow is not possible. However, some MCU ALU and DSP engine resources can be used concurrently by the same instruction (e.g., ED, EDAC).

The DSP engine can also perform inherent accumulator-to-accumulator operations that require no additional data. These instructions are ADD, SUB and NEG.

The DSP engine has options selected through bits in the CPU Core Control register (CORCON), as listed below:

- Fractional or integer DSP multiply (IF)
- Signed or unsigned DSP multiply (US)
- Conventional or convergent rounding (RND)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCA (SATA)
- Automatic saturation on/off for ACCB (SATB)
- Automatic saturation on/off for writes to data memory (SATDW)
- Accumulator Saturation mode selection (ACCSAT)

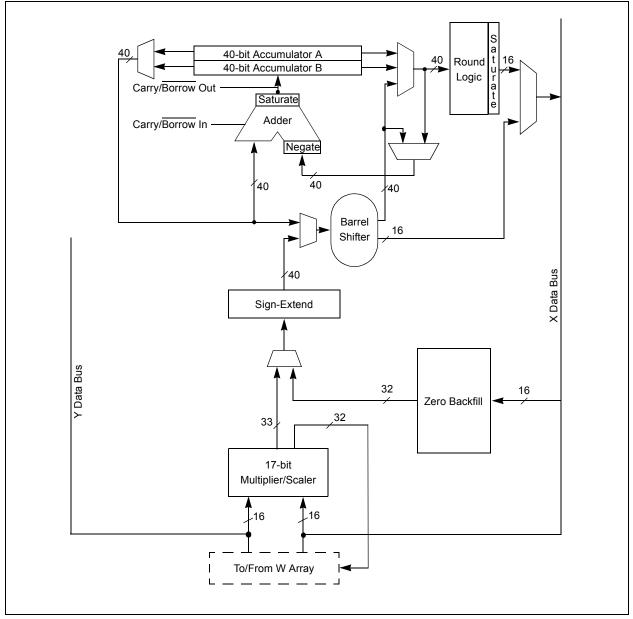
A block diagram of the DSP engine is shown in Figure 2-3.

#### TABLE 2-1:DSP INSTRUCTIONS SUMMARY

Instruction	Algebraic Operation	ACC Write Back
CLR	A = 0	Yes
ED	A = (x - y)2	No
EDAC	A = A + (x - y)2	No
MAC	A = A + (x * y)	Yes
MAC	A = A + x2	No
MOVSAC	No change in A	Yes
МРҮ	A = x * y	No
MPY	A = x 2	No
MPY.N	A = -x * y	No
MSC	A = A - x * y	Yes



#### DSP ENGINE BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### 2.6.1 MULTIPLIER

The 17-bit x 17-bit multiplier is capable of signed or unsigned operation and can multiplex its output using a scaler to support either 1.31 fractional (Q31) or 32-bit integer results. Unsigned operands are zero-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed operands are sign-extended into the 17th bit of the multiplier input value. Signed to 40 bits. Integer data is inherently represented as a signed 2's complement value, where the Most Significant bit (MSb) is defined as a sign bit. The range of an N-bit 2's complement integer is  $-2^{N-1}$  to  $2^{N-1} - 1$ .

- For a 16-bit integer, the data range is -32768 (0x8000) to 32767 (0x7FFF) including 0.
- For a 32-bit integer, the data range is -2,147,483,648 (0x8000 0000) to 2,147,483,647 (0x7FFF FFFF).

When the multiplier is configured for fractional multiplication, the data is represented as a 2's complement fraction, where the MSb is defined as a sign bit and the radix point is implied to lie just after the sign bit (QX format). The range of an N-bit 2's complement fraction with this implied radix point is -1.0 to  $(1 - 2^{1-N})$ . For a 16-bit fraction, the Q15 data range is -1.0 (0x8000) to 0.999969482 (0x7FFF) including 0 and has a precision of 3.01518x10<sup>-5</sup>. In Fractional mode, the 16 x 16 multiply operation generates a 1.31 product that has a precision of 4.65661 x 10<sup>-10</sup>.

The same multiplier is used to support the MCU multiply instructions, which include integer 16-bit signed, unsigned and mixed sign multiply operations.

The MUL instruction can be directed to use byte or word-sized operands. Byte operands will direct a 16-bit result, and word operands will direct a 32-bit result to the specified register(s) in the W array.

## 2.6.2 DATA ACCUMULATORS AND ADDER/SUBTRACTER

The data accumulator consists of a 40-bit adder/ subtracter with automatic sign extension logic. It can select one of two accumulators (A or B) as its preaccumulation source and post-accumulation destination. For the ADD and LAC instructions, the data to be accumulated or loaded can be optionally scaled using the barrel shifter prior to accumulation.

## 2.6.2.1 Adder/Subtracter, Overflow and Saturation

The adder/subtracter is a 40-bit adder with an optional zero input into one side, and either true or complement data into the other input.

- In the case of addition, the Carry/Borrow input is active-high and the other input is true data (not complemented).
- In the case of subtraction, the Carry/Borrow input is active-low and the other input is complemented.

The adder/subtracter generates Overflow Status bits, SA/SB and OA/OB, which are latched and reflected in the STATUS register:

- Overflow from bit 39: this is a catastrophic overflow in which the sign of the accumulator is destroyed.
- Overflow into guard bits 32 through 39: this is a recoverable overflow. This bit is set whenever all the guard bits are not identical to each other.

The adder has an additional saturation block that controls accumulator data saturation, if selected. It uses the result of the adder, the Overflow Status bits described previously and the SAT<A:B> (CORCON<7:6>) and ACCSAT (CORCON<4>) mode control bits to determine when and to what value to saturate.

Six STATUS register bits support saturation and overflow:

- · OA: ACCA overflowed into guard bits
- · OB: ACCB overflowed into guard bits
- SA: ACCA saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation)

or

ACCA overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

 SB: ACCB saturated (bit 31 overflow and saturation) or

ACCB overflowed into guard bits and saturated (bit 39 overflow and saturation)

- OAB: Logical OR of OA and OB
- SAB: Logical OR of SA and SB

The OA and OB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter. When set, they indicate that the most recent operation has overflowed into the accumulator guard bits (bits 32 through 39). The OA and OB bits can also optionally generate an arithmetic warning trap when set and the corresponding Overflow Trap Flag Enable bits (OVATE, OVBTE) in the INTCON1 register are set (refer to **Section 6.0 "Interrupt Controller"**). This allows the user application to take immediate action, for example, to correct system gain. The SA and SB bits are modified each time data passes through the adder/subtracter, but can only be cleared by the user application. When set, they indicate that the accumulator has overflowed its maximum range (bit 31 for 32-bit saturation or bit 39 for 40-bit saturation) and will be saturated (if saturation is enabled). When saturation is not enabled, SA and SB default to bit 39 overflow and thus indicate that a catastrophic overflow has occurred. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, SA and SB bits will generate an arithmetic warning trap when saturation is disabled.

The Overflow and Saturation Status bits can optionally be viewed in the STATUS Register (SR) as the logical OR of OA and OB (in bit OAB) and the logical OR of SA and SB (in bit SAB). Programmers can check one bit in the STATUS register to determine if either accumulator has overflowed, or one bit to determine if either accumulator has saturated. This is useful for complex number arithmetic, which typically uses both accumulators.

The device supports three Saturation and Overflow modes:

- Bit 39 Overflow and Saturation:
- When bit 39 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic loads the maximally positive 9.31 (0x7FFFFFFFF) or maximally negative 9.31 value (0x800000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. This condition is referred to as 'super saturation' and provides protection against erroneous data or unexpected algorithm problems (such as gain calculations).
- Bit 31 Overflow and Saturation: When bit 31 overflow and saturation occurs, the saturation logic then loads the maximally positive 1.31 value (0x007FFFFFFF) or maximally negative 1.31 value (0x008000000) into the target accumulator. The SA or SB bit is set and remains set until cleared by the user application. When this Saturation mode is in effect, the guard bits are not used, so the OA, OB or OAB bits are never set.
- Bit 39 Catastrophic Overflow: The bit 39 Overflow Status bit from the adder is used to set the SA or SB bit, which remains set until cleared by the user application. No saturation operation is performed, and the accumulator is allowed to overflow, destroying its sign. If the COVTE bit in the INTCON1 register is set, a catastrophic overflow can initiate a trap exception.

#### 2.6.3 ACCUMULATOR 'WRITE BACK'

The MAC class of instructions (with the exception of MPY, MPY.N, ED and EDAC) can optionally write a rounded version of the high word (bits 31 through 16) of the accumulator that is not targeted by the instruction into data space memory. The write is performed across the X bus into combined X and Y address space. The following addressing modes are supported:

- W13, Register Direct: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into W13 as a 1.15 fraction.
- [W13] + = 2, Register Indirect with Post-Increment: The rounded contents of the non-target accumulator are written into the address pointed to by W13 as a 1.15 fraction. W13 is then incremented by 2 (for a word write).

#### 2.6.3.1 Round Logic

The round logic is a combinational block that performs a conventional (biased) or convergent (unbiased) round function during an accumulator write (store). The Round mode is determined by the state of the RND bit in the CORCON register. It generates a 16-bit, 1.15 data value that is passed to the data space write saturation logic. If rounding is not indicated by the instruction, a truncated 1.15 data value is stored and the least significant word is simply discarded.

Conventional rounding zero-extends bit 15 of the accumulator and adds it to the ACCxH word (bits 16 through 31 of the accumulator).

- If the ACCxL word (bits 0 through 15 of the accumulator) is between 0x8000 and 0xFFFF (0x8000 included), ACCxH is incremented.
- If ACCxL is between 0x0000 and 0x7FFF, ACCxH is left unchanged.

A consequence of this algorithm is that over a succession of random rounding operations, the value tends to be biased slightly positive.

Convergent (or unbiased) rounding operates in the same manner as conventional rounding, except when ACCxL equals 0x8000. In this case, the Least Significant bit (bit 16 of the accumulator) of ACCxH is examined:

- If it is '1', ACCxH is incremented.
- If it is '0', ACCxH is not modified.

Assuming that bit 16 is effectively random in nature, this scheme removes any rounding bias that may accumulate.

The SAC and SAC.R instructions store either a truncated (SAC), or rounded (SAC.R) version of the contents of the target accumulator to data memory via the X bus, subject to data saturation (see **Section 2.6.3.2 "Data Space Write Saturation"**). For the MAC class of instructions, the accumulator writeback operation functions in the same manner, addressing combined MCU (X and Y) data space though the X bus. For this class of instructions, the data is always subject to rounding.

#### 2.6.3.2 Data Space Write Saturation

In addition to adder/subtracter saturation, writes to data space can also be saturated, but without affecting the contents of the source accumulator. The data space write saturation logic block accepts a 16-bit, 1.15 fractional value from the round logic block as its input, together with overflow status from the original source (accumulator) and the 16-bit round adder. These inputs are combined and used to select the appropriate 1.15 fractional value as output to write to data space memory.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is set, data (after rounding or truncation) is tested for overflow and adjusted accordingly:

- For input data greater than 0x007FFF, data written to memory is forced to the maximum positive 1.15 value, 0x7FFF.
- For input data less than 0xFF8000, data written to memory is forced to the maximum negative 1.15 value, 0x8000.

The Most Significant bit of the source (bit 39) is used to determine the sign of the operand being tested.

If the SATDW bit in the CORCON register is not set, the input data is always passed through unmodified under all conditions.

#### 2.6.4 BARREL SHIFTER

The barrel shifter can perform up to 16-bit arithmetic or logic right shifts, or up to 16-bit left shifts in a single cycle. The source can be either of the two DSP accumulators or the X bus (to support multi-bit shifts of register or memory data).

The shifter requires a signed binary value to determine both the magnitude (number of bits) and direction of the shift operation. A positive value shifts the operand right. A negative value shifts the operand left. A value of '0' does not modify the operand.

The barrel shifter is 40 bits wide, thereby obtaining a 40-bit result for DSP shift operations and a 16-bit result for MCU shift operations. Data from the X bus is presented to the barrel shifter between bit positions 16 and 31 for right shifts, and between bit positions 0 and 16 for left shifts.

#### 3.0 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

Note:	This data sheet summarizes the features												
	of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and												
	dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not												
	intended to be a comprehensive reference												
	source. To complement the information in												
	this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F												
	Family Reference Manual". Please see												
	the Microchip web site (www.micro-												
	chip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family												
	Reference Manual sections.												

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 architecture features separate program and data memory spaces and buses. This architecture also allows the direct access of program memory from the data space during code execution.

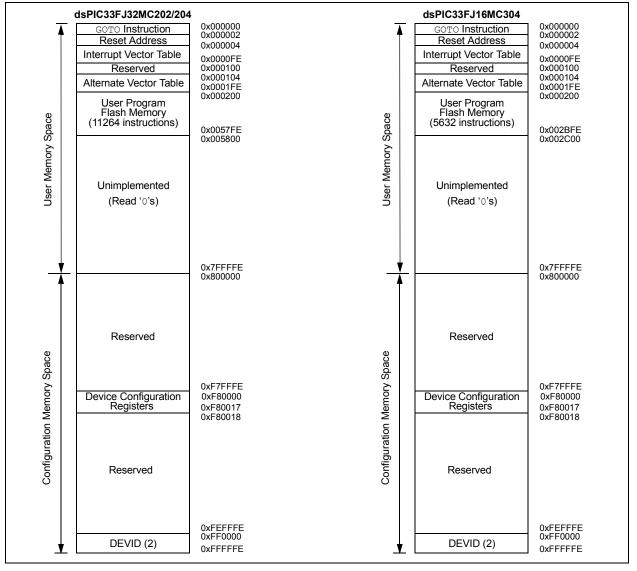
#### 3.1 Program Address Space

The program address memory space of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices is 4M instructions. The space is addressable by a 24-bit value derived either from the 23-bit Program Counter (PC) during program execution, or from table operation or data space remapping as described in **Section 3.6 "Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces"**.

User application access to the program memory space is restricted to the lower half of the address range (0x000000 to 0x7FFFFF). The exception is the use of TBLRD/TBLWT operations, which use TBLPAG<7> to permit access to the Configuration bits and Device ID sections of the configuration memory space.

The memory maps for the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices are shown in Figure 3-1.

## FIGURE 3-1: PROGRAM MEMORY MAPS FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 DEVICES



#### 3.1.1 PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

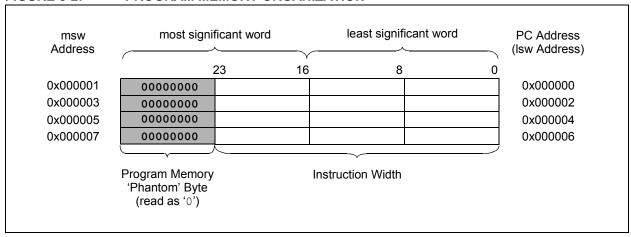
The program memory space is organized in wordaddressable blocks. Although it is treated as 24 bits wide, it is more appropriate to think of each address of the program memory as a lower and upper word, with the upper byte of the upper word being unimplemented. The lower word always has an even address, while the upper word has an odd address (Figure 3-2).

Program memory addresses are always word-aligned on the lower word, and addresses are incremented or decremented by two during code execution. This arrangement provides compatibility with data memory space addressing and makes data in the program memory space accessible.

#### 3.1.2 INTERRUPT AND TRAP VECTORS

All dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices reserve the addresses between 0x00000 and 0x000200 for hard-coded program execution vectors. A hardware Reset vector is provided to redirect code execution from the default value of the PC on device Reset to the actual start of code. A GOTO instruction is programmed by the user application at 0x000000, with the actual address for the start of code at 0x000002.

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices also have two interrupt vector tables, located from 0x000004 to 0x0000FF and 0x000100 to 0x0001FF. These vector tables allow each of the device interrupt sources to be handled by separate Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). A more detailed discussion of the interrupt vector tables is provided in **Section 6.1 "Interrupt Vector Table**".



#### FIGURE 3-2: PROGRAM MEMORY ORGANIZATION

#### 3.2 Data Address Space

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU has a separate 16-bit-wide data memory space. The data space is accessed using separate Address Generation Units (AGUs) for read and write operations. The data memory maps is shown in Figure 3-3.

All Effective Addresses (EAs) in the data memory space are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. This arrangement gives a data space address range of 64 Kbytes or 32K words. The lower half of the data memory space (that is, when EA<15> = 0) is used for implemented memory addresses, while the upper half (EA<15> = 1) is reserved for the Program Space Visibility area (see Section 3.6.3 "Reading Data From Program Memory Using Program Space Visibility").

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices implement up to 30 Kbytes of data memory. Should an EA point to a location outside of this area, an all-zero word or byte will be returned.

#### 3.2.1 DATA SPACE WIDTH

The data memory space is organized in byte addressable, 16-bit wide blocks. Data is aligned in data memory and registers as 16-bit words, but all data space EAs resolve to bytes. The Least Significant Bytes (LSBs) of each word have even addresses, while the Most Significant Bytes (MSBs) have odd addresses.

#### 3.2.2 DATA MEMORY ORGANIZATION AND ALIGNMENT

To maintain backward compatibility with PIC<sup>®</sup> devices and improve data space memory usage efficiency, the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 instruction set supports both word and byte operations. As a consequence of byte accessibility, all effective address calculations are internally scaled to step through word-aligned memory. For example, the core recognizes that Post-Modified Register Indirect Addressing mode [Ws++] will result in a value of Ws + 1 for byte operations and Ws + 2 for word operations.

Data byte reads will read the complete word that contains the byte, using the LSB of any EA to determine which byte to select. The selected byte is placed onto the LSB of the data path. That is, data memory and registers are organized as two parallel byte-wide entities with shared (word) address decode but separate write lines. Data byte writes only write to the corresponding side of the array or register that matches the byte address. All word accesses must be aligned to an even address. Misaligned word data fetches are not supported, so care must be taken when mixing byte and word operations, or translating from 8-bit MCU code. If a misaligned read or write is attempted, an address error trap is generated. If the error occurred on a read, the instruction underway is completed. If the error occurred on a write, the instruction is executed but the write does not occur. In either case, a trap is then executed, allowing the system and/or user application to examine the machine state prior to execution of the address Fault.

All byte loads into any W register are loaded into the Least Significant Byte. The Most Significant Byte is not modified.

A sign-extend instruction (SE) is provided to allow user applications to translate 8-bit signed data to 16-bit signed values. Alternatively, for 16-bit unsigned data, user applications can clear the MSB of any W register by executing a zero-extend (ZE) instruction on the appropriate address.

#### 3.2.3 SFR SPACE

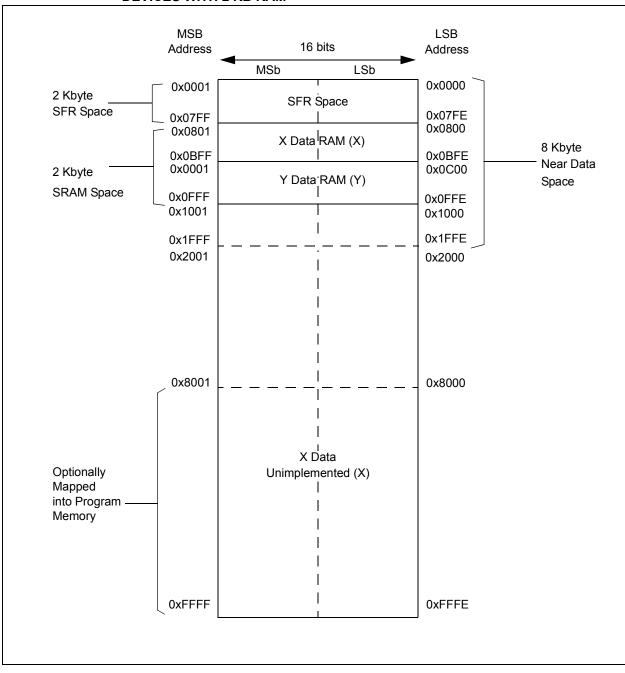
The first 2 Kbytes of the Near Data Space, from 0x0000 to 0x07FF, is primarily occupied by Special Function Registers (SFRs). These are used by the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 core and peripheral modules for controlling the operation of the device.

SFRs are distributed among the modules that they control, and are generally grouped together by module. Much of the SFR space contains unused addresses; these are read as '0'.

Note:	The actual set of peripheral features and interrupts varies by the device. Refer to												
	the corresponding device tables and												
	pinout diagrams for device-specific												
	information.												

#### 3.2.4 NEAR DATA SPACE

The 8 Kbyte area between 0x0000 and 0x1FFF is referred to as the near data space. Locations in this space are directly addressable via a 13-bit absolute address field within all memory direct instructions. Additionally, the whole data space is addressable using MOV instructions, which support Memory Direct Addressing mode with a 16-bit address field, or by using Indirect Addressing mode using a working register as an address pointer.



#### FIGURE 3-3: DATA MEMORY MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 DEVICES WITH 2 KB RAM

#### 3.2.5 X AND Y DATA SPACES

The core has two data spaces, X and Y. These data spaces can be considered either separate (for some DSP instructions), or as one unified linear address range (for MCU instructions). The data spaces are accessed using two Address Generation Units (AGUs) and separate data paths. This feature allows certain instructions to concurrently fetch two words from RAM, thereby enabling efficient execution of DSP algorithms such as Finite Impulse Response (FIR) filtering and Fast Fourier Transform (FFT).

The X data space is used by all instructions and supports all addressing modes. X data space has separate read and write data buses. The X read data bus is the read data path for all instructions that view data space as combined X and Y address space. It is also the X data prefetch path for the dual operand DSP instructions (MAC class).

The Y data space is used in concert with the X data space by the MAC class of instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MOVSAC, MPY, MPY.N and MSC) to provide two concurrent data read paths.

Both the X and Y data spaces support Modulo Addressing mode for all instructions, subject to addressing mode restrictions. Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is only supported for writes to X data space.

All data memory writes, including in DSP instructions, view data space as combined X and Y address space. The boundary between the X and Y data spaces is device-dependent and is not user-programmable.

All effective addresses are 16 bits wide and point to bytes within the data space. Therefore, the data space address range is 64 Kbytes, or 32K words, though the implemented memory locations vary by device.

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
WREG0	0000								Working Re	gister 0								0000
WREG1	0002								Working Re	gister 1								0000
WREG2	0004								Working Re	gister 2								0000
WREG3	0006								Working Re	gister 3								0000
WREG4	0008								Working Re	gister 4								0000
WREG5	000A								Working Re	gister 5								0000
WREG6	000C								Working Re	gister 6								0000
WREG7	000E								Working Re	gister 7								0000
WREG8	0010								Working Re	gister 8								0000
WREG9	0012								Working Re	gister 9								0000
WREG10	0014							1	Working Re	gister 10								0000
WREG11	0016		Working Register 11														0000	
WREG12	0018		Working Register 12														0000	
WREG13	001A		Working Register 13													0000		
WREG14	001C		Working Register 14													0000		
WREG15	001E		Working Register 15													0800		
SPLIM	0020		Stack Pointer Limit Register														XXXX	
PCL	002E		Program Counter Low Word Register													0000		
PCH	0030	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			Progra	m Counter H	High Byte R	legister			0000
TBLPAG	0032	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			Table F	Page Addres	ss Pointer F	Register			0000
PSVPAG	0034	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		Progr	am Memory	Visibility Pa	age Addres	s Pointer R	egister		0000
RCOUNT	0036							Repe	at Loop Cou	inter Registe	er			•				XXXX
DCOUNT	0038								DCOUNT									XXXX
DOSTARTL	003A							DOST	TARTL<15:	1>							0	XXXX
DOSTARTH	003C							_		_				DOSTAF	RTH<5:0>			00xx
DOENDL	003E							DOE	ENDL<15:1	>							0	XXXX
DOENDH	0040	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_				DOE	NDH			00xx
SR	0042	OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC	IPL2	IPL1	IPL0	RA	Ν	OV	Z	С	0000
CORCON	0044	_	_	_	US	EDT		DL<2:0>		SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3	PSV	RND	IF	0000
MODCON	0046	XMODEN	YMODEN	_			BWN	∕I<3:0>			YWM		!		XWM	<3:0>	Į	0000
XMODSRT	0048					1		Х	(S<15:1>								0	XXXX
XMODEND	004A								(E<15:1>								1	XXXX
YMODSRT	004C								′S<15:1>								0	XXXX
YMODEND	004E								′E<15:1>								1	XXXX
XBREV	0050	BREN								(B<14:0>							I	XXXX
DISICNT	0052		_							Interrupts	Countor F	logistor						XXXX

#### TABLE 2-1. COLL CODE DECISTEDS MAD

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

#### TABLE 3-2: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC202

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	_	_	_	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	0062	—	CN30IE	CN29IE	-	CN27IE	_		CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE			—		CN16IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	_	_	_	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	<b>CN3PUE</b>	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	<b>CN0PUE</b>	0000
CNPU2	006A	—	CN30PUE	CN29PUE	_	CN27PUE	-		CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	-		_		CN16PUE	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 3-3: CHANGE NOTIFICATION REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
CNEN1	0060	CN15IE	CN14IE	CN13IE	CN12IE	CN11IE	CN10IE	CN9IE	CN8IE	CN7IE	CN6IE	CN5IE	CN4IE	CN3IE	CN2IE	CN1IE	CN0IE	0000
CNEN2	0062	_	CN30IE	CN29IE	CN28IE	CN27IE	CN26IE	CN25IE	CN24IE	CN23IE	CN22IE	CN21IE	CN20IE	CN19IE	CN18IE	CN17IE	CN16IE	0000
CNPU1	0068	CN15PUE	CN14PUE	CN13PUE	CN12PUE	CN11PUE	CN10PUE	CN9PUE	CN8PUE	CN7PUE	CN6PUE	CN5PUE	CN4PUE	CN3PUE	CN2PUE	CN1PUE	CN0PUE	0000
CNPU2	006A	_	CN30PUE	CN29PUE	CN28PUE	CN27PUE	CN26PUE	CN25PUE	CN24PUE	CN23PUE	CN22PUE	CN21PUE	CN20PUE	CN19PUE	CN18PUE	CN17PUE	CN16PUE	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Reset
INTCON1	0080	NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE	SFTACERR	DIV0ERR	—	MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL	—	0000
INTCON2	0082	ALTIVT	DISI	_	_	_	_	-		_	—	_	—	_	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	0000
IFS0	0084	_	_	AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF	T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	—	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INT0IF	0000
IFS1	0086		-	INT2IF	_	_	_	_	_	IC8IF	IC7IF	_	INT1IF	CNIF	_	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF	0000
IFS3	008A	FLTA1IF	_	_		_	QEIIF	PWM1IF		—	—	—	_	_	_		—	000
IFS4	008C	_	_	-		_	FLTA2IF	PWM2IF		-	—	—	—	-	_	U1EIF	_	000
IEC0	0094	_	_	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE	T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE	—	T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE	000
IEC1	0096	—	—	INT2IE	-	—	—	—	-	IC8IE	IC7IE	—	INT1IE	CNIE	—	MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE	000
IEC3	009A	FLTA1IE	—	—	—	—	QEIIE	PWM1IE	-	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	000
IEC4	009C	—	—	—	—	—	FLTA2IE	PWM2IE	-	—	—	—	—	—	—	U1EIE	—	000
IPC0	00A4	—		T1IP<2:0>		—	(	OC1IP<2:0	>	—		IC1IP<2:0>		—	11	NT0IP<2:0>		444
IPC1	00A6	—		T2IP<2:0>		_	(	C2IP<2:0	>	—		IC2IP<2:0>		_	_	—	—	444
IPC2	00A8	_	ι	J1RXIP<2:(	)>	_	9	SPI1IP<2:0	>	_		SPI1EIP<2:0	)>	—	-	T3IP<2:0>		444
IPC3	00AA	_	_	—	_	_	—	—				AD1IP<2:0>	>	—	U	1TXIP<2:0>	>	444
IPC4	00AC	_		CNIP<2:0>	>	_	—	—	_	_	1	MI2C1IP<2:0	)>	—	SI	2C1IP<2:0	>	444
IPC5	00AE	—		IC8IP<2:0>	>	—		IC7IP<2:0>	•	—	—	—	—	—	11	VT1IP<2:0>		444
IPC7	00B2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		INT2IP<2:0	>	—	—	—	—	444
IPC14	00C0	_	—	—	_	_		QEIIP<2:0>	>		F	PWM1IP<2:0	)>	—	_	_		444
IPC15	00C2	_	F	LTA1IP<2:	0>		—	—			—	_	—	—	_	_		444
IPC16	00C4	_	—	_	_	_	—	—	_	_		U1EIP<2:0>	>	—	_	_		444
IPC18	00C8	_	_	_	_	_	F	LTA2IP<2:(	)>	_	F	PWM2IP<2:0	)>	—	—	—	—	444
INTTREG	00E0	_	_	_	_		ILR<3	:0>>		_			VE	CNUM<6:0>				444

#### TABLE 2.4. INTERDURT CONTROL LED DECISTED MAD

DS70283B-page 32

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

#### TABLE 3-5: TIMER REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TMR1	0100								Timer1	Register								XXXX
PR1	0102								Period F	Register 1								FFFF
T1CON	0104	TON         —         TSIDL         —         —         —         —         TGATE         TCKPS<1:0>         —         TSYNC         TCS         —         0													0000			
TMR2	0106								Timer2	Register								XXXX
TMR3HLD	0108						Tin	ner3 Holding	Register (fo	r 32-bit timeı	r operations (	only)						XXXX
TMR3	010A								Timer3	Register								XXXX
PR2	010C								Period F	Register 2								FFFF
PR3	010E								Period F	Register 3								FFFF
T2CON	0110	TON	_	TSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32	_	TCS	_	0000
T3CON	0112	TON	—	TSIDL	—	—		—		—	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	_	—	TCS	-	0000

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204

and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 3-6: INPUT CAPTURE REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
IC1BUF	0140								Input 1 Ca	pture Regist	er							XXXX
IC1CON	0142	_	_	ICSIDL	—	_	—	—	—	ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC2BUF	0144								Input 2 Ca	pture Regist	er							XXXX
IC2CON	0146	_	_	ICSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC7BUF	0158								Input 7 Ca	pture Regist	er							XXXX
IC7CON	015A	_	_	ICSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
IC8BUF	015C								Input 8Ca	pture Regist	er							XXXX
IC8CON	015E	_	_	ICSIDL	—	_	—	—	—	ICTMR	ICI<	1:0>	ICOV	ICBNE		ICM<2:0>		0000
Legend:	x = unkno	wn value c	on Reset, -	– = unimple	emented, r	ead as '0'.	Reset valu	ies are sho	wn in hexad	lecimal.								

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in I

#### TABLE 3-7: OUTPUT COMPARE REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
OC1RS	0180							Out	put Compar	e 1 Seconda	ary Register							XXXX
OC1R	0182								Output Co	ompare 1 Re	egister							XXXX
OC1CON	0184	_	_	OCSIDL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000
OC2RS	0186							Out	put Compar	e 2 Seconda	ary Register							XXXX
OC2R	0188								Output Co	ompare 2 Re	egister							XXXX
OC2CON	018A	_	—	OCSIDL			_		-				OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>		0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 3-8: 6-OUTPUT PWM1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State	e
P1TCON	01C0	PTEN	_	PTSIDL	_	—		—	_		PTOP	S<3:0>		PTCKF	PS<1:0>	PTMO	D<1:0>	0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P1TMR	01C2	PTDIR							PWM Time	r Count Val	ue Registe	er						0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P1TPER	01C4				PWM Time Base Period Register 00									0000 0000 0000	0000 0				
P1SECMP	01C6	SEVTDIR						P\	NM Special	Event Con	npare Regi	ister						0000 0000 0000	0000 0
PWM1CON1	01C8		_	_	_	_	PMOD3	PMOD2	PMOD1	_	PEN3H	PEN2H	PEN1H	_	PEN3L	PEN2L	PEN1L	0000 0000 1111	1 1111
PWM1CON2	01CA		_	_	_		SEVOF	PS<3:0>		_	_	_	_	_	IUE	OSYNC	UDIS	0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P1DTCON1	01CC	DTBPS	<1:0>			DTB	<5:0>			DTAPS	<1:0>			DTA	<5:0>			0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P1DTCON2	01CE		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	DTS3A	DTS3I	DTS2A	DTS2I	DTS1A	DTS1I	0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P1FLTACON	01D0		_	FAOV3H	FAOV3L	FAOV2H	FAOV2L	FAOV1H	FAOV1L	FLTAM	_	_	_	_	FAEN3	FAEN2	FAEN1	0000 0000 0000	0000 0
P10VDCON	01D4		_	POVD3H	POVD3L	POVD2H	POVD2L	POVD1H	POVD1L	_	_	POUT3H	POUT3L	POUT2H	POUT2L	POUT1H	POUT1L	1111 1111 0000	0000 0
P1DC1	01D6		PWM Duty Cycle #1 Register 0									0000 0000 0000	0000 0						
P1DC2	01D8							PW	/M Duty Cy	cle #2 Regi	ster							0000 0000 0000	0000 (
P1DC3	01DA							PW	/M Duty Cy	cle #3 Regi	ster							0000 0000 0000	0000 (

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, - = unimplemented, read as '0'

#### TABLE 3-9:2-OUTPUT PWM2 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset State
P2TCON	05C0	PTEN	—	PTSIDL	—	—	_	—	_		PTOPS	6<3:0>		PTCKF	PS<1:0>	PTMO	D<1:0>	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2TMR	05C2	PTDIR						Р	WM Timer	Count Val	ue Registe	er						0000 0000 0000 0000
P2TPER	05C4	-						P	WM Time	Base Peric	d Registe	er						0000 0000 0000 0000
P2SECMP	05C6	SEVTDIR						PWI	M Special I	Event Com	pare Regi	ister						0000 0000 0000 0000
PWM2CON1	05C8	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	PMOD1	-	_	_	PEN1H	_	_	_	PEN1L	0000 0000 1111 1111
PWM2CON2	05CA	_	_	—	—		SEVOR	PS<3:0>		_	_	—	—	_	IUE	OSYNC	UDIS	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2DTCON1	05CC	DTBPS	<1:0>			DTB	<5:0>			DTAPS	S<1:0>			DTA	<5:0>			0000 0000 0000 0000
P2DTCON2	05CE	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	—	—	_	_	DTS1A	DTS1I	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2FLTACON	05D0	_	_	_	_	_	_	FAOV1H	FAOV1L	FLTAM	_	_	—	_	_	_	FAEN1	0000 0000 0000 0000
P2OVDCON	05D4	_	_	_	_	_	_	POVD1H	POVD1L	_	_	_	—	_	_	POUT1H	POUT1L	1111 1111 0000 0000
P2DC1	05D6							PWM	1 Duty Cycl	e #1 Regis	ter							0000 0000 0000 0000

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, - = unimplemented, read as '0'

### TABLE 3-10: QEI REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	Addr.	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	Reset	State
QEICON	01E0	CNTERR	_	QEISIDL	INDX	UPDN	Q	EIM<2:0	)>	SWPAB	PCDOUT	TQGATE	TQCKP	S<1:0>	POSRES	TQCS	UPDN_SRC	0000 0000	0000 0000
DFLTCON	01E2	_	_	_	—	-	IMV<	<1:0>	CEID	QEOUT		QECK<2:0>		_	_		_	0000 0000	0000 0000
POSCNT	01E4								Po	sition Cou	nter<15:0>							0000 0000	0000 0000
MAXCNT	01E6				Position Counter<15:0> Maximum Count<15:0>												1111 1111	1111 1111	

Legend: u = uninitialized bit, - = unimplemented, read as '0'

### TABLE 3-11: I2C1 REGISTER MAP

-																			
SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets	
I2C1RCV	0200	_	_	-	—	—	—	—	_				Receive	Register				0000	
I2C1TRN	0202	_	_	_	_	_	_	Transmit Register											
I2C1BRG	0204	_	_	_	_	_	_	Iransmit Register        Baud Rate Generator Register											
I2C1CON	0206	I2CEN	_	I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN	GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN	1000	
I2C1STAT	0208	ACKSTAT	TRSTAT	_	_	_	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10	IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF	0000	
I2C1ADD	020A	_	_	_	_	_	_	Address Register											
I2C1MSK	020C	_	_	_	_	_	_	Address Mask Register											

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 3-12: UART1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
U1MODE	0220	UARTEN		USIDL	IREN	RTSMD	_	UEN1	UEN0	WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSE	L<1:0>	STSEL	0000
U1STA	0222	UTXISEL1	UTXINV	UTXISEL0		UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT	URXISE	EL<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA	0110
U1TXREG	0224	_	_	_		_	_	_				UART	Transmit Re	gister				XXXX
U1RXREG	0226	_	—	_		_	_	_				UART	Receive Rec	gister				0000
U1BRG	0228							Bau	d Rate Ger	nerator Presc	aler							0000

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 3-13: SPI1 REGISTER MAP

SFR Name	SFR Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
SPI1STAT	0240	SPIEN	_	SPISIDL	—	—	—	-	_	_	SPIROV	—	—	—	-	SPITBF	SPIRBF	0000
SPI1CON1	0242	_	_	_	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE	SSEN	CKP	MSTEN		SPRE<2:0>		PPRE	<1:0>	0000
SPI1CON2	0244	FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	FRMDLY	_	0000
SPI1BUF	0248							SPI1 Trans	smit and Red	eive Buffer	Register							0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Rese s
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Data	a Buffer 0						•	•	XXXX
ADC1BUF1	0302								ADC Data	a Buffer 1								XXXX
ADC1BUF2	0304								ADC Data	a Buffer 2								XXXX
ADC1BUF3	0306								ADC Data	a Buffer 3								XXXX
ADC1BUF4	0308								ADC Data	a Buffer 4								XXXX
ADC1BUF5	030A	ADC Data Buffer 5 ADC Data Buffer 6															XXXX	
ADC1BUF6	030C		ADC Data Buffer 6 ADC Data Buffer 7															XXXX
ADC1BUF7	030E		ADC Data Buffer 6															XXXX
ADC1BUF8	0310		ADC Data Buffer 7															XXXX
ADC1BUF9	0312								ADC Data	a Buffer 9								XXXX
ADC1BUFA	0314								ADC Data	Buffer 10								XXXX
ADC1BUFB	0316								ADC Data	Buffer 11								XXXX
ADC1BUFC	0318								ADC Data	Buffer 12								xxxx
ADC1BUFD	031A								ADC Data	Buffer 13								XXXX
ADC1BUFE	031C								ADC Data	Buffer 14								XXXX
ADC1BUFF	031E								ADC Data	Buffer 15								XXXX
AD1CON1	0320	ADON	_	ADSIDL	_	_	AD12B	FOR	M<1:0>		SSRC<2:0>	•	_	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322	١	/CFG<2:0>	•	_	_	CSCNA	CHP	S<1:0>	BUFS	_		SMPI	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	—	_		S	AMC<4:0>			_	_			ADCS	<5:0>			0000
AD1CHS123	0326	—	_	—	_	_	CH123N	IB<1:0>	CH123SB	—		—	—	_	CH123	VA<1:0>	CH123SA	0000
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB		_		С	H0SB<4:0>	<b>`</b>		CH0NA		_		C	CH0SA<4:0	)>		0000
AD1PCFGL	032C	_		—	—	_	_	_	—	—		PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_			CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0	0000

DS70283B-page 36

TABLE 3-1	5. /		EGIST		FUR US	FIC33F	JSZIVICA	204 AN	ID aspic	335310	1010304							
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
ADC1BUF0	0300								ADC Data	a Buffer 0								XXXX
ADC1BUF1	0302								ADC Data	a Buffer 1								xxxx
ADC1BUF2	0304								ADC Data	a Buffer 2								XXXX
ADC1BUF3	0306								ADC Data	a Buffer 3								xxxx
ADC1BUF4	0308								ADC Data	a Buffer 4								xxxx
ADC1BUF5	030A								ADC Data	a Buffer 5								XXXX
ADC1BUF6	030C								ADC Data	a Buffer 6								xxxx
ADC1BUF7	030E								ADC Data	a Buffer 7								xxxx
ADC1BUF8	0310								ADC Data	a Buffer 8								xxxx
ADC1BUF9	0312					ADC Data Buffer 9 x ADC Data Buffer 10 x												
ADC1BUFA	0314					ADC Data Buffer 10												
ADC1BUFB	0316					ADC Data Buffer 10 22 ADC Data Buffer 11 22												
ADC1BUFC	0318								ADC Data	Buffer 12								xxxx
ADC1BUFD	031A								ADC Data	Buffer 13								xxxx
ADC1BUFE	031C								ADC Data	Buffer 14								xxxx
ADC1BUFF	031E								ADC Data	Buffer 15								xxxx
AD1CON1	0320	ADON		ADSIDL	—	_	AD12B	FOR	M<1:0>	S	SSRC<2:0>	•	_	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE	0000
AD1CON2	0322		VCFG<2:0	>	_	_	CSCNA	CHP	'S<1:0>	BUFS	_		SMP	<3:0>		BUFM	ALTS	0000
AD1CON3	0324	ADRC	-	—		SAMC<4:0> — — ADCS<5:0> 0												
AD1CHS123	0326	_	_	—	—													0000
AD1CHS0	0328	CH0NB	_	—														0000
AD1PCFGL	032C		_	_	_				PCFG8	PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0	0000
AD1CSSL	0330	—	CSS8 CSS7 CSS6 CSS5 CSS4 CSS3 CSS2 CSS1 CSS0 000										0000					

### TABLE 3-15: ADC1 REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC204 AND dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

### TABLE 3-16: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPINR0	0680	_	_	_			INT1R<4:0>			_		_	_	_	_	_	_	1F00
RPINR1	0682	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	-			INT2R<4:0	>		001F
RPINR3	0686	_	_	-			T3CKR<4:0>			_	_	-			T2CKR<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR7	068E	_		_			IC2R<4:0>			_					IC1R<4:0>			1F1F
RPINR10	0694	_	-	_			IC8R<4:0>				-				IC7R<4:0>			1F1F
RPINR11	0696	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-					OCFAR<4:0	>		001F
RPINR12	0698	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_		-				FLTA1R<4:0	)>		001F
RPINR13	069A	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-					FLTA2R<4:0	)>		001F
RPINR14	069C	_	-	_			QEB1R<4:0>				-				QEA1R<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR15	069E	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-					INDX1R<4:0	)>		001F
RPINR18	06A4	_	-	_			U1CTSR<4:0	>		_	_	_			U1RXR<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR20	06A8	_	_	_			SCK1R<4:0>			_	_	_			SDI1R<4:0	>		1F1F
RPINR21	06AA	_		_	_	—	_	_	_	_	_	_			SS1R<4:0>	>		001F

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# TABLE 3-17: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC202

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06C0						RP1R<4:0>	,							RP0R<4:0>			0000
RPOR1	06C2	-	_	_			RP3R<4:0>	•		_	_	-			RP2R<4:0>			0000
RPOR2	06C4	-	—				RP5R<4:0>	•		_	_				RP4R<4:0>			0000
RPOR3	06C6		_				RP7R<4:0>	•			_				RP6R<4:0>			0000
RPOR4	06C8		_				RP9R<4:0>	•			_				RP8R<4:0>			0000
RPOR5	06CA	_	_	_			RP11R<4:0	>		_	_	_		F	RP10R<4:0>			0000
RPOR6	06CC		—	_			RP13R<4:0	>		_	_	-		F	RP12R<4:0>			0000
RPOR7	06CE						RP15R<4:0	>		_	_			F	RP14R<4:0>			0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, -- = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

IADLE	5-10.					00110	I REGIS									7		
File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RPOR0	06C0	_	_	_			RP1R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP0R<4:0>			0000
RPOR1	06C2	_	_	_			RP3R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP2R<4:0>			0000
RPOR2	06C4	_	_	_			RP5R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP4R<4:0>			0000
RPOR3	06C6	_	_	_			RP7R<4:0	>		_	_				RP6R<4:0>			0000
RPOR4	06C8	_	_	_			RP9R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP8R<4:0>			0000
RPOR5	06CA	_	_	_			RP11R<4:0	>		_	_				RP10R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR6	06CC	_	_	_			RP13R<4:0	>		_	_				RP12R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR7	06CE	_		_			RP15R<4:0	>			_	_			RP14R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR8	06D0		_				RP17R<4:0	>				_			RP16R<4:0>	<b>`</b>		0000
RPOR9	06D2	_	_	_			RP19R<4:0	>		_	_				RP18R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR10	06D4	_	_	_			RP21R<4:0	>		_	_				RP20R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR11	06D6		_	_			RP23R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP22R<4:0>	•		0000
RPOR12	06D8	_	_	_			RP25R<4:0	>		_	_	_			RP24R<4:0>	•		0000

### TABLE 3-18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC204 AND dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

#### TABLE 3-19: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC202

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	—	—	—	—	—		_	—	_	_	_	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	001F
PORTA	02C2	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	XXXX
LATA	02C4	_	_	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	_	LATA4	LATA3	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	XXXX
ODCA	02C6		_	_		—	_	—		-		_	ODCA4	ODCA3	ODCA2	ODCA1	ODCA0	XXXX

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 3-20: PORTA REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC204 AND dsPIC33FJ16MC304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISA	02C0	_	_	_	—	—	TRISA10	TRISA9	TRISA8	TRISA7	_	_	TRISA4	TRISA3	TRISA2	TRISA1	TRISA0	079F
PORTA	02C2	_	—	-	_	_	RA10	RA9	RA8	RA7	_	_	RA4	RA3	RA2	RA1	RA0	XXXX
LATA	02C4	_	—		—	_	LAT10	LAT8	LAT8	LAT7		-	LATA4	LATA3	LATA2	LATA1	LATA0	XXXX
ODCA	02C6	_	—		—	_	ODCA10	ODCA9	ODCA8	ODCA7		-	ODCA4	ODCA3	ODCA2	ODCA1	ODCA0	XXXX

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

	File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TF	RISB	02C8	TRISB15	TRISB14	TRISB13	TRISB12	TRISB11	TRISB10	TRISB9	TRISB8	TRISB7	TRISB6	TRISB5	TRISB4	TRISB6	TRISB5	TRISB1	TRISB0	FFFF
P	ORTB	02CA	RB15	RB14	RB13	RB12	RB11	RB10	RB9	RB8	RB7	RB6	RB5	RB4	RB6	RB5	RB1	RB0	XXXX
LÆ	АТВ	02CC	LATB15	LATB14	LATB13	LATB12	LATB11	LATB10	LATB9	LATB8	LATB7	LATB6	LATB5	LATB4	LATB6	LATB5	LATB1	LATB0	XXXX
O	DCB	02CE	ODCB15	ODCB14	ODCB13	ODCB12	ODCB11	ODCB10	ODCB9	ODCB8	ODCB7	ODCB6	ODCB5	ODCB4	ODCB6	ODCB5	ODCB1	ODCB0	XXXX

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal for 100-pin devices.

#### TABLE 3-22: PORTC REGISTER MAP FOR dsPIC33FJ32MC204 AND dsPIC33FJ16MC304

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
TRISC	02D0	—	-	—	-	_	_	TRISC9	TRISC8	TRISC7	TRISC6	TRISC5	TRISC4	TRISC6	TRISC5	TRISC1	TRISC0	O3FF
PORTC	02D2	-	-	—	-	_	-	RC9	RC8	RC7	RC6	RC5	RC4	RC6	RC5	RC1	RC0	XXXX
LATC	02D4	-		-	-	_	-	LATC9	LATC8	LATC7	LATC6	LATC5	LATC4	LATC6	LATC5	LATC1	LATC0	XXXX
ODCC	02D6	_	_	—	_	_		ODCC9	ODCC8	ODCC7	ODCC6	ODCC5	ODCC4	ODCC6	ODCC5	ODCC1	ODCC0	XXXX

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, - = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

### TABLE 3-23: SYSTEM CONTROL REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
RCON	0740	TRAPR	IOPUWR	—	—	—	—	CM	VREGS	EXTR	SWR	SWDTEN	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR	<sub>XXXX</sub> (1)
OSCCON	0742	_	(	COSC<2:0>	>	_	١	NOSC<2:0>	>	CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	-	CF	_	LPOSCEN	OSWEN	<sub>0300</sub> (2)
CLKDIV	0744	ROI	[	DOZE<2:0>	>	DOZEN	FI	RCDIV<2:0	)>	PLLPOS	ST<1:0>	_			PLLPRE<4:	0>		0040
PLLFBD	0746	_	_	_	_	_		_	PLLDIV<8:0>					0030				
OSCTUN	0748	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	TUN<5:0>					0000				

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: RCON register Reset values dependent on type of Reset.

2: OSCCON register Reset values dependent on the FOSC Configuration bits and by type of Reset.

### TABLE 3-24: NVM REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
NVMCON	0760	WR	WREN	WRERR	_		_	_	—	_	ERASE			NVMOP<3:0>		<sub>0000</sub> (1)		
NVMKEY	0766	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		NVMKEY<7:0>				0000			

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

Note 1: Reset value shown is for POR only. Value on other Reset states is dependent on the state of memory write or erase operations at the time of Reset.

### TABLE 3-25: PMD REGISTER MAP

File Name	Addr	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	All Resets
PMD1	0770	-	—	T3MD	T2MD	T1MD	QEIMD	PWM1MD	_	I2C1MD	_	U1MD	_	SPI1MD	—	_	AD1MD	0000
PMD2	0772	IC8MD	IC7MD	_	_	_	_	IC2MD	IC1MD	_	—	—	—	_	_	OC2MD	OC1MD	0000
PMD3	0774	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	PWM2MD	_	_	_	_	0000

Legend: x = unknown value on Reset, — = unimplemented, read as '0'. Reset values are shown in hexadecimal.

# 3.2.6 SOFTWARE STACK

In addition to its use as a working register, the W15 register in the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices is also used as a software Stack Pointer. The Stack Pointer always points to the first available free word and grows from lower to higher addresses. It predecrements for stack pops and post-increments for stack pushes, as shown in Figure 3-4. For a PC push during any CALL instruction, the MSb of the PC is zero-extended before the push, ensuring that the MSb is always clear.

Note:	A PC push during exception processing
	concatenates the SRL register to the MSb
	of the PC prior to the push.

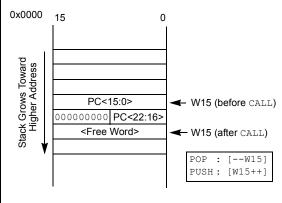
The Stack Pointer Limit register (SPLIM) associated with the Stack Pointer sets an upper address boundary for the stack. SPLIM is uninitialized at Reset. As is the case for the Stack Pointer, SPLIM<0> is forced to '0' because all stack operations must be word-aligned.

Whenever an EA is generated using W15 as a source or destination pointer, the resulting address is compared with the value in SPLIM. If the contents of the Stack Pointer (W15) and the SPLIM register are equal and a push operation is performed, a stack error trap will not occur. The stack error trap will occur on a subsequent push operation. For example, to cause a stack error trap when the stack grows beyond address 0x2000 in RAM, initialize the SPLIM with the value 0x1FFE.

Similarly, a Stack Pointer underflow (stack error) trap is generated when the Stack Pointer address is found to be less than 0x0800. This prevents the stack from interfering with the Special Function Register (SFR) space.

A write to the SPLIM register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using W15.





# 3.2.7 DATA RAM PROTECTION FEATURE

The dsPIC33F product family supports Data RAM protection features that enable segments of RAM to be protected when used in conjunction with Boot and Secure Code Segment Security. BSRAM (Secure RAM segment for BS) is accessible only from the Boot Segment Flash code when enabled. SSRAM (Secure RAM segment for RAM) is accessible only from the Secure Segment Flash code when enabled. See Table 3-1 for an overview of the BSRAM and SSRAM SFRs.

# 3.3 Instruction Addressing Modes

The addressing modes shown in Table 3-26 form the basis of the addressing modes optimized to support the specific features of individual instructions. The addressing modes provided in the MAC class of instructions differ from those in the other instruction types.

# 3.3.1 FILE REGISTER INSTRUCTIONS

Most file register instructions use a 13-bit address field (f) to directly address data present in the first 8192 bytes of data memory (near data space). Most file register instructions employ a working register, W0, which is denoted as WREG in these instructions. The destination is typically either the same file register or WREG (with the exception of the MUL instruction), which writes the result to a register or register pair. The MOV instruction allows additional flexibility and can access the entire data space.

# 3.3.2 MCU INSTRUCTIONS

The three-operand MCU instructions are of the form:

Operand 3 = Operand 1 < function> Operand 2

where Operand 1 is always a working register (that is, the addressing mode can only be register direct), which is referred to as Wb. Operand 2 can be a W register, fetched from data memory, or a 5-bit literal. The result location can be either a W register or a data memory location. The following addressing modes are supported by MCU instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- · Register Indirect Post-Modified
- Register Indirect Pre-Modified
- 5-bit or 10-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions can support different subsets of these addressing modes.

Addressing Mode	Description
File Register Direct	The address of the file register is specified explicitly.
Register Direct	The contents of a register are accessed directly.
Register Indirect	The contents of Wn forms the Effective Address (EA).
Register Indirect Post-Modified	The contents of Wn forms the EA. Wn is post-modified (incremented or decremented) by a constant value.
Register Indirect Pre-Modified	Wn is pre-modified (incremented or decremented) by a signed constant value to form the EA.
Register Indirect with Register Offset (Register Indexed)	The sum of Wn and Wb forms the EA.
Register Indirect with Literal Offset	The sum of Wn and a literal forms the EA.

### TABLE 3-26: FUNDAMENTAL ADDRESSING MODES SUPPORTED

# 3.3.3 MOVE AND ACCUMULATOR INSTRUCTIONS

Move instructions and the DSP accumulator class of instructions provide a greater degree of addressing flexibility than other instructions. In addition to the addressing modes supported by most MCU instructions, move and accumulator instructions also support Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode, also referred to as Register Indexed mode.

Note:	For the MOV instructions, the addressing
	mode specified in the instruction can differ
	for the source and destination EA.
	However, the 4-bit Wb (Register Offset)
	field is shared by both source and
	destination (but typically only used by
	one).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by move and accumulator instructions:

- Register Direct
- Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-modified
- · Register Indirect Pre-modified
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)
- Register Indirect with Literal Offset
- 8-bit Literal
- 16-bit Literal

Note: Not all instructions support all the addressing modes given above. Individual instructions may support different subsets of these addressing modes.

### 3.3.4 MAC INSTRUCTIONS

The dual source operand DSP instructions (CLR, ED, EDAC, MAC, MPY, MPY. N, MOVSAC and MSC), also referred to as MAC instructions, use a simplified set of addressing modes to allow the user application to effectively manipulate the data pointers through register indirect tables.

The two-source operand prefetch registers must be members of the set {W8, W9, W10, W11}. For data reads, W8 and W9 are always directed to the X RAGU, and W10 and W11 are always directed to the Y AGU. The effective addresses generated (before and after modification) must, therefore, be valid addresses within X data space for W8 and W9 and Y data space for W10 and W11.

Note: Register Indirect with Register Offset Addressing mode is available only for W9 (in X space) and W11 (in Y space).

In summary, the following addressing modes are supported by the  ${\tt MAC}$  class of instructions:

- · Register Indirect
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 2
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 4
- Register Indirect Post-Modified by 6
- Register Indirect with Register Offset (Indexed)

### 3.3.5 OTHER INSTRUCTIONS

Besides the addressing modes outlined previously, some instructions use literal constants of various sizes. For example, BRA (branch) instructions use 16-bit signed literals to specify the branch destination directly, whereas the DISI instruction uses a 14-bit unsigned literal field. In some instructions, such as ADD Acc, the source of an operand or result is implied by the opcode itself. Certain operations, such as NOP, do not have any operands.

# 3.4 Modulo Addressing

Modulo Addressing mode is a method of providing an automated means to support circular data buffers using hardware. The objective is to remove the need for software to perform data address boundary checks when executing tightly looped code, as is typical in many DSP algorithms.

Modulo Addressing can operate in either data or program space (since the data pointer mechanism is essentially the same for both). One circular buffer can be supported in each of the X (which also provides the pointers into program space) and Y data spaces. Modulo Addressing can operate on any W register pointer. However, it is not advisable to use W14 or W15 for Modulo Addressing since these two registers are used as the Stack Frame Pointer and Stack Pointer, respectively.

In general, any particular circular buffer can be configured to operate in only one direction as there are certain restrictions on the buffer start address (for incrementing buffers), or end address (for decrementing buffers), based upon the direction of the buffer.

The only exception to the usage restrictions is for buffers that have a power-of-two length. As these buffers satisfy the start and end address criteria, they can operate in a bidirectional mode (that is, address boundary checks are performed on both the lower and upper address boundaries).

### 3.4.1 START AND END ADDRESS

The Modulo Addressing scheme requires that a starting and ending address be specified and loaded into the 16-bit Modulo Buffer Address registers: XMODSRT, XMODEND, YMODSRT and YMODEND (see Table 3-1).

Note: Y space Modulo Addressing EA calculations assume word-sized data (LSb of every EA is always clear).

The length of a circular buffer is not directly specified. It is determined by the difference between the corresponding start and end addresses. The maximum possible length of the circular buffer is 32K words (64 Kbytes).

### 3.4.2 W ADDRESS REGISTER SELECTION

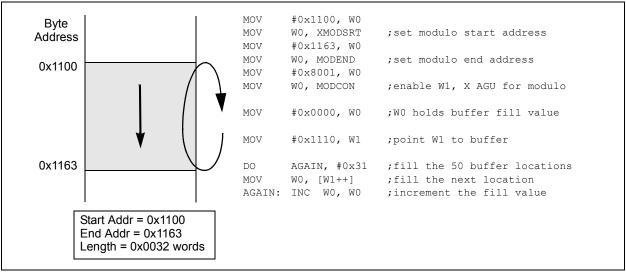
The Modulo and Bit-Reversed Addressing Control register, MODCON<15:0>, contains enable flags as well as a W register field to specify the W Address registers. The XWM and YWM fields select the registers that will operate with Modulo Addressing:

- If XWM = 15, X RAGU and X WAGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.
- If YWM = 15, Y AGU Modulo Addressing is disabled.

The X Address Space Pointer W register (XWM), to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied, is stored in MODCON<3:0> (see Table 3-1). Modulo Addressing is enabled for X data space when XWM is set to any value other than '15' and the XMODEN bit is set at MODCON<15>.

The Y Address Space Pointer W register (YWM) to which Modulo Addressing is to be applied is stored in MODCON<7:4>. Modulo Addressing is enabled for Y data space when YWM is set to any value other than '15' and the YMODEN bit is set at MODCON<14>.

### FIGURE 3-5: MODULO ADDRESSING OPERATION EXAMPLE



### 3.4.3 MODULO ADDRESSING APPLICABILITY

Modulo Addressing can be applied to the Effective Address (EA) calculation associated with any W register. Address boundaries check for addresses equal to:

- The upper boundary addresses for incrementing buffers
- The lower boundary addresses for decrementing buffers

It is important to realize that the address boundaries check for addresses less than or greater than the upper (for incrementing buffers) and lower (for decrementing buffers) boundary addresses (not just equal to). Address changes can, therefore, jump beyond boundaries and still be adjusted correctly.

Note: The modulo corrected effective address is written back to the register only when Pre-Modify or Post-Modify Addressing mode is used to compute the effective address. When an address offset (such as [W7 + W2]) is used, Modulo Address correction is performed but the contents of the register remain unchanged.

# 3.5 Bit-Reversed Addressing

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is intended to simplify data re-ordering for radix-2 FFT algorithms. It is supported by the X AGU for data writes only.

The modifier, which can be a constant value or register contents, is regarded as having its bit order reversed. The address source and destination are kept in normal order. Thus, the only operand requiring reversal is the modifier.

# 3.5.1 BIT-REVERSED ADDRESSING IMPLEMENTATION

Bit-Reversed Addressing mode is enabled in any of these situations:

- BWM bits (W register selection) in the MODCON register are any value other than '15' (the stack cannot be accessed using Bit-Reversed Addressing)
- The BREN bit is set in the XBREV register
- The addressing mode used is Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment

If the length of a bit-reversed buffer is  $M = 2^N$  bytes, the last 'N' bits of the data buffer start address must be zeros.

XB<14:0> is the Bit-Reversed Address modifier, or 'pivot point,' which is typically a constant. In the case of an FFT computation, its value is equal to half of the FFT data buffer size.

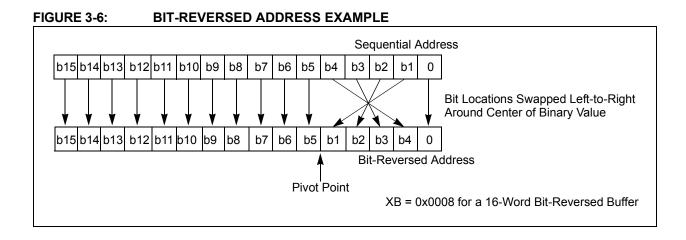
Note:	All bit-reversed EA calculations assume
	word-sized data (LSb of every EA is
	always clear). The XB value is scaled
	accordingly to generate compatible (byte)
	addresses.

When enabled, Bit-Reversed Addressing is executed only for Register Indirect with Pre-Increment or Post-Increment Addressing and word-sized data writes. It will not function for any other addressing mode or for byte-sized data, and normal addresses are generated instead. When Bit-Reversed Addressing is active, the W Address Pointer is always added to the address modifier (XB), and the offset associated with the Register Indirect Addressing mode is ignored. In addition, as word-sized data is a requirement, the LSb of the EA is ignored (and always clear).

Note: Modulo Addressing and Bit-Reversed Addressing should not be enabled together. If an application attempts to do so, Bit-Reversed Addressing will assume priority when active for the X WAGU and X WAGU, Modulo Addressing will be disabled. However, Modulo Addressing will continue to function in the X RAGU.

If Bit-Reversed Addressing has already been enabled by setting the BREN (XBREV<15>) bit, a write to the XBREV register should not be immediately followed by an indirect read operation using the W register that has been designated as the bit-reversed pointer.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304



# TABLE 3-27: BIT-REVERSED ADDRESS SEQUENCE (16-ENTRY)

		Norma	al Addres	SS			Bit-Rev	ersed Ac	ldress
A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal	A3	A2	A1	A0	Decimal
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	8
0	0	1	0	2	0	1	0	0	4
0	0	1	1	3	1	1	0	0	12
0	1	0	0	4	0	0	1	0	2
0	1	0	1	5	1	0	1	0	10
0	1	1	0	6	0	1	1	0	6
0	1	1	1	7	1	1	1	0	14
1	0	0	0	8	0	0	0	1	1
1	0	0	1	9	1	0	0	1	9
1	0	1	0	10	0	1	0	1	5
1	0	1	1	11	1	1	0	1	13
1	1	0	0	12	0	0	1	1	3
1	1	0	1	13	1	0	1	1	11
1	1	1	0	14	0	1	1	1	7
1	1	1	1	15	1	1	1	1	15

# 3.6 Interfacing Program and Data Memory Spaces

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 architecture uses a 24-bit-wide program space and a 16-bit-wide data space. The architecture is also a modified Harvard scheme, meaning that data can also be present in the program space. To use this data successfully, it must be accessed in a way that preserves the alignment of information in both spaces.

Aside from normal execution, the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/ 204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 architecture provides two methods by which program space can be accessed during operation:

- Using table instructions to access individual bytes or words anywhere in the program space
- Remapping a portion of the program space into the data space (Program Space Visibility)

Table instructions allow an application to read or write to small areas of the program memory. This capability makes the method ideal for accessing data tables that need to be updated periodically. It also allows access to all bytes of the program word. The remapping method allows an application to access a large block of data on a read-only basis, which is ideal for look-ups from a large table of static data. The application can only access the least significant word of the program word.

# 3.6.1 ADDRESSING PROGRAM SPACE

Since the address ranges for the data and program spaces are 16 and 24 bits, respectively, a method is needed to create a 23-bit or 24-bit program address from 16-bit data registers. The solution depends on the interface method to be used.

For table operations, the 8-bit Table Page register (TBLPAG) is used to define a 32K word region within the program space. This is concatenated with a 16-bit EA to arrive at a full 24-bit program space address. In this format, the Most Significant bit of TBLPAG is used to determine if the operation occurs in the user memory (TBLPAG<7> = 0) or the configuration memory (TBLPAG<7> = 1).

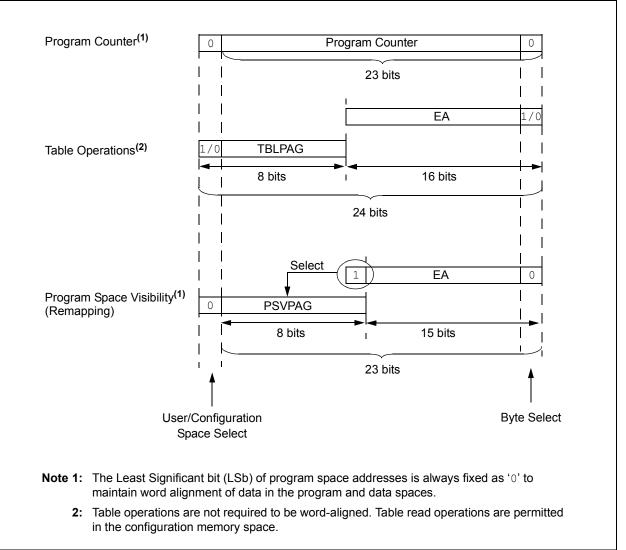
For remapping operations, the 8-bit Program Space Visibility register (PSVPAG) is used to define a 16K word page in the program space. When the Most Significant bit of the EA is '1', PSVPAG is concatenated with the lower 15 bits of the EA to form a 23-bit program space address. Unlike table operations, this limits remapping operations strictly to the user memory area.

Table 3-28 and Figure 3-7 show how the program EA is created for table operations and remapping accesses from the data EA. Here, P<23:0> refers to a program space word, and D<15:0> refers to a data space word.

	Access		Prograi	m Space A	ddress		
Access Type	Space	<23>	<22:16>	<15>	<14:1>	<0>	
Instruction Access	User	0		PC<22:1>		0	
(Code Execution)			0xx xxxx x	XXX XXX	x xxxx xxx0		
TBLRD/TBLWT	User	TB	LPAG<7:0>	Data EA<15:0>			
(Byte/Word Read/Write)		0	XXX XXXX	****			
	Configuration	TB	LPAG<7:0>	Data EA<15:0>			
		1	XXX XXXX	XXXX XXXX XXXX XXXX			
Program Space Visibility	User	0	PSVPAG<7	7:0> Data EA<14:0> <sup>(1</sup>			
(Block Remap/Read)		0	XXXX XXXX	xxx xxxx xxxx xxx			

**Note 1:** Data EA<15> is always '1' in this case, but is not used in calculating the program space address. Bit 15 of the address is PSVPAG<0>.





### 3.6.2 DATA ACCESS FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

The TBLRDL and TBLWTL instructions offer a direct method of reading or writing the lower word of any address within the program space without going through data space. The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are the only method to read or write the upper 8 bits of a program space word as data.

The PC is incremented by two for each successive 24-bit program word. This allows program memory addresses to directly map to data space addresses. Program memory can thus be regarded as two 16-bit-wide word address spaces, residing side by side, each with the same address range. TBLRDL and TBLWTL access the space that contains the least significant data word. TBLRDH and TBLWTH access the space that contains the upper data byte.

Two table instructions are provided to move byte or word-sized (16-bit) data to and from program space. Both function as either byte or word operations.

- TBLRDL (Table Read Low):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the lower word of the program space location (P<15:0>) to a data address (D<15:0>).

- In Byte mode, either the upper or lower byte of the lower program word is mapped to the lower byte of a data address. The upper byte is selected when Byte Select is '1'; the lower byte is selected when it is '0'.
- TBLRDH (Table Read High):
  - In Word mode, this instruction maps the entire upper word of a program address (P<23:16>) to a data address. Note that D<15:8>, the 'phantom byte', will always be '0'.
  - In Byte mode, this instruction maps the upper or lower byte of the program word to D<7:0> of the data address, in the TBLRDL instruction. The data is always '0' when the upper 'phantom' byte is selected (Byte Select = 1).

In a similar fashion, two table instructions, TBLWTH and TBLWTL, are used to write individual bytes or words to a program space address. The details of their operation are explained in **Section 4.0 "Flash Program Memory"**.

For all table operations, the area of program memory space to be accessed is determined by the Table Page register (TBLPAG). TBLPAG covers the entire program memory space of the device, including user and configuration spaces. When TBLPAG<7> = 0, the table page is located in the user memory space. When TBLPAG<7> = 1, the page is located in configuration space.

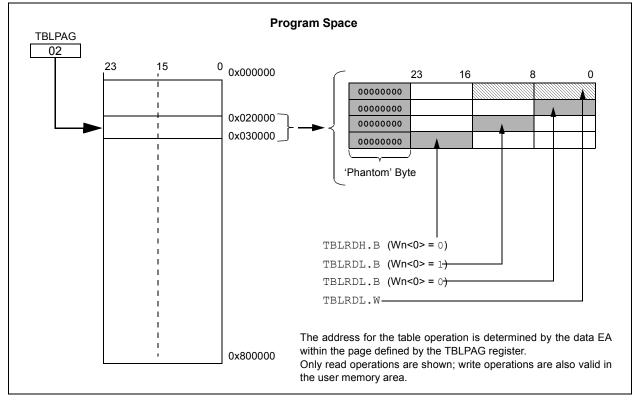


FIGURE 3-8: ACCESSING PROGRAM MEMORY WITH TABLE INSTRUCTIONS

### 3.6.3 READING DATA FROM PROGRAM MEMORY USING PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY

The upper 32 Kbytes of data space may optionally be mapped into any 16K word page of the program space. This option provides transparent access to stored constant data from the data space without the need to use special instructions (such as TBLRDL/H).

Program space access through the data space occurs if the Most Significant bit of the data space EA is '1' and program space visibility is enabled by setting the PSV bit in the Core Control register (CORCON<2>). The location of the program memory space to be mapped into the data space is determined by the Program Space Visibility Page register (PSVPAG). This 8-bit register defines any one of 256 possible pages of 16K words in program space. In effect, PSVPAG functions as the upper 8 bits of the program memory address, with the 15 bits of the EA functioning as the lower bits. By incrementing the PC by 2 for each program memory word, the lower 15 bits of data space addresses directly map to the lower 15 bits in the corresponding program space addresses.

Data reads to this area add a cycle to the instruction being executed, since two program memory fetches are required.

Although each data space address 8000h and higher maps directly into a corresponding program memory address (see Figure 3-9), only the lower 16 bits of the

24-bit program word are used to contain the data. The upper 8 bits of any program space location used as data should be programmed with '1111 1111' or '0000 0000' to force a NOP. This prevents possible issues should the area of code ever be accidentally executed.

Note:	PSV access is temporarily disabled during
	table reads/writes.

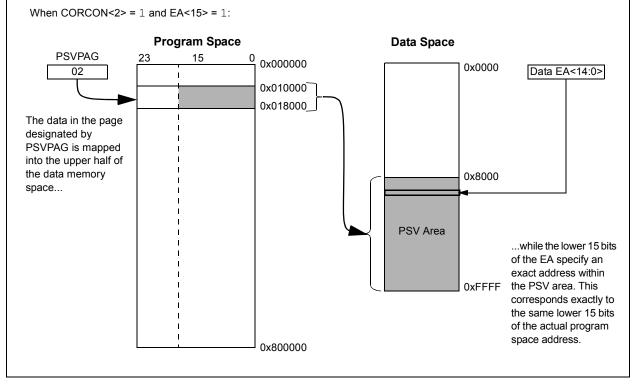
For operations that use PSV and are executed outside a REPEAT loop, the MOV and MOV.D instructions require one instruction cycle in addition to the specified execution time. All other instructions require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time.

For operations that use PSV, and are executed inside a REPEAT loop, these instances require two instruction cycles in addition to the specified execution time of the instruction:

- Execution in the first iteration
- · Execution in the last iteration
- Execution prior to exiting the loop due to an interrupt
- Execution upon re-entering the loop after an interrupt is serviced

Any other iteration of the REPEAT loop will allow the instruction using PSV to access data, to execute in a single cycle.

# FIGURE 3-9: PROGRAM SPACE VISIBILITY OPERATION



# 4.0 FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices contain internal Flash program memory for storing and executing application code. The memory is readable, writable and erasable during normal operation over the entire VDD range.

Flash memory can be programmed in two ways:

- In-Circuit Serial Programming™ (ICSP™) programming capability
- Run-Time Self-Programming (RTSP)

ICSP allows a dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 device to be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for programming clock and programming data (one of the alternate programming pin pairs: PGC1/PGD1, PGC2/PGD2 or PGC3/PGD3), and three other lines for power (VDD), ground (VSS) and Master Clear (MCLR). This allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the dig-

ital signal controller just before shipping the product. This also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed.

RTSP is accomplished using TBLRD (table read) and TBLWT (table write) instructions. With RTSP, the user application can write program memory data either in blocks or 'rows' of 64 instructions (192 bytes) at a time or a single program memory word, and erase program memory in blocks or 'pages' of 512 instructions (1536 bytes) at a time.

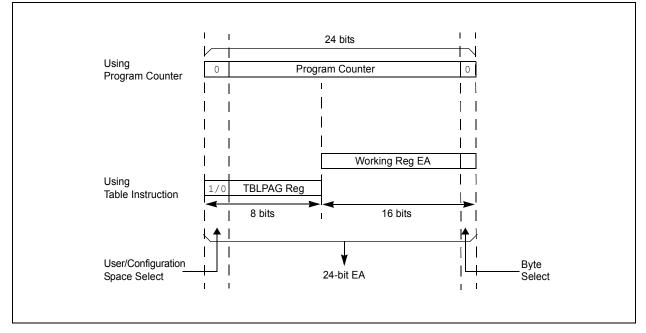
# 4.1 Table Instructions and Flash Programming

Regardless of the method used, all programming of Flash memory is done with the table read and table write instructions. These allow direct read and write access to the program memory space from the data memory while the device is in normal operating mode. The 24-bit target address in the program memory is formed using bits <7:0> of the TBLPAG register and the Effective Address (EA) from a W register specified in the table instruction, as shown in Figure 4-1.

The TBLRDL and the TBLWTL instructions are used to read or write to bits <15:0> of program memory. TBLRDL and TBLWTL can access program memory in both Word and Byte modes.

The TBLRDH and TBLWTH instructions are used to read or write to bits <23:16> of program memory. TBLRDH and TBLWTH can also access program memory in Word or Byte mode.

FIGURE 4-1: ADDRESSING FOR TABLE REGISTERS



# 4.2 RTSP Operation

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 Flash program memory array is organized into rows of 64 instructions or 192 bytes. RTSP allows the user application to erase a page of memory, which consists of eight rows (512 instructions) at a time, and to program one row or one word at a time. Table 23-12 shows typical erase and programming times. The 8-row erase pages and single row write rows are edge-aligned from the beginning of program memory, on boundaries of 1536 bytes and 192 bytes, respectively.

The program memory implements holding buffers that can contain 64 instructions of programming data. Prior to the actual programming operation, the write data must be loaded into the buffers sequentially. The instruction words loaded must always be from a group of 64 boundary.

The basic sequence for RTSP programming is to set up a Table Pointer, then do a series of TBLWT instructions to load the buffers. Programming is performed by setting the control bits in the NVMCON register. A total of 64 TBLWTL and TBLWTH instructions are required to load the instructions.

All of the table write operations are single-word writes (two instruction cycles) because only the buffers are written. A programming cycle is required for programming each row.

# 4.3 Control Registers

Two SFRs are used to read and write the program Flash memory: NVMCON and NVMKEY.

The NVMCON register (Register 4-1) controls which blocks are to be erased, which memory type is to be programmed and the start of the programming cycle.

NVMKEY is a write-only register that is used for write protection. To start a programming or erase sequence, the user application must consecutively write 0x55 and 0xAA to the NVMKEY register. Refer to **Section 4.4 "Programming Operations"** for further details.

# 4.4 **Programming Operations**

A complete programming sequence is necessary for programming or erasing the internal Flash in RTSP mode. A programming operation is nominally 4 ms in duration and the processor stalls (waits) until the operation is finished. Setting the WR bit (NVMCON<15>) starts the operation, and the WR bit is automatically cleared when the operation is finished.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

REGISTER 4	I-1: NVMCC	ON: FLASH N	IEMORY	CONTROL RE	GISTER		
R/SO-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
WR	WREN	WRERR	—	_		—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
	ERASE	—	—		NVMO	P<3:0> <sup>(2)</sup>	
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		SO = Satiab	le only bit				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	e bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is se	et	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	cleared by	Flash memory hardware onc	e operation			ion is self-timed	and the bit is
bit 14	WREN: Write I 1 = Enable Fla	<ul> <li>0 = Program or erase operation is complete and inactive</li> <li>WREN: Write Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Enable Flash program/erase operations</li> <li>0 = Inhibit Flash program/erase operations</li> </ul>					
bit 13	WRERR: Write	e Sequence Err	or Flag bit				
	automatic	ally on any set	attempt of I	ence attempt or the WR bit) npleted normally		is occurred (bit i	s set
bit 12-7	Unimplement	ed: Read as '0	,				
bit 6	ERASE: Erase	-					
				ed by NVMOP<3 cified by NVMOF			
bit 5-4	Unimplement	ed: Read as '0	,				
bit 3-0	NVMOP<3:0>:	NVM Operation	on Select bi	ts <sup>(2)</sup>			
	1101 = Erase 1100 = Erase 0011 = No ope 0010 = Memor 0001 = No ope	ry page erase o	ent nt operation	ister byte			
	0010 = No ope 0001 = Memor	eration eration ry word prograr	operation				
	ese bits can only						
<b>9.</b> All	other combinatio		2.0> are	nimplomonted			

2: All other combinations of NVMOP<3:0> are unimplemented.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

				-			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	_	_	_	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0	W-0
			NVMK	EY<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0

# REGISTER 4-2: NVMKEY: NONVOLATILE MEMORY KEY REGISTER

Legend:	SO = Satiable only bit		
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-8 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 NVMKEY<7:0>: Key Register (write-only) bits

### 4.4.1 PROGRAMMING ALGORITHM FOR FLASH PROGRAM MEMORY

Programmers can program one row of program Flash memory at a time. To do this, it is necessary to erase the 8-row erase page that contains the desired row. The general process is:

- 1. Read eight rows of program memory (512 instructions) and store in data RAM.
- 2. Update the program data in RAM with the desired new data.
- 3. Erase the block (see Example 4-1):
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits (NVMCON<3:0>) to '0010' to configure for block erase. Set the ERASE (NVMCON<6>) and WREN (NVMCON<14>) bits.
  - b) Write the starting address of the page to be erased into the TBLPAG and W registers.
  - c) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
  - d) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
  - e) Set the WR bit (NVMCON<15>). The erase cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the erase cycle. When the erase is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.

- 4. Write the first 64 instructions from data RAM into the program memory buffers (see Example 4-2).
- 5. Write the program block to Flash memory:
  - a) Set the NVMOP bits to '0001' to configure for row programming. Clear the ERASE bit and set the WREN bit.
  - b) Write 0x55 to NVMKEY.
  - c) Write 0xAA to NVMKEY.
  - d) Set the WR bit. The programming cycle begins and the CPU stalls for the duration of the write cycle. When the write to Flash memory is done, the WR bit is cleared automatically.
- Repeat steps 4 and 5, using the next available 64 instructions from the block in data RAM by incrementing the value in TBLPAG, until all 512 instructions are written back to Flash memory.

For protection against accidental operations, the write initiate sequence for NVMKEY must be used to allow any erase or program operation to proceed. After the programming command has been executed, the user application must wait for the programming time until programming is complete. The two instructions following the start of the programming sequence should be NOPS, as shown in Example 4-3.

### EXAMPLE 4-1: ERASING A PROGRAM MEMORY PAGE

; Set up NVMCON for block erase operation	
MOV #0x4042, W0	;
MOV W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON
; Init pointer to row to be ERASED	
MOV #tblpage(PROG_ADDR), W0	;
MOV W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
MOV #tbloffset(PROG_ADDR), W0	; Initialize in-page EA[15:0] pointer
TBLWTL WO, [WO]	; Set base address of erase block
DISI #5	; Block all interrupts with priority <7
	; for next 5 instructions
MOV #0x55, W0	
MOV W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV #0xAA, W1	;
MOV W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP	; Insert two NOPs after the erase
NOP	; command is asserted

#### EXAMPLE 4-2: LOADING THE WRITE BUFFERS

	Cot up MMMOO	N for you programming and	rationa
;	-	N for row programming ope	Tallons
		#0x4001, W0	;
	MOV	W0, NVMCON	; Initialize NVMCON
			memory location to be written
;	1 0	ry selected, and writes e	nabled
	MOV	#0x0000, W0	;
	MOV	W0, TBLPAG	; Initialize PM Page Boundary SFR
	MOV	#0x6000, W0	; An example program memory address
;	Perform the	TBLWT instructions to wri	te the latches
;	0th_program_	word	
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_0, W2	;
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_0, W3	;
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
;	lst_program_	word	
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_1, W2	;
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_1, W3	i
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
;	2nd_program	_word	
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_2, W2	;
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_2, W3	;
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
	•		
	•		
	•		
;	63rd_program	_word	
	MOV	#LOW_WORD_31, W2	i
	MOV	#HIGH_BYTE_31, W3	i
	TBLWTL	W2, [W0]	; Write PM low word into program latch
	TBLWTH	W3, [W0++]	; Write PM high byte into program latch
1			

### EXAMPLE 4-3: INITIATING A PROGRAMMING SEQUENCE

DISI	#5	; Block all interrupts with priority <7 ; for next 5 instructions
MOV	#0x55, W0	
MOV	W0, NVMKEY	; Write the 55 key
MOV	#0xAA, W1	;
MOV	W1, NVMKEY	; Write the AA key
BSET	NVMCON, #WR	; Start the erase sequence
NOP		; Insert two NOPs after the
NOP		; erase command is asserted

#### 5.0 RESETS

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Reset module combines all Reset sources and controls the device Master Reset Signal, SYSRST. The following is a list of device Reset sources:

- · POR: Power-on Reset
- BOR: Brown-out Reset
- MCLR: Master Clear Pin Reset
- SWR: RESET Instruction
- · WDTO: Watchdog Timer Reset
- TRAPR: Trap Conflict Reset
- · IOPUWR: Illegal Opcode, Uninitialized W Register Reset and Security Reset
- · CM: Configuration Mismatch Reset

A simplified block diagram of the Reset module is shown in Figure 5-1.

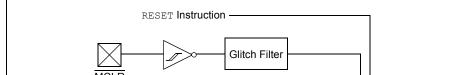
Any active source of Reset makes the SYSRST signal active. Many registers associated with the CPU and peripherals are forced to a known Reset state. Most registers are unaffected by a Reset; their status is unknown on POR and unchanged by all other Resets.

Refer to the specific peripheral or CPU Note: section of this manual for register Reset states.

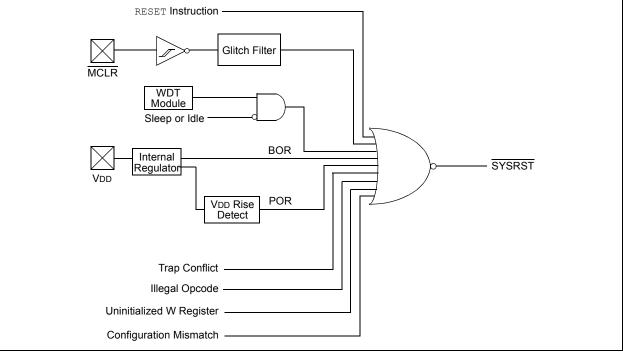
All types of device Reset will set a corresponding status bit in the RCON register to indicate the type of Reset (see Register 5-1). A POR will clear all bits, except for the POR bit (RCON<0>), that are set. The user application can set or clear any bit at any time during code execution. The RCON bits only serve as status bits. Setting a particular Reset status bit in software does not cause a device Reset to occur.

The RCON register also has other bits associated with the Watchdog Timer and device power-saving states. The function of these bits is discussed in other sections of this manual.

The status bits in the RCON register Note: should be cleared after they are read so that the next RCON register value after a device Reset will be meaningful.



#### FIGURE 5-1: RESET SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM



R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
TRAPF	R IOPUWR		—			CM	VREGS
oit 15							bit
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1
EXTR		SWDTEN <sup>(2)</sup>	WDTO	SLEEP	IDLE	BOR	POR
bit 7				01111		Dorr	bit
Legend:							
R = Reada	able bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	l as '0'	
-n = Value	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unk	nown
bit 15	TRAPR: Trap	Reset Flag bit					
	1 = A Trap Co	onflict Reset ha onflict Reset ha		d			
bit 14	•	gal Opcode or			et Flag bit		
	1 = An illega Address	al opcode detec Pointer caused I opcode or unir	ction, an illeg a Reset	al address mo	ode or uninitial	ized W registe	er used as a
bit 13-10	-	ited: Read as '			cuireu		
bit 9	•	ation Mismatch					
	1 = A configu	ration mismatch ration mismatch	n Reset has o				
bit 8	VREGS: Volt	age Regulator S	Standby Durin	g Sleep bit			
		egulator is active egulator goes in			еер		
bit 7	EXTR: Extern	nal Reset (MCL	R) Pin bit				
		Clear (pin) Res Clear (pin) Res					
bit 6	SWR: Softwa	ire Reset (Instru	iction) Flag bi	t			
	-	1 = A RESET instruction has been executed 0 = A RESET instruction has not been executed					
bit 5	SWDTEN: So	oftware Enable/	Disable of WI	DT bit <sup>(2)</sup>			
		1 = WDT is enabled 0 = WDT is disabled					
bit 4	WDTO: Watc	hdog Timer Tim	e-out Flag bit	t			
		<ul> <li>1 = WDT time-out has occurred</li> <li>0 = WDT time-out has not occurred</li> </ul>					
bit 3	SLEEP: Wak	e-up from Sleep	o Flag bit				
		<ul><li>1 = Device has been in Sleep mode</li><li>0 = Device has not been in Sleep mode</li></ul>					
bit 2	IDLE: Wake-	up from Idle Fla	g bit				
		as in Idle mode as not in Idle m	ode				
Note 1:	All of the Reset sta cause a device Re		set or cleared	l in software. S	etting one of th	ese bits in soft	ware does no
2:	If the EWDTEN Co	t status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does no Reset. I Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the etting.					

# REGISTER 5-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

# REGISTER 5-1: RCON: RESET CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

- bit 1 **BOR:** Brown-out Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Brown-out Reset has occurred
    - 0 = A Brown-out Reset has not occurred
- bit 0 **POR:** Power-on Reset Flag bit
  - 1 = A Power-up Reset has occurred
  - 0 = A Power-up Reset has not occurred
- **Note 1:** All of the Reset status bits can be set or cleared in software. Setting one of these bits in software does not cause a device Reset.
  - 2: If the FWDTEN Configuration bit is '1' (unprogrammed), the WDT is always enabled, regardless of the SWDTEN bit setting.

Flag Bit	Setting Event	Clearing Event				
TRAPR (RCON<15>)	Trap conflict event	POR, BOR				
IOPUWR (RCON<14>)	Illegal opcode or uninitialized W register access	POR, BOR				
CM (RCON<9>)	Configuration mismatch	POR, BOR				
EXTR (RCON<7>)	MCLR Reset	POR				
SWR (RCON<6>)	RESET instruction	POR, BOR				
WDTO (RCON<4>)	WDT time-out	PWRSAV instruction, POR, BOR, CLRWDT instruction				
SLEEP (RCON<3>)	PWRSAV #SLEEP instruction	POR, BOR				
IDLE (RCON<2>)	PWRSAV #IDLE instruction	POR, BOR				
BOR (RCON<1>)	BOR	—				
POR (RCON<0>)	POR	—				

### TABLE 5-1: RESET FLAG BIT OPERATION

Note: All Reset flag bits may be set or cleared by the user software.

### 5.1 Clock Source Selection at Reset

If clock switching is enabled, the system clock source at device Reset is chosen as shown in Table 5-2. If clock switching is disabled, the system clock source is always selected according to the oscillator Configuration bits. Refer to **Section 7.0 "Oscillator Configuration"** for further details.

### TABLE 5-2: OSCILLATOR SELECTION vs. TYPE OF RESET (CLOCK SWITCHING ENABLED)

Reset Type	Clock Source Determinant
POR	Oscillator Configuration bits
BOR	(FNOSC<2:0>)
MCLR	COSC Control bits
WDTR	(OSCCON<14:12>)
SWR	

### 5.2 Device Reset Times

The Reset times for various types of device Reset are summarized in Table 5-3. The system Reset signal, SYSRST, is released after the POR and PWRT delay times expire.

The time at which the device actually begins to execute code also depends on the system oscillator delays, which include the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) and the Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) lock time. The OST and PLL lock times occur in parallel with the applicable SYSRST delay times.

The FSCM delay determines the time at which the FSCM begins to monitor the system clock source after the SYSRST signal is released.

Reset Type	Clock Source	SYSRST Delay	System Clock Delay	FSCM Delay	Notes
POR	EC, FRC, LPRC	TPOR + TSTARTUP + TRST	_	_	1, 2, 3
	ECPLL, FRCPLL	Tpor + Tstartup + Trst	Тьоск	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 5, 6
	XT, HS, SOSC	Tpor + Tstartup + Trst	Tost	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 4, 6
	XTPLL, HSPLL	Tpor + Tstartup + Trst	TOST + TLOCK	TFSCM	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6
BOR	EC, FRC, LPRC	TSTARTUP + TRST	—	_	3
	ECPLL, FRCPLL	TSTARTUP + TRST	Тьоск	TFSCM	3, 5, 6
	XT, HS, SOSC	TSTARTUP + TRST	Tost	TFSCM	3, 4, 6
	XTPLL, HSPLL	TSTARTUP + TRST	TOST + TLOCK	TFSCM	3, 4, 5, 6
MCLR	Any Clock	Trst		_	3
WDT	Any Clock	Trst	—	_	3
Software	Any Clock	Trst	—		3
Illegal Opcode	Any Clock	Trst	—	_	3
Uninitialized W	Any Clock	Trst	—	_	3
Trap Conflict	Any Clock	Trst	—	_	3

### TABLE 5-3: RESET DELAY TIMES FOR VARIOUS DEVICE RESETS

**Note 1:** TPOR = Power-on Reset delay (10  $\mu$ s nominal).

**2:** TSTARTUP = Conditional POR delay of 20 μs nominal (if on-chip regulator is enabled) or 64 ms nominal Power-up Timer delay (if regulator is disabled). TSTARTUP is also applied to all returns from powered-down states, including waking from Sleep mode, only if the regulator is enabled.

- 3: TRST = Internal state Reset time (20 μs nominal).
- **4:** TOST = Oscillator Start-up Timer. A 10-bit counter counts 1024 oscillator periods before releasing the oscillator clock to the system.
- **5**: TLOCK = PLL lock time (20  $\mu$ s nominal).
- **6**: TFSCM = Fail-Safe Clock Monitor delay (100 μs nominal).

### 5.2.1 POR AND LONG OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMES

The oscillator start-up circuitry and its associated delay timers are not linked to the device Reset delays that occur at power-up. Some crystal circuits (especially low-frequency crystals) have a relatively long start-up time. Therefore, <u>one or more of the following conditions</u> is possible after SYSRST is released:

- The oscillator circuit has not begun to oscillate.
- The Oscillator Start-up Timer has not expired (if a crystal oscillator is used).
- The PLL has not achieved a lock (if PLL is used).

The device will not begin to execute code until a valid clock source has been released to the system. Therefore, the oscillator and PLL start-up delays must be considered when the Reset delay time must be known.

### 5.2.2 FAIL-SAFE CLOCK MONITOR (FSCM) AND DEVICE RESETS

If the FSCM is enabled, it begins to monitor the system clock source when SYSRST is released. If a valid clock source is not available at this time, the device automatically switches to the FRC oscillator and the user application can switch to the desired crystal oscillator in the Trap Service Routine.

### 5.2.2.1 FSCM Delay for Crystal and PLL Clock Sources

When the system clock source is provided by a crystal oscillator and/or the PLL, a short delay, TFSCM, is automatically inserted after the POR and PWRT delay times. The FSCM does not begin to monitor the system clock source until this delay expires. The FSCM delay time is nominally 500  $\mu$ s and provides additional time for the oscillator and/or PLL to stabilize. In most cases, the FSCM delay prevents an oscillator failure trap at a device Reset when the PWRT is disabled.

# 5.3 Special Function Register Reset States

Most of the Special Function Registers (SFRs) associated with the CPU and peripherals are reset to a particular value at a device Reset. The SFRs are grouped by their peripheral or CPU function, and their Reset values are specified in each section of this manual.

The Reset value for each SFR does not depend on the type of Reset, with the exception of two registers:

- The Reset value for the Reset Control register, RCON, depends on the type of device Reset.
- The Reset value for the Oscillator Control register, OSCCON, depends on the type of Reset and the programmed values of the Oscillator Configuration bits in the FOSC Configuration register.

NOTES:

# 6.0 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 interrupt controller reduces the numerous peripheral interrupt request signals to a single interrupt request signal to the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU. It has the following features:

- Up to 8 processor exceptions and software traps
- 7 user-selectable priority levels
- Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) with up to 118 vectors
- A unique vector for each interrupt or exception source
- Fixed priority within a specified user priority level
- Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) for debug support
- Fixed interrupt entry and return latencies

# 6.1 Interrupt Vector Table

The Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) is shown in Figure 6-1. The IVT resides in program memory, starting at location 000004h. The IVT contains 126 vectors consisting of 8 nonmaskable trap vectors plus up to 118 sources of interrupt. In general, each interrupt source has its own vector. Each interrupt vector contains a 24-bit-wide address. The value programmed into each interrupt vector location is the starting address of the associated Interrupt Service Routine (ISR).

Interrupt vectors are prioritized in terms of their natural priority. This priority is linked to their position in the vector table. Lower addresses generally have a higher natural priority. For example, the interrupt associated with vector 0 will take priority over interrupts at any other vector address.

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices implement up to 26 unique interrupts and 4 nonmaskable traps. These are summarized in Table 6-1 and Table 6-2.

### 6.1.1 ALTERNATE INTERRUPT VECTOR TABLE

The Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) is located after the IVT, as shown in Figure 6-1. Access to the AIVT is provided by the ALTIVT control bit (INTCON2<15>). If the ALTIVT bit is set, all interrupt and exception processes use the alternate vectors instead of the default vectors. The alternate vectors are organized in the same manner as the default vectors.

The AIVT supports debugging by providing a means to switch between an application and a support environment without requiring the interrupt vectors to be reprogrammed. This feature also enables switching between applications for evaluation of different software algorithms at run time. If the AIVT is not needed, the AIVT should be programmed with the same addresses used in the IVT.

# 6.2 Reset Sequence

A device Reset is not a true exception because the interrupt controller is not involved in the Reset process. The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 device clears its registers in response to a Reset, which forces the PC to zero. The digital signal controller then begins program execution at location 0x000000. A GOTO instruction at the Reset address can redirect program execution to the appropriate start-up routine.

**Note:** Any unimplemented or unused vector locations in the IVT and AIVT should be programmed with the address of a default interrupt handler routine that contains a RESET instruction.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

	Reset – GOTO Instruction	0x000000	
	Reset – GOTO Address	0x000002	
	Reserved	0x000004	
	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
	Address Error Trap Vector		
	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000014	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00007C	Interrupt Vector Table (N/T)
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00007E	Interrupt Vector Table (IVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
ity	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000080	
Decreasing Natural Order Priority	~	1	
Ē	~	1	
dei	~		
ō	Interrupt Vector 116	0x0000FC	
ral	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0000FE	•
atu	Reserved	0x000100	
ž	Reserved	0x000102	
ing	Reserved		
sas	Oscillator Fail Trap Vector		
scre	Address Error Trap Vector		
De	Stack Error Trap Vector		
	Math Error Trap Vector		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Reserved		
	Interrupt Vector 0	0x000114	
	Interrupt Vector 1		
	~		
	~		
	~		Alternate Interrupt Vector Table (AIVT) <sup>(1)</sup>
	Interrupt Vector 52	0x00017C	
	Interrupt Vector 53	0x00017E	
	Interrupt Vector 54	0x000180	
	~		
	~		
	~		
	Interrupt Vector 116		
↓	Interrupt Vector 117	0x0001FE	
V	Start of Code	0x000200	

Vector Number	Interrupt Request (IRQ) Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
8	0	0x000014	0x000114	INT0 – External Interrupt 0
9	1	0x000016	0x000116	IC1 – Input Compare 1
10	2	0x000018	0x000118	OC1 – Output Compare 1
11	3	0x00001A	0x00011A	T1 – Timer1
12	4	0x00001C	0x00011C	Reserved
13	5	0x00001E	0x00011E	IC2 – Input Capture 2
14	6	0x000020	0x000120	OC2 – Output Compare 2
15	7	0x000022	0x000122	T2 – Timer2
16	8	0x000024	0x000124	T3 – Timer3
17	9	0x000026	0x000126	SPI1E – SPI1 Error
18	10	0x000028	0x000128	SPI1 – SPI1 Transfer Done
19	11	0x00002A	0x00012A	U1RX – UART1 Receiver
20	12	0x00002C	0x00012C	U1TX – UART1 Transmitter
21	13	0x00002E	0x00012E	ADC1 – ADC 1
22	14	0x000030	0x000130	Reserved
23	15	0x000032	0x000132	Reserved
24	16	0x000034	0x000134	SI2C1 – I2C1 Slave Events
25	17	0x000036	0x000136	MI2C1 – I2C1 Master Events
26	18	0x000038	0x000138	Reserved
27	19	0x00003A	0x00013A	Change Notification Interrupt
28	20	0x00003C	0x00013C	INT1 – External Interrupt 1
29	21	0x00003E	0x00013E	Reserved
30	22	0x000040	0x000140	IC7 – Input Capture 7
31	23	0x000042	0x000142	IC8 – Input Capture 8
32	24	0x000044	0x000144	Reserved
33	25	0x000046	0x000146	Reserved
34	26	0x000048	0x000148	Reserved
35	27	0x00004A	0x00014A	Reserved
36	28	0x00004C	0x00014C	Reserved
37	29	0x00004E	0x00014E	INT2 – External Interrupt 2
38	30	0x000050	0x000150	Reserved
39	31	0x000052	0x000152	Reserved
40	32	0x000054	0x000154	Reserved
41	33	0x000056	0x000156	Reserved
42	34	0x000058	0x000158	Reserved
43	35	0x00005A	0x00015A	Reserved
44	36	0x00005C	0x00015C	Reserved
45	37	0x00005E	0x00015E	Reserved
46	38	0x000060	0x000160	Reserved
47	39	0x000062	0x000162	Reserved
48	40	0x000064	0x000164	Reserved
49	41	0x000066	0x000166	Reserved
50	42	0x000068	0x000168	Reserved
51	43	0x00006A	0x00016A	Reserved
52	44	0x00006C	0x00016C	Reserved
53	45	0x00006E	0x00016E	Reserved

TABLE 6-1:INTERRUPT VECTORS

Vector Number	Interrupt Request (IRQ) Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Interrupt Source
54	46	0x000070	0x000170	Reserved
55	47	0x000072	0x000172	Reserved
56	48	0x000074	0x000174	Reserved
57	49	0x000076	0x000176	Reserved
58	50	0x000078	0x000178	Reserved
59	51	0x00007A	0x00017A	Reserved
60	52	0x00007C	0x00017C	Reserved
61	53	0x00007E	0x00017E	Reserved
62	54	0x000080	0x000180	Reserved
63	55	0x000082	0x000182	Reserved
64	56	0x000084	0x000184	Reserved
65	57	0x000086	0x000186	PWM1 – PWM1 Period Match
66	58	0x000088	0x000188	QEI – Position Counter Compare
67	59	0x00008A	0x00018A	Reserved
68	60	0x00008C	0x00018C	Reserved
69	61	0x00008E	0x00018E	Reserved
70	62	0x000090	0x000190	Reserved
71	63	0x000092	0x000192	FLTA1 – PWM1 Fault A
72	64	0x000094	0x000194	Reserved
73	65	0x000096	0x000196	U1E – UART1 Error
74	66	0x000098	0x000198	Reserved
75	67	0x00009A	0x00019A	Reserved
76	68	0x00009C	0x00019C	Reserved
77	69	0x00009E	0x00019E	Reserved
78	70	0x0000A0	0x0001A0	Reserved
79	71	0x0000A2	0x0001A2	Reserved
80	72	0x0000B0	0x0001B0	Reserved
81	73	0x0000B2	0x0001B2	PWM2 – PWM2 Period Match
82	74	0x000086	0x000186	FLTA2 – PWM2 Fault A
83-125	75-117	0x0000A4- 0x0000FE	0x0001A4- 0x0001FE	Reserved

# TABLE 6-1: INTERRUPT VECTORS (CONTINUED)

### TABLE 6-2: TRAP VECTORS

Vector Number	IVT Address	AIVT Address	Trap Source
0	0x000004	0x000104	Reserved
1	0x000006	0x000106	Oscillator Failure
2	0x000008	0x000108	Address Error
3	0x00000A	0x00010A	Stack Error
4	0x00000C	0x00010C	Math Error
5	0x00000E	0x00010E	Reserved
6	0x000010	0x000110	Reserved
7	0x000012	0x000112	Reserved

# 6.3 Interrupt Control and Status Registers

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices implement a total of 22 registers for the interrupt controller:

- INTCON1
- INTCON2
- IFSx
- IECx
- IPCx
- INTTREG

### 6.3.1 INTCON1 AND INTCON2

Global interrupt control functions are controlled from INTCON1 and INTCON2. INTCON1 contains the Interrupt Nesting Disable (NSTDIS) bit as well as the control and status flags for the processor trap sources. The INTCON2 register controls the external interrupt request signal behavior and the use of the Alternate Interrupt Vector Table.

### 6.3.2 IFS0–IFS4

The IFS registers maintain all of the interrupt request flags. Each source of interrupt has a status bit, which is set by the respective peripherals or external signal and is cleared via software.

### 6.3.3 IEC0–IEC4

The IEC registers maintain all of the interrupt enable bits. These control bits are used to individually enable interrupts from the peripherals or external signals.

# 6.3.4 IPC0–IPC18

The IPC registers are used to set the interrupt priority level for each source of interrupt. Each user interrupt source can be assigned to one of eight priority levels.

### 6.3.5 INTTREG

The INTTREG register contains the associated interrupt vector number and the new CPU interrupt priority level, which are latched into vector number (VECNUM<6:0>) and Interrupt level (ILR<3:0>) bit fields in the INTTREG register. The new interrupt priority level is the priority of the pending interrupt.

The interrupt sources are assigned to the IFSx, IECx and IPCx registers in the same sequence that they are listed in Table 6-1. For example, the INT0 (External Interrupt 0) is shown as having vector number 8 and a natural order priority of 0. Thus, the INT0IF bit is found in IFS0<0>, the INT0IE bit in IEC0<0>, and the INT0IP bits in the first position of IPC0 (IPC0<2:0>).

# 6.3.6 STATUS/CONTROL REGISTERS

Although they are not specifically part of the interrupt control hardware, two of the CPU Control registers contain bits that control interrupt functionality.

- The CPU STATUS register, SR, contains the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>). These bits indicate the current CPU interrupt priority level. The user can change the current CPU priority level by writing to the IPL bits.
- The CORCON register contains the IPL3 bit which, together with IPL<2:0>, also indicates the current CPU priority level. IPL3 is a read-only bit so that trap events cannot be masked by the user software.

All Interrupt registers are described in Register 6-1 through Register 6-24 in the following pages.

REGISTER 6-1: SR:	PU STATUS REGISTER <sup>(1)</sup>
-------------------	-----------------------------------

bit 7							bit 0
IPL2 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL1 <sup>(2)</sup>	IPL0 <sup>(2)</sup>	RA	Ν	OV	Z	С
R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R/W-0 <sup>(3)</sup>	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15		•		•	•		bit 8
OA	OB	SA	SB	OAB	SAB	DA	DC
R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R/C-0	R-0	R/C-0	R -0	R/W-0

Legend:		
C = Clear only bit	R = Readable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'
S = Set only bit	W = Writable bit	-n = Value at POR
'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 7-5 IPL<2:0>: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bits<sup>(1)</sup>

111 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 7 (15), user interrupts disabled

- 110 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 6 (14)
- 101 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 5 (13)
- 100 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 4 (12)
- 011 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 3 (11)
- 010 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 2 (10)
- 001 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 1 (9)
- 000 = CPU Interrupt Priority Level is 0 (8)

### Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 2-1: "SR: CPU STATUS Register".

- 2: The IPL<2:0> bits are concatenated with the IPL<3> bit (CORCON<3>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level. The value in parentheses indicates the IPL if IPL<3> = 1. User interrupts are disabled when IPL<3> = 1.
- 3: The IPL<2:0> Status bits are read-only when NSTDIS (INTCON1<15>) = 1.

# REGISTER 6-2: CORCON: CORE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	ПΛ		
			1011 0	FV/VV-U	R-0	R-0	R-0
—	—	—	US	EDT		DL<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/C-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SATA	SATB	SATDW	ACCSAT	IPL3 <sup>(2)</sup>	PSV	RND	IF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		C = Clear only	y bit				

R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	
0' = Bit is cleared	'x = Bit is unknown	U = Unimplemented bit,	read as '0'	

bit 3 IPL3: CPU Interrupt Priority Level Status bit 3<sup>(2)</sup> 1 = CPU interrupt priority level is greater than 7 0 = CPU interrupt priority level is 7 or less

Note 1: For complete register details, see Register 2-2: "CORCON: CORE Control Register".

2: The IPL3 bit is concatenated with the IPL<2:0> bits (SR<7:5>) to form the CPU Interrupt Priority Level.

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
NSTDIS	OVAERR	OVBERR	COVAERR	COVBERR	OVATE	OVBTE	COVTE		
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0		
SFTACERR	DIV0ERR		MATHERR	ADDRERR	STKERR	OSCFAIL			
bit 7	DIVOLINI			ADDITERI	STREAM		bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	LI = LInimplen	nented bit, read	las '0'			
-n = Value at P		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own		
					area		own		
bit 15	NSTDIS: Inte	rrupt Nesting D	isable bit						
	1 = Interrupt r	nesting is disab	led						
	0 = Interrupt r	nesting is enab	led						
bit 14		cumulator A O	•	•					
		caused by ove not caused by							
bit 13	-	cumulator B O							
bit 15				-					
	<ul> <li>1 = Trap was caused by overflow of Accumulator B</li> <li>0 = Trap was not caused by overflow of Accumulator B</li> </ul>								
bit 12	COVAERR: Accumulator A Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit								
	1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A								
	0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator A								
bit 11	COVBERR: Accumulator B Catastrophic Overflow Trap Enable bit								
	<ul> <li>1 = Trap was caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B</li> <li>0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B</li> </ul>								
bit 10	0 = Trap was not caused by catastrophic overflow of Accumulator B OVATE: Accumulator A Overflow Trap Enable bit								
	1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator A								
	0 = Trap disabled								
bit 9	OVBTE: Accumulator B Overflow Trap Enable bit								
	<ul><li>1 = Trap overflow of Accumulator B</li><li>0 = Trap disabled</li></ul>								
bit 8		astrophic Overf	low Trap Enab	le bit					
		atastrophic ove	-		enabled				
bit 7	SFTACERR: Shift Accumulator Error Status bit								
	<ul> <li>1 = Math error trap was caused by an invalid accumulator shift</li> <li>0 = Math error trap was not caused by an invalid accumulator shift</li> </ul>								
bit 6	DIV0ERR: Arithmetic Error Status bit								
	1 = Math error trap was caused by a divide by zero								
	0 = Math erro	r trap was not	caused by a di	vide by zero					
bit 5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'						
bit 4		Arithmetic Error							
		r trap has occu r trap has not o							
hit 2		or trap has not o Adross Error T							
bit 3	ADDRERR: A		Tap Sidius Dit						
bit o	1 = Address a	error trap has o	-						

# REGISTER 6-3: INTCON1: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	STKERR: Stack Error Trap Status bit
	1 = Stack error trap has occurred
	0 = Stack error trap has not occurred
bit 1	OSCFAIL: Oscillator Failure Trap Status bit
	1 = Oscillator failure trap has occurred
	0 = Oscillator failure trap has not occurred
1.1.0	Hudman Lauran ta da Da ada an (o)

bit 0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

R/W-0	R-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
ALTIVT	DISI	—	—	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—		—	—	INT2EP	INT1EP	INT0EP	
bit 7							bit C	
Legend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	pit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown		
bit 14	<ul> <li>0 = Use standard (default) vector table</li> <li>DISI: DISI Instruction Status bit</li> <li>1 = DISI instruction is active</li> <li>0 = DISI instruction is not active</li> </ul>							
bit 13-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 2	INT2EP: External Interrupt 2 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit 1 = Interrupt on negative edge 0 = Interrupt on positive edge							
bit 1	INT1EP: External Interrupt 1 Edge Detect Polarity Select bit 1 = Interrupt on negative edge 0 = Interrupt on positive edge							
bit 0	1 = Interrupt o	rnal Interrupt 0 on negative edg on positive edge	e	Polarity Select	t bit			

#### REGISTER 6-4: INTCON2: INTERRUPT CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—		AD1IF	U1TXIF	U1RXIF	SPI1IF	SPI1EIF	T3IF			
bit 15				•			bit 8			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
T2IF	OC2IF	IC2IF	_	T1IF	OC1IF	IC1IF	INTOIF			
bit 7							bit (			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15-14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as	0'							
bit 13	-	1 Conversion C		rupt Flag Statu	s bit					
	1 = Interrupt	request has oc request has no	curred							
bit 12	•	RT1 Transmitte		status bit						
	1 = Interrupt	request has oc request has no	curred	,						
bit 11		RT1 Receiver I		Status bit						
	1 = Interrupt	request has oc request has no	curred							
bit 10	SPI1IF: SPI1 Event Interrupt Flag Status bit									
		request has oc request has no								
bit 9	SPI1EIF: SPI1 Fault Interrupt Flag Status bit									
		request has oc request has no								
bit 8	T3IF: Timer3 Interrupt Flag Status bit									
	1 = Interrupt	request has or request has no	curred							
bit 7	<b>T2IF:</b> Timer2 Interrupt Flag Status bit									
		request has or request has no								
bit 6	OC2IF: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit									
		request has oc request has no								
bit 5	IC2IF: Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Flag Status bit									
		request has oc request has no								
bit 4	Unimplemer	nted: Read as	0'							
bit 3	T1IF: Timer1	Interrupt Flag	Status bit							
		request has oc request has no								
bit 2	OC1IF: Outp	ut Compare Ch	annel 1 Interr	upt Flag Status	s bit					
	1 = Interrupt	request has oc	curred							

## REGISTER 6-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0

#### REGISTER 6-5: IFS0: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

- bit 1 IC1IF: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Flag Status bit
  - 1 = Interrupt request has occurred
  - 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred
- bit 0 INTOIF: External Interrupt 0 Flag Status bit
  - 1 = Interrupt request has occurred
  - 0 = Interrupt request has not occurred

REGISTER	0-0. IF31. I	INTERRUPT	LAG STAT	US REGIST							
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
—	_	INT2IF	—	_	—	—	—				
bit 15							bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
IC8IF	IC7IF	—	INT1IF	CNIF	—	MI2C1IF	SI2C1IF				
bit 7							bit (				
Legend:	la h:t		L:4		monted hit was	d ee '0'					
R = Readabl -n = Value at		W = Writable '1' = Bit is set		0 = Unimpler	mented bit, rea						
	IPOR	I = DILIS SEL			areu	x = Bit is unkr	IOWII				
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	ר <b>י</b>								
bit 13	-			it							
	INT2IF: External Interrupt 2 Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred										
bit 12-8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	) <b>'</b>								
bit 7	IC8IF: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Flag Status bit										
	<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request has occurred</li> <li>Interrupt request has not occurred</li> </ol>										
bit 6	•	•		Flag Status bit							
DILO	IC7IF: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt request has occurred										
bit 5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	D <b>'</b>								
bit 4	INT1IF: Exter	rnal Interrupt 1	Flag Status b	it							
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred										
bit 3	CNIF: Input Change Notification Interrupt Flag Status bit										
	<ol> <li>I = Interrupt request has occurred</li> <li>Interrupt request has not occurred</li> </ol>										
bit 2	•	ited: Read as '									
bit 1	-			ag Status bit							
		MI2C1IF: I2C1 Master Events Interrupt Flag Status bit 1 = Interrupt request has occurred									
		request has not									
bit 0		1 Slave Events		g Status bit							
		request has occ									
	0 = Interrupt I	request has not	occurred								

## REGISTER 6-6: IFS1: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 1

REGISTER 6-7: IFS3: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 3
--

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0			
FLTA1IF		_	_		QEIIF	PWM1IF	_			
bit 15	·				•		bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
_	—	_	_	_	_	—				
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			own			
bit 15	FLTA1IF: PW	/M1 Fault A Inte	errupt Flag Sta	atus bit						
		1 = Interrupt request has occurred								
	0 = Interrupt r	request has no	t occurred							
bit 14-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 10	<b>QEIIF:</b> QEI E	vent Interrupt F	lag Status bit							
	1 = Interrupt r	request has oc	curred							
	0 = Interrupt r	request has no	t occurred							
bit 9	PWM1IF: PW	M1 Error Inter	rupt Flag Statu	us bit						
	1 = Interrupt r	request has oc	curred							
	0 = Interrupt r	request has no	t occurred							
bit 8-0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0				
_	—	—	_	—	FLTA2IF	PWM2IF	_				
bit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_			—		—	U1EIF	_				
bit 7							bit 0				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value at POR '1' =		'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared			x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15-11	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 10	FLTA2IF: PV	VM2 Fault A Inte	errupt Flag S	tatus bit							
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt	0 = Interrupt request has not occurred									
bit 9	PWM2IF: PV	VM2 Error Inter	rupt Enable b	bit							
	1 = Interrupt request has occurred										
	0 = Interrupt	request has no	ot occurred								
bit 8-2	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'								
bit 1	U1EIF: UAR	T1 Error Interru	pt Flag Status	s bit							
		request has oc									
	-	request has no									
bit 0	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'								

## REGISTER 6-8: IFS4: INTERRUPT FLAG STATUS REGISTER 4

REGISTER 6-9:	IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
—	—	AD1IE	U1TXIE	U1RXIE	SPI1IE	SPI1EIE	T3IE			
bit 15							bit			
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
T2IE	OC2IE	IC2IE		T1IE	OC1IE	IC1IE	INT0IE			
bit 7				·			bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	0'							
bit 13	-			rupt Enable bit						
		request enable request not en								
bit 12		RT1 Transmitte		ble bit						
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not en	d							
bit 11	U1RXIE: UA	RT1 Receiver I	nterrupt Enabl	e bit						
		request enable request not en								
bit 10	SPI1IE: SPI1	SPI1E: SPI1 Event Interrupt Enable bit								
		request enable request not en								
bit 9	SPI1EIE: SPI	PITEIE: SPI1 Event Interrupt Enable bit								
		request enable request not en								
bit 8	T3IE: Timer3 Interrupt Enable bit									
		request enable request not en								
bit 7	T2IE: Timer2 Interrupt Enable bit									
		request enable request not en								
bit 6		ut Compare Cl		upt Enable bit						
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not en	d							
bit 5	IC2IE: Input Capture Channel 2 Interrupt Enable bit									
		request enable request not en								
bit 4	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	0'							
bit 3	•	Interrupt Enab								
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not en	d							
bit 2	OC1IE: Outp	ut Compare Cl	nannel 1 Interr	upt Enable bit						
	1 = Interrupt	request enable request not en	d							

# REGISTER 6-9: IEC0: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 0 (CONTINUED)

bit 1	IC1IE: Input Capture Channel 1 Interrupt Enable bit
	1 = Interrupt request enabled
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled
bit 0	INTOIE: External Interrupt 0 Enable bit
	1 = Interrupt request enabled

0 = Interrupt request not enabled

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
_	—	INT2IE		—	_	_	—					
bit 15							bit 8					
R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
IC8IE	IC7IE	<u> </u>	INT1IE	CNIE		MI2C1IE	SI2C1IE					
bit 7							bit 0					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, rea	ad as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	nown					
bit 15-14	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 13		ernal Interrupt 2										
	<ul> <li>1 = Interrupt request enabled</li> <li>0 = Interrupt request not enabled</li> </ul>											
bit 12-8	•	nted: Read as '										
	•			Tachla hit								
bit 7	IC8IE: Input Capture Channel 8 Interrupt Enable bit 1 = Interrupt request enabled											
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled											
bit 6	-	IC7IE: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Enable bit										
	1 = Interrupt request enabled											
	-	request not ena										
bit 5	-	nted: Read as '										
bit 4	INT1IE: External Interrupt 1 Enable bit											
	1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled											
hit 2												
bit 3	CNIE: Input Change Notification Interrupt Enable bit											
	1 = Interrupt request enabled 0 = Interrupt request not enabled											
bit 2	•	nted: Read as '										
bit 1	MI2C1IE: 120	C1 Master Even	ts Interrupt Er	nable bit								
	1 = Interrupt	1 = Interrupt request enabled										
	0 = Interrupt	request not ena	abled									
bit 0		C1 Slave Events	•	ble bit								
		request enable										
	0 = Interrupt	request not ena	abled									

## REGISTER 6-10: IEC1: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 1

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0				
FLTA1IE	—	—	—	—	QEIIE	PWM1IE	_				
bit 15							bit 8				
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_			_		<u> </u>	—	_				
bit 7							bit 0				
Legend:											
R = Readable bit		W = Writable bit		U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'							
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown					
bit 15		FLTA1IE: PWM1 Fault A Interrupt Enable bit									
	1 = Interrupt request enabled										
		request not ena									
bit 14-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0,								
bit 10	<b>QEIIE:</b> QEI E	event Interrupt E	Enable bit								
	1 = Interrupt request enabled										
	0 = Interrupt	request not ena	abled								
bit 9	PWM1IE: PV	VM1 Error Interi	rupt Enable b	it							
	1 = Interrupt	request enable	d								
	0 = Interrupt request not enabled										

## REGISTER 6-11: IEC3: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 3

bit 8-0	Unimplemented: Read as '0'

REGISTER 6-12: II	EC4: INTERRUPT ENABLE CONTROL REGISTER 4
-------------------	--

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	
_	_	_	_		FLA2IE	PWM2IE	_	
bit 15	·				•		bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	
_		—	_	—	—	U1EIE		
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own	
bit 15-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'					
bit 10	FLA2IE: PWI	M2 Fault A Inte	errupt Enable b	bit				
		request enable						
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled					
bit 9	PWM2IE: PW	VM2 Error Inter	rupt Enable bi	t				
		request enable						
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled					
bit 8-2	Unimplemen	ited: Read as '	0'					
bit 1	U1EIE: UAR	T1 Error Interru	pt Enable bit					
		request enable						
	0 = Interrupt	request not en	abled					
bit 0	Unimplemen	ited: Read as '	0'					

	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0						
_		T1IP<2:0>		—		OC1IP<2:0>							
bit 15							bit 8						
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0						
_		IC1IP<2:0>		_		INT0IP<2:0>							
bit 7							bit						
Legend:													
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'							
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own						
bit 15	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '0	)'										
bit 14-12	T1IP<2:0>:	Timer1 Interrupt	Priority bits										
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (h	nighest priorit	y interrupt)									
	•												
	•	•											
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled												
bit 11													
bit 10-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0' OC1IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 1 Interrupt Priority bits												
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)												
	•												
	•												
	• 001 = Interrupt is priority 1												
			abled	001 = Interrupt is priority 1									
		000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 7	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0											
	-	ented: Read as 'd Input Capture C	)'	errupt Priority b	its								
	IC1IP<2:0>		, hannel 1 Inte		its								
	IC1IP<2:0>	: Input Capture C	, hannel 1 Inte		its								
	IC1IP<2:0>	: Input Capture C	, hannel 1 Inte		its								
	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit		its								
bit 6-4	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr 001 = Interr 000 = Interr	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (f upt is priority 1 upt source is disa	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled		its								
bit 6-4 bit 3	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '0	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled	y interrupt)	its								
bit 6-4 bit 3	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr 001 = Interr 000 = Interr Unimpleme INT0IP<2:0	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '0 >: External Intern	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled , <sup>,</sup> upt 0 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its								
bit 6-4 bit 3	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr 001 = Interr 000 = Interr Unimpleme INT0IP<2:0	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '0	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled , <sup>,</sup> upt 0 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its								
bit 7 bit 6-4 bit 3 bit 2-0	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr 001 = Interr 000 = Interr Unimpleme INT0IP<2:0	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '0 >: External Intern	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled , <sup>,</sup> upt 0 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its								
bit 6-4 bit 3	IC1IP<2:0> 111 = Interr 001 = Interr 000 = Interr Unimpleme INT0IP<2:0 111 = Interr	: Input Capture C upt is priority 7 (h upt is priority 1 upt source is disa ented: Read as '0 >: External Intern	, <sup>,</sup> hannel 1 Inte nighest priorit abled , <sup>,</sup> upt 0 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its								

## REGISTER 6-13: IPC0: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 0

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
—		T2IP<2:0>		—		OC2IP<2:0>						
bit 15							bit 8					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0					
_		IC2IP<2:0>		—			—					
bit 7							bit					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'						
-n = Value a		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	nown					
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 14-12	T2IP<2:0>:	Timer2 Interrupt	Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	•	•										
	• 001 = Interrupt is priority 1											
		upt source is dis	abled									
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 10-8	OC2IP<2:0>	OC2IP<2:0>: Output Compare Channel 2 Interrupt Priority bits										
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	• •											
	•											
	• 001 = Interrupt is priority 1											
		upt source is dis	abled									
bit 7		nted: Read as '										
bit 6-4	-	Input Capture C		errunt Priority h	its							
					10							
	<ul> <li>111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)</li> </ul>											
	•											
	•											
		upt is priority 1	a la la al									
	000 = interri											
bit 3-0		upt source is dis <b>nted:</b> Read as 'i										

#### REGISTER 6-14: IPC1: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 1

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
		U1RXIP<2:0>		_		SPI1IP<2:0>						
pit 15							bit					
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0					
		SPI1EIP<2:0>	10000			T3IP<2:0>	1000 0					
bit 7		0111211 2:0				1011 2.0	bit					
Legend:												
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	own					
bit 15	Unimplem	ented: Read as '	)'									
bit 14-12	-	:0>: UART1 Rece		Priority bits								
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)											
	•											
	•											
		001 = Interrupt is priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled										
		-										
bit 11	Unimpleme	ented: Read as '	)'									
bit 10-8	SPI1IP<2:0>: SPI1 Event Interrupt Priority bits											
	<ul> <li>111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)</li> </ul>											
	•											
	•											
	001 = Interrupt is priority 1 000 = Interrupt source is disabled											
bit 7		-										
bit 6-4	-	ented: Read as 'd :0>: SPI1 Error Ir		ty hite								
DIL 0-4		rupt is priority 7 (I	•									
	•		lightest phon	ty interrupt)								
	•											
	• 001 <b>– Intor</b>	rupt is priority 1										
		rupt source is dis	abled									
bit 3		ented: Read as '										
bit 2-0	-	Timer3 Interrupt										
		rupt is priority 7 (I	-	ty interrupt)								
	•											
	•											
	-											
	001 = Inter	rupt is priority 1										

## REGISTER 6-15: IPC2: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 2

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
—		AD1IP<2:0>				U1TXIP<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at P	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15-7 bit 6-4 bit 3 bit 2-0	AD1IP<2:0>: 111 = Interrup 001 = Interrup 000 = Interrup Unimplemen U1TXIP<2:0> 111 = Interrup 001 = Interrup	ot source is disa ted: Read as '0 : UART1 Transi ot is priority 7 (h	ion Complete ighest priorit abled , mitter Interru ighest priorit	y interrupt) pt Priority bits	rity bits		

#### REGISTER 6-16: IPC3: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 3

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_		CNIP<2:0>					_
bit 15	÷					·	bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
_		MI2C1IP<2:0>		—		SI2C1IP<2:0>	
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 11-7 bit 6-4	• • • 001 = Inter 000 = Inter Unimplem MI2C1IP<2 111 = Inter • •	rrupt is priority 7 (h rrupt is priority 1 rrupt source is disa nented: Read as 'd 2:0>: I2C1 Master rrupt is priority 7 (h rrupt is priority 1	abled ,' Events Inter	rupt Priority bits	5		
	000 <b>= Inte</b>	rrupt source is disa					
bit 3	-	ented: Read as '0		nt Driarity hit-			
bit 2-0		2:0>: I2C1 Slave E rrupt is priority 7 (h					
		rrupt is priority 1 rrupt source is disa	abled				

## REGISTER 6-17: IPC4: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 4

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_		IC8IP<2:0>				IC7IP<2:0>				
bit 15							bit			
U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
0-0	0-1	0-0	0-0	0-0	K/W-1	INT1IP<2:0>	R/W-U			
	—	_	_	—		INT IIP<2:0>	hit			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	id as '0'				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own			
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 14-12	IC8IP<2:0>:	Input Capture 0	Channel 8 Inte	errupt Priority b	its					
	111 = Interru	upt is priority 7 (	highest priorit	y interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	• 001 = Intern	upt is priority 1								
		upt source is dis	abled							
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'							
bit 10-8	IC7IP<2:0>: Input Capture Channel 7 Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
					its					
					its					
					its					
	111 = Interru • •	upt is priority 7 (			its					
	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru		highest priorit		its					
bit 7-3	111 = Intern • • 001 = Intern 000 = Intern	upt is priority 7( upt is priority 1	highest priorit abled		its					
bit 7-3 bit 2-0	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru 000 = Interru Unimplemen	upt is priority 7( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis	highest priorit abled 0'	y interrupt)	its					
	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru 000 = Interru Unimplemen INT1IP<2:0>	upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis nted: Read as '	highest priorit abled º' upt 1 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its					
	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru 000 = Interru Unimplemen INT1IP<2:0>	upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis nted: Read as ' :: External Inter	highest priorit abled º' upt 1 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its					
	111 = Interru • • 001 = Interru 000 = Interru Unimplemen INT1IP<2:0>	upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis nted: Read as ' :: External Inter	highest priorit abled º' upt 1 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its					
	111 = Intern 001 = Intern 000 = Intern Unimplemen INT1IP<2:0> 111 = Intern	upt is priority 7 ( upt is priority 1 upt source is dis nted: Read as ' :: External Inter	highest priorit abled º' upt 1 Priority	y interrupt) bits	its					

#### REGISTER 6-18: IPC5: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 5

U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-1	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	—	—	-	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		INT2IP<2:0>			—		—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			iown
bit 15-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	) <b>'</b>				
bit 6-4	INT2IP<2:0>:	External Interr	upt 2 Priority	bits			
	111 = Interru	pt is priority 7 (I	highest priori <sup>.</sup>	ty interrupt)			
	•		•				
	•						
	•						
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1					
		at a a ura a i a dia	ablad				
	000 = Interru	pt source is dis					
bit 3-0	000 = Interru	pt source is dis <b>ted:</b> Read as '(					

## REGISTER 6-19: IPC7: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0			
_	—	_	_	—		QEIIP<2:0>				
bit 15							bit 8			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
_		PWM1IP<2:0>				<u> </u>	_			
bit 7							bit C			
Legend:			••							
	R = Readable bit W = Writable bit				mented bit, rea					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkno	own			
bit 15-12	-	nted: Read as '								
bit 10-8	QEIIP<2:0>: QEI Interrupt Priority bits									
	111 = Interru	ıpt is priority 7 (ł	nighest priorif	ty interrupt)						
	•									
	•									
	001 = Interru	pt is priority 1								
		ipt source is disa	abled							
bit 7	Unimplemer	nted: Read as 'd	)'							
bit 6-4	<b>PWM1IP&lt;2:</b> (	0>: PWM1 Interi	upt Priority b	oits						
		ipt is priority 7 (I								
	•			.,						
	•									
	•									
		ipt is priority 1 ipt source is disa	abled							
bit 3-0		nted: Read as '(								

#### REGISTER 6-20: IPC14: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 14

U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
		FLTA1IP<2:0>		—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
	—	—	_	—	—	—	—
bit 7						•	bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	)'				
bit 14-12	FLTA1IP<2:	0>: PWM1 Fault	A Interrupt F	Priority bits			
	111 = Interr	upt is priority 7 (I	nighest priori <sup>.</sup>	ty interrupt)			
	•		-				
	•						
	•						
		upt is priority 1					
	000 = Interr	upt source is dis	abled				

#### REGISTER 6-21: IPC15: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 15

bit 11-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

#### REGISTER 6-22: IPC16: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 16

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	_	—	—	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—		U1EIP<2:0>		—	—	—	—
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

Legena.			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
				_	_	FLTA2IP<2:0>	1000 0			
bit 15							bit			
U-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
—		PWM2IP<2:0>		—	—	—	—			
bit 7							bit			
Legend:										
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	1 as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unknown				
bit 15-11 bit 8-10	-	<b>ited:</b> Read as '0 >: PWM2 Fault		riority bits						
	111 = Interru •	pt is priority 7 (h	nighest priority	/ interrupt)						
	•									
	•	ant in an invite of								
		pt is priority 1 pt source is disa	abled							
bit 6-4	PWM2IP<2:0	>: PWM2 Interr	upt Priority bi	ts						
	111 = Interrupt is priority 7 (highest priority interrupt)									
	•									
	•									
	•	• 001 = Interrupt is priority 1								
	• 001 = Interru	pt is priority 1								
		pt is priority 1 pt source is disa	abled							

#### REGISTER 6-23: IPC18: INTERRUPT PRIORITY CONTROL REGISTER 18

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_	_	_	_		ILR	<3:0>	
bit 15				L			bit 8
U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0
_				VECNUM<6:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Lonondi							
Legend:	- h:#		:4		wheel hit we		
R = Readable		W = Writable b	IL	U = Unimpleme			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clear	ed	x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	,				
bit 11-8	•	U Interrupt Prior					
		Interrupt Priority	•				
	•						
	•						
	0001 = CPU	Interrupt Priority	l evel is 1				
		Interrupt Priority					
bit 7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	,				
bit 6-0	VECNUM: Vector Number of Pending Interrupt bits						
	0111111 <b>= Ir</b>	terrupt Vector p	ending is nur	mber 135			
	•						
	•						
	• 0000001 = Ir	iterrupt Vector p	endina is nur	mber 9			
		iterrupt Vector p					

#### REGISTER 6-24: INTTREG: INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

#### 6.4 Interrupt Setup Procedures

#### 6.4.1 INITIALIZATION

To configure an interrupt source at initialization:

- 1. Set the NSTDIS bit (INTCON1<15>) if nested interrupts are not desired.
- Select the user-assigned priority level for the interrupt source by writing the control bits in the appropriate IPCx register. The priority level will depend on the specific application and type of interrupt source. If multiple priority levels are not desired, the IPCx register control bits for all enabled interrupt sources can be programmed to the same non-zero value.

Note:	At a device Reset, the IPCx registers are
	initialized such that all user interrupt
	sources are assigned to priority level 4.

- 3. Clear the interrupt flag status bit associated with the peripheral in the associated IFSx register.
- 4. Enable the interrupt source by setting the interrupt enable control bit associated with the source in the appropriate IECx register.

#### 6.4.2 INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE

The method used to declare an ISR and initialize the IVT with the correct vector address depends on the programming language (C or assembler) and the language development tool suite used to develop the application.

In general, the user application must clear the interrupt flag in the appropriate IFSx register for the source of interrupt that the ISR handles. Otherwise, program will re-enter the ISR immediately after exiting the routine. If the ISR is coded in assembly language, it must be terminated using a RETFIE instruction to unstack the saved PC value, SRL value and old CPU priority level.

#### 6.4.3 TRAP SERVICE ROUTINE

A Trap Service Routine (TSR) is coded like an ISR, except that the appropriate trap status flag in the INTCON1 register must be cleared to avoid re-entry into the TSR.

#### 6.4.4 INTERRUPT DISABLE

All user interrupts can be disabled using this procedure:

- 1. Push the current SR value onto the software stack using the PUSH instruction.
- 2. Force the CPU to priority level 7 by inclusive ORing the value OEh with SRL.

To enable user interrupts, the  ${\tt POP}$  instruction can be used to restore the previous SR value.

Note:	Only user interrupts with a priority level of
	7 or lower can be disabled. Trap sources
	(level 8-level 15) cannot be disabled.

The DISI instruction provides a convenient way to disable interrupts of priority levels 1-6 for a fixed period of time. Level 7 interrupt sources are not disabled by the DISI instruction. NOTES:

# 7.0 OSCILLATOR CONFIGURATION

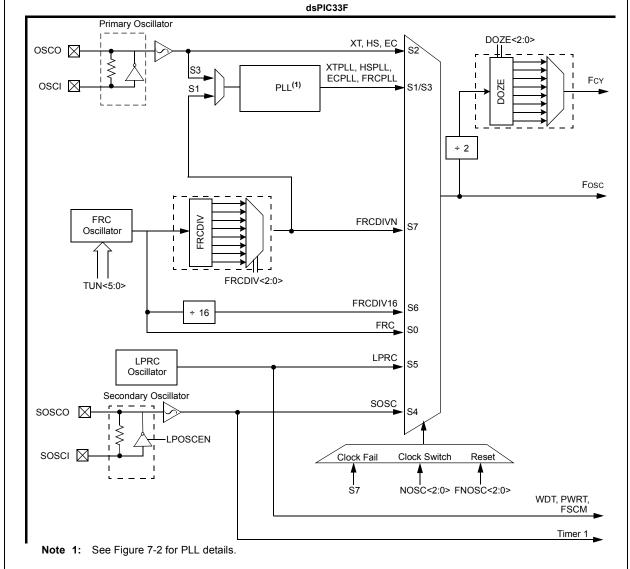
Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 oscillator system provides:

 External and internal oscillator options as clock sources

- An on-chip Phase-Locked Loop (PLL) to scale the internal operating frequency to the required system clock frequency
- An internal FRC oscillator that can also be used with the PLL, thereby allowing full-speed operation without any external clock generation hardware
- Clock switching between various clock sources
- Programmable clock postscaler for system power savings
- A Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) that detects clock failure and takes fail-safe measures
- A Clock Control register (OSCCON)
- Nonvolatile Configuration bits for main oscillator selection.

A simplified diagram of the oscillator system is shown in Figure 7-1.



# FIGURE 7-1: dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 OSCILLATOR SYSTEM DIAGRAM

## 7.1 CPU Clocking System

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices provide seven system clock options:

- Fast RC (FRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with PLL
- Primary (XT, HS or EC) Oscillator
- Primary Oscillator with PLL
- Secondary (LP) Oscillator
- Low-Power RC (LPRC) Oscillator
- FRC Oscillator with postscaler

#### 7.1.1 SYSTEM CLOCK SOURCES

The Fast RC (FRC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 7.37 MHz. User software can tune the FRC frequency. User software can optionally specify a factor (ranging from 1:2 to 1:256) by which the FRC clock frequency is divided. This factor is selected using the FRCDIV<2:0> (CLKDIV<10:8>) bits.

The primary oscillator can use one of the following as its clock source:

- XT (Crystal): Crystals and ceramic resonators in the range of 3 MHz to 10 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- HS (High-Speed Crystal): Crystals in the range of 10 MHz to 40 MHz. The crystal is connected to the OSC1 and OSC2 pins.
- EC (External Clock): External clock signal in the range of 0.8 MHz to 64 MHz. The external clock signal is directly applied to the OSC1 pin.

The secondary (LP) oscillator is designed for low power and uses a 32.768 kHz crystal or ceramic resonator. The LP oscillator uses the SOSCI and SOSCO pins.

The LPRC (Low-Power RC) internal oscillator runs at a nominal frequency of 32.768 kHz. It is also used as a reference clock by the Watchdog Timer (WDT) and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM).

The clock signals generated by the FRC and primary oscillators can be optionally applied to an on-chip Phase Locked Loop (PLL) to provide a wide range of output frequencies for device operation. PLL configuration is described in **Section 7.1.3 "PLL Configuration"**.

#### 7.1.2 SYSTEM CLOCK SELECTION

The oscillator source used at a device Power-on Reset event is selected using Configuration bit settings. The oscillator Configuration bit settings are located in the Configuration registers in the program memory. (Refer to **Section 20.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details.) The Initial Oscillator Selection Configuration bits, FNOSC<2:0> (FOSC-SEL<2:0>), and the Primary Oscillator Mode Select Configuration bits, POSCMD<1:0> (FOSC<1:0>), select the oscillator source that is used at a Power-on Reset. The FRC primary oscillator is the default (unprogrammed) selection.

The Configuration bits allow users to choose among 12 different clock modes, shown in Table 7-1.

The output of the oscillator (or the output of the PLL if a PLL mode has been selected) FOSC is divided by 2 to generate the device instruction clock (FCY). FCY defines the operating speed of the device, and speeds up to 40 MHz are supported by the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 architecture.

Instruction execution speed or device operating frequency, FCY, is given by:

# EQUATION 7-1: DEVICE OPERATING FREQUENCY

FCY = FOSC/2

## 7.1.3 PLL CONFIGURATION

The primary oscillator and internal FRC oscillator can optionally use an on-chip PLL to obtain higher speeds of operation. The PLL provides significant flexibility in selecting the device operating speed. A block diagram of the PLL is shown in Figure 7-2.

The output of the primary oscillator or FRC, denoted as 'FIN', is divided down by a prescale factor (N1) of 2, 3, ... or 33 before being provided to the PLL's Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO). The input to the VCO must be selected in the range of 0.8 MHz to 8 MHz. The prescale factor 'N1' is selected using the PLLPRE<4:0> bits (CLKDIV<4:0>).

The PLL Feedback Divisor, selected using the PLLDIV<8:0> bits (PLLFBD<8:0>), provides a factor 'M,' by which the input to the VCO is multiplied. This factor must be selected such that the resulting VCO output frequency is in the range of 100 MHz to 200 MHz.

The VCO output is further divided by a postscale factor 'N2.' This factor is selected using the PLLPOST<1:0> bits (CLKDIV<7:6>). 'N2' can be either 2, 4 or 8, and must be selected such that the PLL output frequency (Fosc) is in the range of 12.5 MHz to 80 MHz, which generates device operating speeds of 6.25-40 MIPS.

For a primary oscillator or FRC oscillator, output 'FIN', the PLL output 'FOSC' is given by:

## EQUATION 7-2: Fosc CALCULATION

Fosc = FIN\*  $\left(\frac{M}{N1*N2}\right)$ 

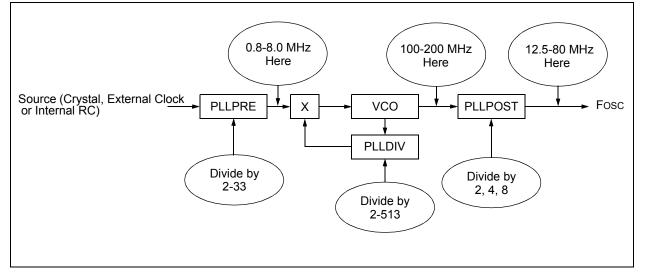
For example, suppose a 10 MHz crystal is being used with the selected oscillator mode of XT with PLL.

- If PLLPRE<4:0> = 0, then N1 = 2. This yields a VCO input of 10/2 = 5 MHz, which is within the acceptable range of 0.8-8 MHz.
- If PLLDIV<8:0> = 0x1E, then M = 32. This yields a VCO output of 5 x 32 = 160 MHz, which is within the 100-200 MHz ranged needed.
- If PLLPOST<1:0> = 0, then N2 = 2. This provides a Fosc of 160/2 = 80 MHz. The resultant device operating speed is 80/2 = 40 MIPS.

#### EQUATION 7-3: XT WITH PLL MODE EXAMPLE

FCY = 
$$\frac{\text{Fosc}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{10000000 * 32}{2 * 2} \right) = 40 \text{ MIPS}$$

#### FIGURE 7-2: dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 PLL BLOCK DIAGRAM



#### TABLE 7-1: CONFIGURATION BIT VALUES FOR CLOCK SELECTION

Oscillator Mode	Oscillator Source	POSCMD<1:0>	FNOSC<2:0>	Note
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-N (FRCDIVN)	Internal	XX	111	1, 2
Fast RC Oscillator with Divide-by-16 (FRCDIV16)	Internal	XX	110	1
Low-Power RC Oscillator (LPRC)	Internal	XX	101	1
Secondary (Timer1) Oscillator (SOSC)	Secondary	XX	100	1
Primary Oscillator (HS) with PLL (HSPLL)	Primary	10	011	
Primary Oscillator (XT) with PLL (XTPLL)	Primary	01	011	
Primary Oscillator (EC) with PLL (ECPLL)	Primary	00	011	1
Primary Oscillator (HS)	Primary	10	010	
Primary Oscillator (XT)	Primary	01	010	
Primary Oscillator (EC)	Primary	00	010	1
Fast RC Oscillator with PLL (FRCPLL)	Internal	XX	001	1
Fast RC Oscillator (FRC)	Internal	XX	000	1

**Note 1:** OSC2 pin function is determined by the OSCIOFNC Configuration bit.

2: This is the default oscillator mode for an unprogrammed (erased) device.

U-0	R-0	R-0	R-0	U-0	R/W-y	R/W-y	R/W-y		
_		COSC<2:0>				NOSC<2:0>			
bit 15					•		bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0	U-0	R/C-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
CLKLOCK	IOLOCK	LOCK	_	CF	_	LPOSCEN	OSWEN		
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:		y = Value set	from Configu	ration bits on F	POR				
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'			
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkn	iown		
bit 15	-	nted: Read as '							
bit 14-12		: Current Oscill		bits (read-only	()				
		RC oscillator (FI							
		RC oscillator (FI							
		ry oscillator (X1 ry oscillator (X1							
		idary oscillator		IFLL					
		Power RC oscilla							
		RC oscillator (FI	· · ·	e-bv-16					
		RC oscillator (FI							
bit 11	Unimpleme	nted: Read as	0'						
bit 10-8	NOSC<2:0>	: New Oscillato	r Selection bit	S					
	000 <b>= Fast F</b>	RC oscillator (FI	RC)						
	001 <b>= Fast F</b>	RC oscillator (FI	RC) with PLL						
		ry oscillator (X1							
		ry oscillator (XT		ו PLL					
		ndary oscillator							
		Power RC oscilla		a by 16					
		RC oscillator (FI RC oscillator (FI							
bit 7		Clock Lock Ena		c by fi					
		hing is enabled		disabled, (FO	SC <fcksm></fcksm>	<u>= 0b01)</u>			
		1 = Clock switching is disabled, system clock source is locked							
	0 = Clock sy	witching is enab	led, system cl	ock source ca	n be modified I	by clock switchin	g		
bit 6		eripheral Pin Se							
			•		Ų	ters not allowed			
	-	-		rite to peripher	al pin select re	egisters allowed			
bit 5	LOCK: PLL Lock Status bit (read-only) 1 = Indicates that PLL is in lock, or PLL start-up timer is satisfied								
		s that PLL is in s that PLL is ou				L is disabled			
bit 4		n <b>ted:</b> Read as '							
bit 3	•	ail Detect bit (re		plication)					
		as detected clo							
		as not detected							
bit 2	Unimpleme	nted: Read as	0'						
	Sumplement		•						

# REGISTER 7-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER

#### REGISTER 7-1: OSCCON: OSCILLATOR CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 1 LPC	SCEN: Secondary (LP) Oscillator Enable bit
-----------	--

- 1 = Enable secondary oscillator
- 0 = Disable secondary oscillator
- bit 0 OSWEN: Oscillator Switch Enable bit
  - 1 = Request oscillator switch to selection specified by NOSC<2:0> bits
  - 0 = Oscillator switch is complete

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0
ROI		DOZE<2:0>		DOZEN <sup>(1)</sup>		FRCDIV<2:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-1	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PLLP	OST<1:0>	—			PLLPRE<4:0>	>	
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		y = Value set f	from Configu	uration bits on PC	R		
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable I	•	U = Unimplem		l as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea		x = Bit is unkn	own
bit 15	ROI: Recove	r on Interrupt bi	t				
				nd the processor	clock/periphe	ral clock ratio is	set to 1:1
	•	s have no effect					
bit 14-12		Processor Cloc	k Reduction	Select bits			
	000 = Fcy/1 001 = Fcy/2						
	010 = FCY/4						
	011 = FCY/8						
	100 = Fcy/16						
	101 = Fcy/32 110 = Fcy/64						
	111 = Fcy/12						
bit 11	DOZEN: DO	ZE Mode Enable	e bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
		2:0> field specifion or clock/periphe		between the perip io forced to 1:1	oheral clocks a	and the process	or clocks
bit 10-8	FRCDIV<2:0	>: Internal Fast	RC Oscillat	or Postscaler bits			
	000 <b>= FRC d</b>	ivide by 1 (defa	ult)				
	001 <b>= FRC d</b>						
	010 = FRC d						
	011 = FRC d 100 = FRC d						
	101 <b>= FRC d</b>						
	110 <b>= FRC d</b>						
	111 <b>= FRC d</b>	ivide by 256					
bit 7-6	PLLPOST<1	:0>: PLL VCO (	Dutput Divid	er Select bits (als	o denoted as	'N2', PLL posts	caler)
	00 = Output/2						
	01 = Output/4						
	10 = Reserve 11 = Output/						
bit 5	-	nted: Read as '(	)'				
bit 4-0	-			ut Divider bits (als	so denoted as	'N1' PLL prese	aler)
	00000 = Inpu 00001 = Inpu	ut/2 (default)					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	11111 <b>= Inp</b> u	ut/33					

## REGISTER 7-2: CLKDIV: CLOCK DIVISOR REGISTER

Note 1: This bit is cleared when the ROI bit is set and an interrupt occurs.

#### REGISTER 7-3: PLLFBD: PLL FEEDBACK DIVISOR REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0 <sup>(1)</sup>
	—	—	_	_	_	_	PLLDIV<8>
bit 15					•		bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PLLDI	V<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, read	1 as '0'	
-n = Value at I		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			known
bit 15-9	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '	0'				
bit 8-0	PLLDIV<8:0	>: PLL Feedbad	k Divisor bits	(also denoted	as 'M', PLL mu	ltiplier)	
	000000000	= 2					
	00000001						
	000000010	= 4					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	000110000	= 50 (default)					
	•						
	•						
	•						
	111111111	= 513					

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
—		—	_		—		—		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—				TUN	l<5:0>				
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	l as '0'			
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	= Bit is unknown		
bit 15-6	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'						
bit 5-0	TUN<5:0>: F	RC Oscillator T	Funing bits						
		nter frequency							
	011110 <b>= Ce</b>	enter frequency	+ 11.25% (8.	23 MHz)					
	•								
	•								
000001 = Center frequency + 0.375% (7.40 MHz)									
000000 = Center frequency (7.37 MHz nominal)									
	•	111111 = Center frequency -0.375% (7.345 MHz)							
	•								
	•								
	100001 = Center frequency -11.625% (6.52 MHz) 100000 = Center frequency -12% (6.49 MHz)								
	100000 <b>= Ce</b>	mer frequency	-12% (0.49 N	/IHZ)					

## REGISTER 7-4: OSCTUN: FRC OSCILLATOR TUNING REGISTER

## 7.2 Clock Switching Operation

Applications are free to switch among any of the four clock sources (Primary, LP, FRC and LPRC) under software control at any time. To limit the possible side effects of this flexibility, dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices have a safeguard lock built into the switch process.

Note: Primary Oscillator mode has three different submodes (XT, HS and EC), which are determined by the POSCMD<1:0> Configuration bits. While an application can switch to and from Primary Oscillator mode in software, it cannot switch among the different primary submodes without reprogramming the device.

## 7.2.1 ENABLING CLOCK SWITCHING

To enable clock switching, the FCKSM1 Configuration bit in the Configuration register must be programmed to '0'. (Refer to **Section 20.1 "Configuration Bits"** for further details.) If the FCKSM1 Configuration bit is unprogrammed ('1'), the clock switching function and Fail-Safe Clock Monitor function are disabled. This is the default setting.

The NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) do not control the clock selection when clock switching is disabled. However, the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) reflect the clock source selected by the FNOSC Configuration bits.

The OSWEN control bit (OSCCON<0>) has no effect when clock switching is disabled. It is held at '0' at all times.

#### 7.2.2 OSCILLATOR SWITCHING SEQUENCE

Performing a clock switch requires this basic sequence:

- 1. If desired, read the COSC bits (OSCCON<14:12>) to determine the current oscillator source.
- 2. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register high byte.
- Write the appropriate value to the NOSC control bits (OSCCON<10:8>) for the new oscillator source.
- 4. Perform the unlock sequence to allow a write to the OSCCON register low byte.
- 5. Set the OSWEN bit (OSCCON<0>) to initiate the oscillator switch.

Once the basic sequence is completed, the system clock hardware responds automatically as follows:

- 1. The clock switching hardware compares the COSC status bits with the new value of the NOSC control bits. If they are the same, the clock switch is a redundant operation. In this case, the OSWEN bit is cleared automatically and the clock switch is aborted.
- If a valid clock switch has been initiated, the LOCK (OSCCON<5>) and the CF (OSCCON<3>) status bits are cleared.
- 3. The new oscillator is turned on by the hardware if it is not currently running. If a crystal oscillator must be turned on, the hardware waits until the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST) expires. If the new source is using the PLL, the hardware waits until a PLL lock is detected (LOCK = 1).
- 4. The hardware waits for 10 clock cycles from the new clock source and then performs the clock switch.
- 5. The hardware clears the OSWEN bit to indicate a successful clock transition. In addition, the NOSC bit values are transferred to the COSC status bits.
- The old clock source is turned off at this time, with the exception of LPRC (if WDT or FSCM are enabled) or LP (if LPOSCEN remains set).
  - Note 1: The processor continues to execute code throughout the clock switching sequence. Timing-sensitive code should not be executed during this time.
    - 2: Direct clock switches between any primary oscillator mode with PLL and FRCPLL mode are not permitted. This applies to clock switches in either direction. In these instances, the application must switch to FRC mode as a transition clock source between the two PLL modes.

# 7.3 Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM)

The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor (FSCM) allows the device to continue to operate even in the event of an oscillator failure. The FSCM function is enabled by programming. If the FSCM function is enabled, the LPRC internal oscillator runs at all times (except during Sleep mode) and is not subject to control by the Watchdog Timer.

In the event of an oscillator failure, the FSCM generates a clock failure trap event and switches the system clock over to the FRC oscillator. Then the application program can either attempt to restart the oscillator or execute a controlled shutdown. The trap can be treated as a warm Reset by simply loading the Reset address into the oscillator fail trap vector.

If the PLL multiplier is used to scale the system clock, the internal FRC is also multiplied by the same factor on clock failure. Essentially, the device switches to FRC with PLL on a clock failure. NOTES:

## 8.0 POWER-SAVING FEATURES

Note:	This data sheet summarizes the features
	of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and
	dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not
	intended to be a comprehensive reference
	source. To complement the information in
	this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F
	Family Reference Manual". Please see
	the Microchip web site (www.micro-
	chip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family
	Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices provide the ability to manage power consumption by selectively managing clocking to the CPU and the peripherals. In general, a lower clock frequency and a reduction in the number of circuits being clocked constitutes lower consumed power. dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices can manage power consumption in four different ways:

- Clock frequency
- Instruction-based Sleep and Idle modes
- · Software-controlled Doze mode
- · Selective peripheral control in software

Combinations of these methods can be used to selectively tailor an application's power consumption while still maintaining critical application features, such as timing-sensitive communications.

## 8.1 Clock Frequency and Clock Switching

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices allow a wide range of clock frequencies to be selected under application control. If the system clock configuration is not locked, users can choose low-power or high-precision oscillators by simply changing the NOSC bits (OSCCON<10:8>). The process of changing a system clock during operation, as well as limitations to the process, are discussed in more detail in **Section 7.0 "Oscillator Configuration"**.

#### 8.2 Instruction-Based Power-Saving Modes

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices have two special power-saving modes that are entered through the execution of a special PWRSAV instruction. Sleep mode stops clock operation and halts all code execution. Idle mode halts the CPU and code execution, but allows peripheral modules to continue operation. The assembler syntax of the PWRSAV instruction is shown in Example 8-1.

Note: SLEEP\_MODE and IDLE\_MODE are constants defined in the assembler include file for the selected device.

Sleep and Idle modes can be exited as a result of an enabled interrupt, WDT time-out or a device Reset. When the device exits these modes, it is said to wake-up.

#### 8.2.1 SLEEP MODE

The following occur in Sleep mode:

- The system clock source is shut down. If an on-chip oscillator is used, it is turned off.
- The device current consumption is reduced to a minimum, provided that no I/O pin is sourcing current.
- The Fail-Safe Clock Monitor does not operate, since the system clock source is disabled.
- The LPRC clock continues to run in Sleep mode if the WDT is enabled.
- The WDT, if enabled, is automatically cleared prior to entering Sleep mode.
- Some device features or peripherals may continue to operate. This includes items such as the input change notification on the I/O ports, or peripherals that use an external clock input.
- Any peripheral that requires the system clock source for its operation is disabled.

The device will wake-up from Sleep mode on any of the these events:

- · Any interrupt source that is individually enabled
- Any form of device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Sleep mode, the processor restarts with the same clock source that was active when Sleep mode was entered.

#### EXAMPLE 8-1: PWRSAV INSTRUCTION SYNTAX

PWRSAV #SLEEP\_MODE ; Put the device into SLEEP mode
PWRSAV #IDLE\_MODE ; Put the device into IDLE mode

## 8.2.2 IDLE MODE

The following occur in Idle mode:

- The CPU stops executing instructions.
- The WDT is automatically cleared.
- The system clock source remains active. By default, all peripheral modules continue to operate normally from the system clock source, but can also be selectively disabled (see Section 8.4 "Peripheral Module Disable").
- If the WDT or FSCM is enabled, the LPRC also remains active.

The device will wake from Idle mode on any of these events:

- Any interrupt that is individually enabled
- Any device Reset
- A WDT time-out

On wake-up from Idle mode, the clock is reapplied to the CPU and instruction execution begins immediately, starting with the instruction following the PWRSAV instruction, or the first instruction in the ISR.

#### 8.2.3 INTERRUPTS COINCIDENT WITH POWER SAVE INSTRUCTIONS

Any interrupt that coincides with the execution of a PWRSAV instruction is held off until entry into Sleep or Idle mode has completed. The device then wakes up from Sleep or Idle mode.

## 8.3 Doze Mode

The preferred strategies for reducing power consumption are changing clock speed and invoking one of the power-saving modes. In some circumstances, this may not be practical. For example, it may be necessary for an application to maintain uninterrupted synchronous communication, even while it is doing nothing else. Reducing system clock speed can introduce communication errors, while using a power-saving mode can stop communications completely.

Doze mode is a simple and effective alternative method to reduce power consumption while the device is still executing code. In this mode, the system clock continues to operate from the same source and at the same speed. Peripheral modules continue to be clocked at the same speed, while the CPU clock speed is reduced. Synchronization between the two clock domains is maintained, allowing the peripherals to access the SFRs while the CPU executes code at a slower rate. Doze mode is enabled by setting the DOZEN bit (CLKDIV<11>). The ratio between peripheral and core clock speed is determined by the DOZE<2:0> bits (CLKDIV<14:12>). There are eight possible configurations, from 1:1 to 1:128, with 1:1 being the default setting.

Programs can use Doze mode to selectively reduce power consumption in event-driven applications. This allows clock-sensitive functions, such as synchronous communications, to continue without interruption while the CPU idles, waiting for something to invoke an interrupt routine. An automatic return to full-speed CPU operation on interrupts can be enabled by setting the ROI bit (CLKDIV<15>). By default, interrupt events have no effect on Doze mode operation.

For example, suppose the device is operating at 20 MIPS and the CAN module has been configured for 500 kbps based on this device operating speed. If the device is placed in Doze mode with a clock frequency ratio of 1:4, the CAN module continues to communicate at the required bit rate of 500 kbps, but the CPU now starts executing instructions at a frequency of 5 MIPS.

## 8.4 Peripheral Module Disable

The Peripheral Module Disable (PMD) registers provide a method to disable a peripheral module by stopping all clock sources supplied to that module. When a peripheral is disabled using the appropriate PMD control bit, the peripheral is in a minimum power consumption state. The control and status registers associated with the peripheral are also disabled, so writes to those registers will have no effect and read values will be invalid.

A peripheral module is enabled only if both the associated bit in the PMD register is cleared and the peripheral is supported by the specific dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSC variant. If the peripheral is present in the device, it is enabled in the PMD register by default.

Note: If a PMD bit is set, the corresponding module is disabled after a delay of one instruction cycle. Similarly, if a PMD bit is cleared, the corresponding module is enabled after a delay of one instruction cycle (assuming the module control registers are already configured to enable module operation).

## 9.0 I/O PORTS

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

All of the device pins (except VDD, VSS, MCLR and OSC1/CLKI) are shared among the peripherals and the parallel I/O ports. All I/O input ports feature Schmitt Trigger inputs for improved noise immunity.

## 9.1 Parallel I/O (PIO) Ports

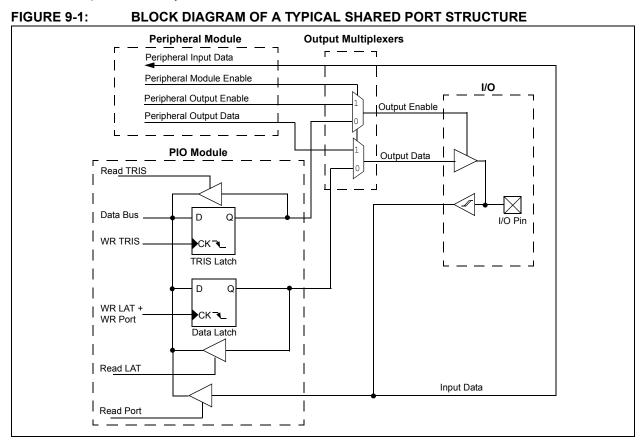
Generally a parallel I/O port that shares a pin with a peripheral is subservient to the peripheral. The peripheral's output buffer data and control signals are provided to a pair of multiplexers. The multiplexers select whether the peripheral or the associated port has ownership of the output data and control signals of the I/O pin. The logic also prevents "loop through," in which a port's digital output can drive the input of a peripheral that shares the same pin. Figure 9-1 shows how ports are shared with other peripherals and the associated I/O pin to which they are connected.

When a peripheral is enabled and the peripheral is actively driving an associated pin, the use of the pin as a general purpose output pin is disabled. The I/O pin can be read, but the output driver for the parallel port bit is disabled. If a peripheral is enabled, but the peripheral is not actively driving a pin, that pin can be driven by a port.

All port pins have three registers directly associated with their operation as digital I/O. The data direction register (TRISx) determines whether the pin is an input or an output. If the data direction bit is a '1', then the pin is an input. All port pins are defined as inputs after a Reset. Reads from the latch (LATx) read the latch. Writes to the latch write the latch. Reads from the port (PORTx) read the port pins, while writes to the port pins write the latch.

Any bit and its associated data and control registers that are not valid for a particular device will be disabled. That means the corresponding LATx and TRISx registers and the port pin will read as zeros.

When a pin is shared with another peripheral or function that is defined as an input only, it is nevertheless regarded as a dedicated port because there is no other competing source of outputs.



### 9.1.1 OPEN-DRAIN CONFIGURATION

In addition to the PORT, LAT and TRIS registers for data control, each port pin can also be individually configured for either digital or open-drain output. This is controlled by the Open-Drain Control register, ODCx, associated with each port. Setting any of the bits configures the corresponding pin to act as an open-drain output.

The open-drain feature allows the generation of outputs higher than VDD (e.g., 5V) on any desired digital-only pins by using external pull-up resistors. The maximum open-drain voltage allowed is the same as the maximum VIH specification.

## 9.2 Configuring Analog Port Pins

The AD1PCFG and TRIS registers control the operation of the analog-to-digital (A/D) port pins. The port pins that are to function as analog inputs must have their corresponding TRIS bit set (input). If the TRIS bit is cleared (output), the digital output level (VOH or VOL) will be converted.

When the PORT register is read, all pins configured as analog input channels will read as cleared (a low level).

Pins configured as digital inputs will not convert an analog input. Analog levels on any pin defined as a digital input (including the ANx pins) can cause the input buffer to consume current that exceeds the device specifications.

#### 9.2.1 I/O PORT WRITE/READ TIMING

One instruction cycle is required between a port direction change or port write operation and a read operation of the same port. Typically this instruction would be an NOP. An example is shown in Example 9-1.

## 9.3 Input Change Notification

The input change notification function of the I/O ports allows the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices to generate interrupt requests to the processor in response to a change-ofstate on selected input pins. This feature can detect input change-of-states even in Sleep mode, when the clocks are disabled. Depending on the device pin count, up to 31 external signals (CNx pin) can be selected (enabled) for generating an interrupt request on a change-of-state.

Four control registers are associated with the CN module. The CNEN1 and CNEN2 registers contain the interrupt enable control bits for each of the CN input pins. Setting any of these bits enables a CN interrupt for the corresponding pins.

Each CN pin also has a weak pull-up connected to it. The pull-ups act as a current source connected to the pin, and eliminate the need for external resistors when push-button or keypad devices are connected. The pull-ups are enabled separately using the CNPU1 and CNPU2 registers, which contain the control bits for each of the CN pins. Setting any of the control bits enables the weak pull-ups for the corresponding pins.

**Note:** Pull-ups on change notification pins should always be disabled when the port pin is configured as a digital output.

#### EXAMPLE 9-1: PORT WRITE/READ EXAMPLE

MOV 0xFF00, W0 MOV W0, TRISBB NOP btss PORTB, #13

; Configure PORTB<15:8> as inputs

; and PORTB<7:0> as outputs

- ; Delay 1 cycle
- ; Next Instruction

## 9.4 Peripheral Pin Select

Peripheral pin select configuration enables peripheral set selection and placement on a wide range of I/O pins. By increasing the pinout options available on a particular device, programmers can better tailor the microcontroller to their entire application, rather than trimming the application to fit the device.

The peripheral pin select configuration feature operates over a fixed subset of digital I/O pins. Programmers can independently map the input and/or output of most digital peripherals to any one of these I/O pins. Peripheral pin select is performed in software, and generally does not require the device to be reprogrammed. Hardware safeguards are included that prevent accidental or spurious changes to the peripheral mapping, once it has been established.

#### 9.4.1 AVAILABLE PINS

The peripheral pin select feature is used with a range of up to 26 pins. The number of available pins depends on the particular device and its pin count. Pins that support the peripheral pin select feature include the designation "RPn" in their full pin designation, where "RP" designates a remappable peripheral and "n" is the remappable pin number.

## 9.4.2 AVAILABLE PERIPHERALS

The peripherals managed by the peripheral pin select feature are all digital-only peripherals. These include:

- General serial communications (UART and SPI)
- · General purpose timer clock inputs
- Timer-related peripherals (input capture and output compare)
- Interrupt-on-change inputs

In comparison, some digital-only peripheral modules are never included in the peripheral pin select feature. This is because the peripheral's function requires special I/O circuitry on a specific port and cannot be easily connected to multiple pins. These modules include I<sup>2</sup>C. A similar requirement excludes all modules with analog inputs, such as the Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC).

Remappable peripherals are not associated with a default I/O pin. The peripheral must always be assigned to a specific I/O pin before it can be used. In contrast, non remappable peripherals are always available on a default pin, assuming that the peripheral is active and not conflicting with another peripheral.

#### 9.4.2.1 Peripheral Pin Select Function Priority

When a remappable peripheral is active on a given I/O pin, it takes priority over all other digital I/O and digital communication peripherals associated with the pin. Priority is given regardless of the type of peripheral that is mapped. Remappable peripherals never take priority over any analog functions associated with the pin.

#### 9.4.3 CONTROLLING PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT

Peripheral pin select features are controlled through two sets of special function registers: one to map peripheral inputs, and one to map outputs. Because they are separately controlled, a particular peripheral's input and output (if the peripheral has both) can be placed on any selectable function pin without constraint.

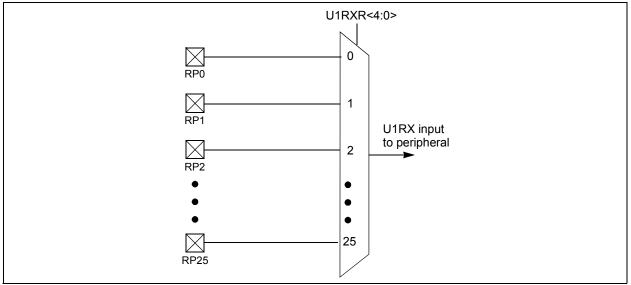
The association of a peripheral to a peripheral selectable pin is handled in two different ways, depending on whether an input or output is being mapped.

## 9.4.3.1 Input Mapping

The inputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the peripheral. A control register associated with a peripheral dictates the pin it will be mapped to. The RPINRx registers are used to configure peripheral input mapping (see Register 9-1 through Register 9-13). Each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one of the remappable peripherals. Programming a given peripheral's bit field with an appropriate 5-bit value maps the RPn pin with that value to that peripheral. For any given device, the valid range of values for any bit field corresponds to the maximum number of peripheral pin selections supported by the device.

Figure 9-2 Illustrates remappable pin selection for U1RX input.

#### FIGURE 9-2: REMAPPABLE MUX INPUT FOR U1RX



## TABLE 9-1: SELECTABLE INPUT SOURCES (MAPS INPUT TO FUNCTION)<sup>(1)</sup>

Input Name	Function Name	Register	Configuration Bits
External Interrupt 1	INT1	RPINR0	INT1R<4:0>
External Interrupt 2	INT2	RPINR1	INT2R<4:0>
Timer 2 External Clock	T2CK	RPINR3	T2CKR<4:0>
Timer 3 External Clock	T3CK	RPINR3	T3CKR<4:0>
Input Capture 1	IC1	RPINR7	IC1R<4:0>
Input Capture 2	IC2	RPINR7	IC2R<4:0>
Input Capture 7	IC7	RPINR10	IC7R<4:0>
Input Capture 8	IC8	RPINR10	IC8R<4:0>
Output Compare Fault A	OCFA	RPINR11	OCFAR<4:0>
PWM1 Fault	FLTA1	RPINR12	FLTA1R<4:0>
PWM2 Fault	FLTA2	RPINR13	FLTA2R<4:0>
QEI Phase A	QEA	RPINR14	QEAR<4:0>
QEI Phase B	QEB	RPINR14	QEBR<4:0>
QEI Index	INDX	RPINR15	INDXR<4:0>
UART1 Receive	U1RX	RPINR18	U1RXR<4:0>
UART1 Clear To Send	U1CTS	RPINR18	U1CTSR<4:0>
SPI1 Data Input	SDI1	RPINR20	SDI1R<4:0>
SPI1 Clock Input	SCK1	RPINR20	SCK1R<4:0>
SPI1 Slave Select Input	SS1	RPINR21	SS1R<4:0>

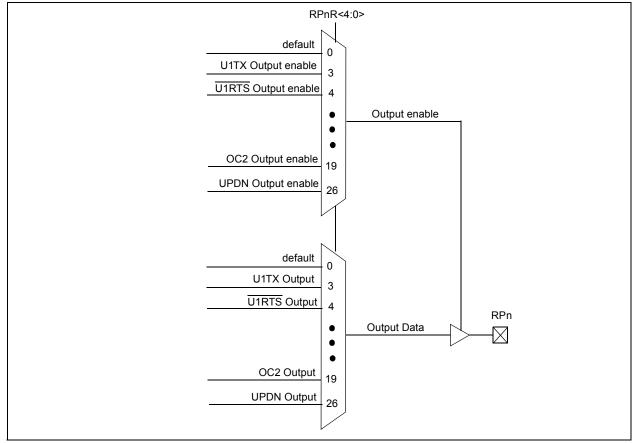
Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, all inputs use the Schmitt input buffers.

### 9.4.3.2 Output Mapping

In contrast to inputs, the outputs of the peripheral pin select options are mapped on the basis of the pin. In this case, a control register associated with a particular pin dictates the peripheral output to be mapped. The RPORx registers are used to control output mapping. Like the RPINRx registers, each register contains sets of 5-bit fields, with each set associated with one RPn pin (see Register 9-14 through Register 9-26). The value of the bit field corresponds to one of the peripherals, and that peripheral's output is mapped to the pin (see Table 9-2 and Figure 9-3).

The list of peripherals for output mapping also includes a null value of 00000 because of the mapping technique. This permits any given pin to remain unconnected from the output of any of the pin selectable peripherals.

#### FIGURE 9-3: MULTIPLEXING OF REMAPPABLE OUTPUT FOR RPn



#### TABLE 9-2: OUTPUT SELECTION FOR REMAPPABLE PIN (RPn)

Function	RPnR<4:0>	Output Name	
NULL	00000	RPn tied to default port pin	
U1TX	00011	RPn tied to UART1 Transmit	
U1RTS	00100	RPn tied to UART1 Ready To Send	
SDO1	00111	RPn tied to SPI1 Data Output	
SCK1OUT	01000	RPn tied to SPI1 Clock Output	
SS1OUT	01001	RPn tied to SPI1 Slave Select Output	
OC1	10010	RPn tied to Output Compare 1	
OC2	10011	RPn tied to Output Compare 2	
UPDN	11010	RPn tied to QEI direction (UPDN) status	

## 9.4.3.3 Peripheral Mapping

The control schema of peripheral select pins is not limited to a small range of fixed peripheral configurations. There are no mutual or hardware-enforced lockouts between any of the peripheral mapping SFRs. Literally any combination of peripheral mappings across any or all of the RPn pins is possible. This includes both many-to-one and one-to-many mappings of peripheral inputs and outputs to pins.

While such mappings may be technically possible from a configuration point of view, they may not be supportable electrically.

# 9.4.4 CONTROLLING CONFIGURATION CHANGES

Because peripheral remapping can be changed during run time, some restrictions on peripheral remapping are needed to prevent accidental configuration changes. dsPIC33F devices include three features to prevent alterations to the peripheral map:

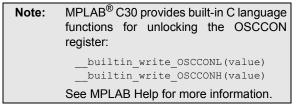
- Control register lock sequence
- Continuous state monitoring
- Configuration bit pin select lock

## 9.4.4.1 Control Register Lock

Under normal operation, writes to the RPINRx and RPORx registers are not allowed. Attempted writes appear to execute normally, but the contents of the registers remain unchanged. To change these registers, they must be unlocked in hardware. The register lock is controlled by the IOLOCK bit (OSCCON<6>). Setting IOLOCK prevents writes to the control registers; clearing IOLOCK allows writes.

To set or clear IOLOCK, a specific command sequence must be executed:

- 1. Write 0x46 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 2. Write 0x57 to OSCCON<7:0>.
- 3. Clear (or set) IOLOCK as a single operation.



Unlike the similar sequence with the oscillator's LOCK bit, IOLOCK remains in one state until changed. This allows all of the peripheral pin selects to be configured with a single unlock sequence followed by an update to all control registers, then locked with a second lock sequence.

## 9.4.4.2 Continuous State Monitoring

In addition to being protected from direct writes, the contents of the RPINRx and RPORx registers are constantly monitored in hardware by shadow registers. If an unexpected change in any of the registers occurs (such as cell disturbances caused by ESD or other external events), a configuration mismatch Reset will be triggered.

#### 9.4.4.3 Configuration Bit Pin Select Lock

As an additional level of safety, the device can be configured to prevent more than one write session to the RPINRx and RPORx registers. The IOL1WAY (FOSC<IOL1WAY>) configuration bit blocks the IOLOCK bit from being cleared after it has been set once. If IOLOCK remains set, the register unlock procedure will not execute, and the peripheral pin select control registers cannot be written to. The only way to clear the bit and re-enable peripheral remapping is to perform a device Reset.

In the default (unprogrammed) state, IOL1WAY is set, restricting users to one write session. Programming IOL1WAY allows user applications unlimited access (with the proper use of the unlock sequence) to the peripheral pin select registers.

## 9.4.5 CONSIDERATIONS FOR PERIPHERAL PIN SELECTION

The ability to control peripheral pin selection introduces several considerations into application design, including several common peripherals that are available only as remappable peripherals.

## 9.4.5.1 Initialization and Locks

The main consideration is that the peripheral pin selects are not available on default pins in the device's default (Reset) state. More specifically, since all RPINRx and RPORx registers reset to 0000h, this means all peripheral pin select inputs are tied to RP0, while all peripheral pin select outputs are disconnected. This means that before any other application code is executed, the user application must initialize the device with the proper peripheral configuration.

Since the IOLOCK bit resets in the unlocked state, it is not necessary to execute the unlock sequence after the device has come out of Reset. For the sake of application safety, however, it is always a good idea to set IOLOCK and lock the configuration after writing to the control registers.

The unlock sequence must be executed as an assembly-language routine, in the same manner as changes to the oscillator configuration, because the unlock sequence is timing-critical. If the bulk of the application is written in C or another high-level language, the unlock sequence should be performed by writing inline assembler.

#### 9.4.5.2 Choosing the Configuration

Choosing the configuration requires review of all peripheral pin selects and their pin assignments, especially those that will not be used in the application. In all cases, unused pin selectable peripherals should be disabled completely. Unused peripherals should have their inputs assigned to an unused RPn pin function. I/O pins with unused RPn functions should be configured with the null peripheral output.

The assignment of a peripheral to a particular pin does not automatically perform any other configuration of the pin's I/O circuitry. This means adding a pin selectable output to a pin can inadvertently drive an existing peripheral input when the output is driven. Programmers must be familiar with the behavior of other fixed peripherals that share a remappable pin, and know when to enable or disable them. To be safe, fixed digital peripherals that share the same pin should be disabled when not in use.

#### 9.4.5.3 Pin Operation

Configuring a remappable pin for a specific peripheral does not automatically turn that feature on. The peripheral must be specifically configured for operation and enabled, as if it were tied to a fixed pin. Where this happens in the application code (immediately following device Reset and peripheral configuration, or inside the main application routine) depends on the peripheral and its use in the application.

#### 9.4.5.4 Analog Functions

A final consideration is that peripheral pin select functions neither override analog inputs nor reconfigure pins with analog functions for digital I/O. If a pin is configured as an analog input on device Reset, it must be explicitly reconfigured as digital I/O when used with a peripheral pin select.

#### 9.4.5.5 Configuration Example

Example 9-2 shows a configuration for bidirectional communication with flow control using UART1. The following input and output functions are used:

- Input Functions: U1RX, U1CTS
- Output Functions: U1TX, U1RTS

#### EXAMPLE 9-2: CONFIGURING UART1 INPUT AND OUTPUT FUNCTIONS

I UNCTIONS
//**********
// Unlock Registers
//*************************************
asm volatile ( "mov #OSCCONL, w1 \n"
"mov #0x46, w2 \n"
"mov #0x57, w3 \n"
"mov.b w3, [w1] \n" "bclr OSCCON, 6");
DEIL OSCEON, 6 ),
/ / * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
// Configure Input Functions
// (See Table 9-1) //*******
//*************************************
// Assign UlRx To Pin RP0 //****************************
RPINR18bits.U1RXR = 0;
/ / * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
// Assign $\overline{\text{U1CTS}}$ To Pin RP1
// ASSIGN 01015 10 FIN KFI //***************************
RPINR18bits.U1CTSR = 1;
RPINRIODIUS.UICISK - 1;
/ / * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
// Configure Output Functions
// (See Table 9-2)
//*************************************
//*************************************
// Assign UlTx To Pin RP2
//****
RPOR1bits.RP2R = 3;
//********
// Assign UlRTS To Pin RP3
//****
RPOR1bits.RP3R = 4;
//*************
// Lock Registers
//**************
asm volatile ( "mov #OSCCONL, w1 \n"
"mov #0x46, w2 \n"
"mov #0x57, w3 \n"
"mov.b w2, [w1] \n"
"mov.b w3, [w1] \n"
"bset OSCCON, 6");

#### 9.5 Peripheral Pin Select Registers

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 family of devices implement 21 registers for remappable peripheral configuration:

- Input Remappable Peripheral Registers (13)
- Output Remappable Peripheral Registers (8)

Note: Input and Output Register values can only be changed if OSCCON[IOLOCK] = 0. See Section 9.4.4.1 "Control Register Lock" for a specific command sequence.

#### REGISTER 9-1: RPINR0: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			INT1R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
bit 7	•						bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 7-0 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

## REGISTER 9-2: RPINR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	_		—	—	_
oit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	—				INT2R<4:0>		
bit 7	·						bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	at POR	'1' = Bit is set	:	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	INTR2R<4:0	-: Assign Exter	nal Interrupt 2	2 (INTR2) to the	e correspondin	g RPn pin bits	
	11111 <b>= Inpu</b>	it tied Vss					
		It tied to RP25					
	•						

00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

				D 44/ 4			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	_	—			T3CKR<4:0>	>	L:1 (
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	_	_			T2CKR<4:0>	>	
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu						
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	ʻ0 <b>'</b>				
bit 4-0	11111 <b>= Inpu</b>	•		ck (T2CK) to t	he correspondi	ing RPn pin bits	

## REGISTER 9-3: RPINR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			IC2R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
				D/// /		D 44/4	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
	—				IC1R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	d as '0'	
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu	t tied to RP25 t tied to RP1					
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	11111 <b>= Inpu</b>	•	ipture 1 (IC1)	to the correspo	onding RPn pir	i bits	

### REGISTER 9-4: RPINR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 7

		-	-	_			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_	—	—			IC8R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
_					IC7R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit
Legend:			,				
R = Readable		W = Writable I		-	nented bit, rea		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
	11001 = Inpu 00001 = Inpu 00000 = Inpu						
bit 7-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	)'				
bit 4-0	-	Assign Input Ca		to the correspo	onding pin RPr	n pin bits	
	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25					
	•						
	00001 <b>= Inpu</b> 00000 <b>= Inpu</b>						

## REGISTER 9-5: RPINR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTERS 10

#### REGISTER 9-6: RPINR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_		—	_	_	_	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			OCFAR<4:0>		
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	1 as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unki	nown
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	OCFAR<4:0>	: Assign Outpu	ut Capture A	OCFA) to the c	corresponding F	RPn pin bits	
	11111 <b>= Inpu</b>						
	11001 <b>= Inpu</b>	t tied to RP25					

. 00001 = Input tied to RP1 00000 = Input tied to RP0

#### REGISTER 9-7: RPINR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 12

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	_	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—		—			FLTA1R<4:0>		
bit 7	•						bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 FLTA1R<4:0>: Assign PWM1 Fault (FLTA1) to the corresponding RPn pin bits 11111 = Input tied Vss

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	_	—	—	—
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	—			FLTA2R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ited: Read as '	0'				
bit 4-0	FLTA2R<4:0	>: Assign PWM	2 Fault (FLTA	2) to the corre	sponding RPn p	in bits	
	11111 <b>= Inp</b> u	ut tied Vss					
	11001 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP25					
	•						
	00001 = Inpu						
	00000 <b>= Inpl</b>	ut tied to RP0					

## REGISTER 9-8: RPINR13: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 13

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
	_	—			QEA1R<4:0	>		
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
		0-0	1\/ VV-1	10/00-1	QEB1R<4:0		1.0.00-1	
bit 7					QLD II ( 4.0		bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, rea	ad as '0'		
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is u			nknown	
	11111 <b>= Inp</b> 11001 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25						
		ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0						
bit 7-5	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '0	,					
bit 4-0	QEB1R<4:0	-: Assign A(QEA	) to the corre	sponding pin l	oits			
	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25						
	•							
	•							
	00001 = Inpi 00000 = Inpi	ut tied to RP1 ut tied to RP0						

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0			
	_	—	—	—	—	—	_			
bit 15	bit 15						bit 8			
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1			
	—	—			INDX1R<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0			
Legend:										
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'						
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15-5	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 4-0	INDX1R<4:0	: Assign QEI I	NDEX (INDX)	) to the corresp	onding RPn pin	bits				
	11111 <b>= Inp</b> u	it tied Vss								
	11001 <b>= Inpu</b>	It tied to RP25								
	•									
	00001 <b>= Inp</b> u	it tied to PD1								
	000001 <b>– Inpu</b>									
	00000 mpc									

## REGISTER 9-10: RPINR15: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 15

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
_	—	—			U1CTSR<4:(	)>		
bit 15	÷						bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	
					U1RXR<4:0	>		
bit 7							bit C	
Logondi								
Legend: R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplem	ented bit. rea	ad as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is ur			known	
bit 15-13	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 12-8	U1CTSR<4:0	<b>0&gt;:</b> Assign UAR	T1 Clear to S	end (U1CTS) to	the correspo	onding RPn pin b	oits	
	11111 = Inpu	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25						
	00001 - Inn	ut tied to RP1						
		ut tied to RP0						
bit 7-5	•	nted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 4-0	U1RXR<4:0>	-: Assign UART	1 Receive (U	1RX) to the corr	esponding R	Pn pin bits		
	11111 <b>= Inp</b>	•	,	,				
	11001 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP25						
	•							
	•							
	00001 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP1						
	00000 <b>= Inp</b>	ut tied to RP0						

## REGISTER 9-11: RPINR18: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 18

U-0							
0.0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
					SCK1R<4:0>	>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
		—			SDI1R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set				x = Bit is unknown	
	11111 <b>= Inp</b> u	ut tied Vss	Clock Input (S	CK1IN) to the	corresponding	RPn pin bits	
	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25 ut tied to RP1	Clock Input (S	CK1IN) to the	corresponding	RPn pin bits	
bit 7-5	11111 = Inpu 11001 = Inpu	ut tied Vss ut tied to RP25		CK1IN) to the	corresponding	RPn pin bits	

#### REGISTER 9-12: RPINR20: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 20

## REGISTER 9-13: RPINR21: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT INPUT REGISTER 21

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
_	—	_	—	—	_	—	—		
bit 15							bit 8		
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1		
—	—	—			SS1R<4:0>				
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	e bit	U = Unimplei	mented bit, rea	d as '0'			
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	s unknown		
bit 15-5	Unimpleme	ented: Read as	·0'						
bit 4-0	SS1R<4:0>	: Assign SPI1 S	Blave Select In	put (SS1IN) to	the correspond	ding RPn pin bits	S		
	11111 <b>= In</b>	put tied Vss			-				
		out tied to RP25	5						
	•								
	00001 = IN	put tied to RP1							

00000 = Input tied to RP0

U-0 U —	J-0 —	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 RP1R<4:0>	R/W-0	R/W-0
bit 15		—			RP1R<4:0>	1	
bit 15							
							bit 8
U-0 l	J-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		—			RP0R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit C
Legend:							
R = Readable bit		W = Writable b	oit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown				

bit 12-8	<b>RP1R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP1 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	RP0R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP0 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for

peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-15: RPOR1: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 1

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP3R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	-			RP2R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:				
R = Readable bit	able bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP3R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP3 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP2R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP2 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP5R<4:0>		
bit 15	·						bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP4R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-8	<b>RP5R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP5 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	<b>RP4R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP4 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-17: RPOR3: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 3

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP7R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	_			RP6R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP7R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP7 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP6R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP6 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-18: RPOR4: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP9R<4:0>		
bit 15		•					bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP8R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

3			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, rea	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-8	<b>RP9R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP9 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	<b>RP8R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP8 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-19: RPOR5: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 5

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP11R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP10R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP11R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP11 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP10R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP10 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-20: RPOR6: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 6

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	RP13R<4:0>				
bit 15		•					bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		_			RP12R<4:0>		

bit 7

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 12-8	<b>RP13R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP13 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)
bit 7-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4-0	<b>RP12R&lt;4:0&gt;:</b> Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP12 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-21: RPOR7: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 7

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP15R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP14R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP15R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP15 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP14R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP14 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

bit 0

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	_	—			RP17R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP16R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set	: '0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown		nown		

## REGISTER 9-22: RPOR8: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 8

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP17R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP17 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP16R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP16 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

## REGISTER 9-23: RPOR9: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 9

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP19R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP18R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP19R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP19 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP18R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP18 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-24: RPOR10: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 10

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—		RP21R<4:0>						
bit 15				bit					
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
—	—	—	RP20R<4:0>						
bit 7							bit 0		

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 12-8 **RP21R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP21 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 **RP20R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP20 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

#### REGISTER 9-25: RPOR11: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 11

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP23R<4:0>		
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—			RP22R<4:0>		
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read	d as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

- bit 12-8 **RP23R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP23 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)
- bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'
- bit 4-0 **RP22R<4:0>:** Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP22 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
_	—	—	RP25R<4:0>					
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
—	—	—	RP24R<4:0>					
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readable b	oit	W = Writable b	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unknown			nown		

#### REGISTER 9-26: **RPOR12: PERIPHERAL PIN SELECT OUTPUT REGISTERS 12**

bit 15-13 Unimplemented: Read as '0

RP25R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP25 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for bit 12-8 peripheral function numbers)

bit 7-5 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 4-0 RP24R<4:0>: Peripheral Output Function is Assigned to RP24 Output Pin bits (see Table 9-2 for peripheral function numbers)

## 10.0 TIMER1

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Timer1 module is a 16-bit timer, which can serve as the time counter for the real-time clock, or operate as a free-running interval timer/counter. Timer1 can operate in three modes:

- 16-bit Timer
- 16-bit Synchronous Counter
- 16-bit Asynchronous Counter

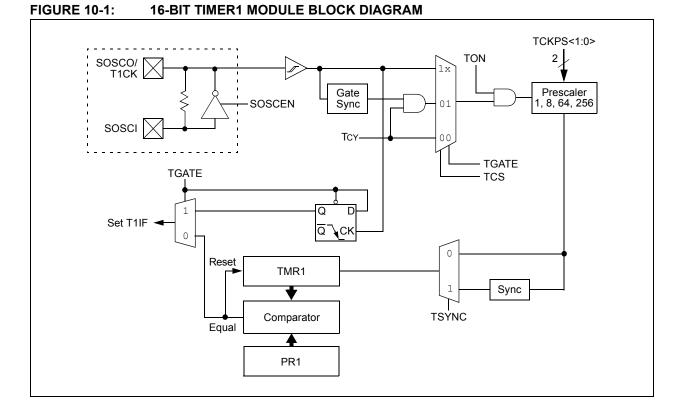
Timer1 also supports these features:

- Timer gate operation
- · Selectable prescaler settings
- Timer operation during CPU Idle and Sleep modes
- Interrupt on 16-bit Period register match or falling edge of external gate signal

Figure 10-1 presents a block diagram of the 16-bit timer module.

To configure Timer1 for operation:

- 1. Set the TON bit (= 1) in the T1CON register.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits in the T1CON register.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits in the T1CON register.
- 4. Set or clear the TSYNC bit in T1CON to select synchronous or asynchronous operation.
- 5. Load the timer period value into the PR1 register.
- 6. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T1IE. Use the priority bits, T1IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0							
TON		TSIDL	_	_	_	—								
bit 15							bit 8							
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0									
_	TGATE	TCKPS	S<1:0>	—	TSYNC	TCS	—							
bit 7							bit							
Legend:														
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	d as '0'								
-n = Value a		'1' = Bit is set												
bit 15	TON: Timer1	On bit												
	1 = Starts 16	-bit Timer1												
	0 = Stops 16	-bit Timer1												
bit 14	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'											
bit 13	TSIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit													
		ue module ope			dle mode									
	0 = Continue	module operat	ion in Idle mo	ode										
bit 12-7	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'											
bit 6	TGATE: Timer1 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit													
	<u>When T1CS = 1:</u> This bit is ignored.													
	When T1CS = $0$ :													
		ne accumulatio												
		ne accumulation												
bit 5-4	TCKPS<1:0> Timer1 Input Clock Prescale Select bits													
	11 = 1:256 10 = 1:64													
	10 = 1.04 01 = 1.8													
	00 = 1:1													
1.1.0	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'											
bit 3	TSYNC: Time	er1 External Clo	ock Input Syn	chronization S	elect bit									
bit 3 bit 2	<b>TSYNC:</b> Timer1 External Clock Input Synchronization Select bit <u>When TCS = 1:</u>													
	When TCS =	1:		1 = Synchronize external clock input										
	1 = Synchror	nize external clo												
	1 = Synchror 0 = Do not sy	nize external clo nchronize exte		out										
	1 = Synchror	nize external clo ynchronize exte		but										
	1 = Synchror 0 = Do not sy <u>When TCS =</u> This bit is ign	nize external clo ynchronize exte	rnal clock inp	ut										
bit 2	1 = Synchror 0 = Do not sy <u>When TCS =</u> This bit is ign <b>TCS:</b> Timer1	hize external clo ynchronize exte <u>: 0:</u> hored. Clock Source S clock from pin T	rnal clock inp Select bit											

## REGISTER 10-1: T1CON: TIMER1 CONTROL REGISTER

## 11.0 TIMER2/3 FEATURE

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Timer2/3 feature has three 2-bit timers that can also be configured as two independent 16-bit timers with selectable operating modes.

As a 32-bit timer, the Timer2/3 feature permits operation in three modes:

- Two Independent 16-bit timers (e.g., Timer2 and Timer3) with all 16-bit operating modes (except Asynchronous Counter mode)
- Single 32-bit timer (Timer2/3)
- Single 32-bit synchronous counter (Timer2/3)

The Timer2/3 feature also supports:

- Timer gate operation
- Selectable prescaler settings
- Timer operation during Idle and Sleep modes
- · Interrupt on a 32-bit period register match
- Time base for Input Capture and Output Compare modules (Timer2 and Timer3 only)
- ADC1 event trigger (Timer2/3 only)

Individually, all eight of the 16-bit timers can function as synchronous timers or counters. They also offer the features listed above, except for the event trigger. The operating modes and enabled features are determined by setting the appropriate bit(s) in the T2CON, T3CON registers. T2CON registers are shown in generic form in Register 11-1. T3CON registers are shown in Register 11-2.

For 32-bit timer/counter operation, Timer2 is the least significant word, and Timer3 is the most significant word of the 32-bit timers.

Note: For 32-bit operation, T3CON control bits are ignored. Only T2CON control bits are used for setup and control. Timer2 clock and gate inputs are used for the 32-bit timer modules, but an interrupt is generated with the Timer3 interrupt flags.

## 11.1 32-bit Operation

To configure the Timer2/3 feature timers for 32-bit operation:

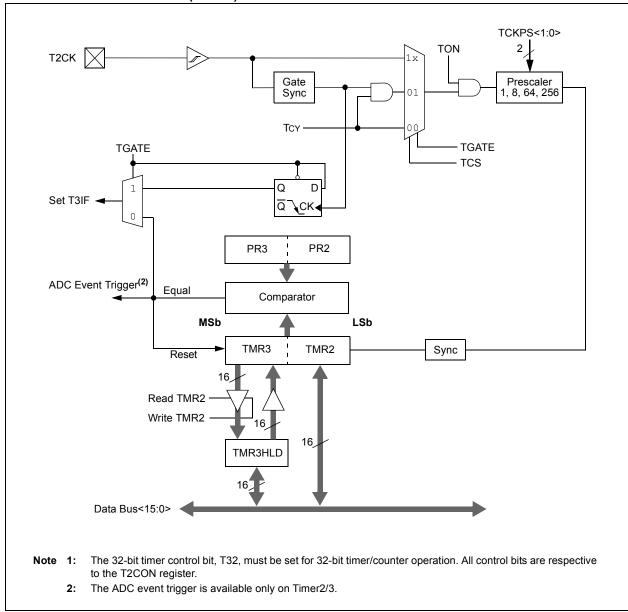
- 1. Set the T32 control bit.
- 2. Select the prescaler ratio for Timer2 using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the corresponding TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value. PR3 contains the most significant word of the value, while PR2 contains the least significant word.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, T3IE. Use the priority bits, T3IP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority. While Timer2 controls the timer, the interrupt appears as a Timer3 interrupt.
- 6. Set the corresponding TON bit.

The timer value at any point is stored in the register pair, TMR3:TMR2, which always contains the most significant word of the count, while TMR2 contains the least significant word.

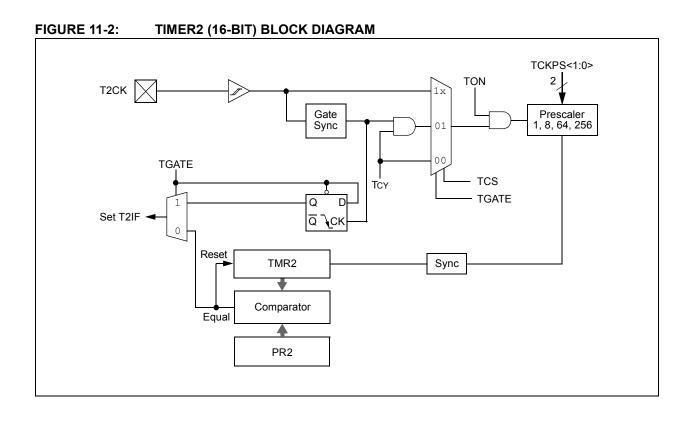
## 11.2 16-bit Operation

To configure any of the timers for individual 16-bit operation:

- 1. Clear the T32 bit corresponding to that timer.
- 2. Select the timer prescaler ratio using the TCKPS<1:0> bits.
- 3. Set the Clock and Gating modes using the TCS and TGATE bits.
- 4. Load the timer period value into the PRx register.
- 5. If interrupts are required, set the interrupt enable bit, TxIE. Use the priority bits, TxIP<2:0>, to set the interrupt priority.
- 6. Set the TON bit.



## FIGURE 11-1: TIMER2/3 (32-BIT) BLOCK DIAGRAM<sup>(1)</sup>



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
TON	_	TSIDL	_	_		_	
bit 15		•					bit
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0
	TGATE	TCKP	S<1:0>	T32 <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TCS	_
bit 7							bit
Legend:							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplem	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set	t	'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkno	own
bit 15	<b>TON:</b> Timer2 <u>When T32 = 1</u> 1 = Starts 32- 0 = Stops 32- <u>When T32 = 0</u> 1 = Starts 16- 0 = Stops 16-	L: bit Timer2/3 bit Timer2/3 ): bit Timer2					
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	TSIDL: Stop i	n Idle Mode bi	t				
		ue module ope module operat		evice enters Idl de	e mode		
bit 12-7	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 6	When TCS = This bit is igno When TCS = 1 = Gated tim	ored.	n enabled	n Enable bit			
bit 5-4	<b>TCKPS&lt;1:0&gt;</b> 11 = 1:256 10 = 1:64 01 = 1:8 00 = 1:1	: Timer2 Input	Clock Presca	le Select bits			
bit 3	<b>T32:</b> 32-bit Ti 1 = Timer2 ar	mer Mode Sel nd Timer3 form nd Timer3 act a	a single 32-b				
bit 2		ted: Read as '					
bit 1	TCS: Timer2	Clock Source	Select bit	rising edge)			
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	0'				

## **REGISTER 11-1:** T2CON CONTROL REGISTER

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0					
TON <sup>(1)</sup>	_	TSIDL <sup>(1)</sup>	_	—	—	—	_					
bit 15							bit 8					
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0					
—	TGATE <sup>(1)</sup>	TCKPS<	<1:0> <sup>(1)</sup>	—	—	TCS <sup>(1)</sup>						
bit 7							bit C					
Levendi												
Legend:	L:4		.:.		mented bit were	d aa (0'						
R = Readable		W = Writable k	DIC	•	mented bit, rea							
-n = Value at I	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	areo	x = Bit is unkn	own					
bit 15	TON: Timer3	On hit(1)										
	1 = Starts 16-											
	0 = Stops 16-	bit Timer3										
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'o	)'									
bit 13	TSIDL: Stop i	in Idle Mode bit	(1)									
	1 = Discontin	ue module oper	ation when a	device enters lo	lle mode							
	0 = Continue	module operati	on in Idle mo	ode								
bit 12-7	•	ted: Read as '0										
bit 6	TGATE: Time	<b>TGATE:</b> Timer3 Gated Time Accumulation Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>										
	<u>When TCS =</u> This bit is igno											
	<u>When TCS = 0:</u> 1 = Gated time accumulation enabled											
		e accumulation										
bit 5-4				ale Select hits (1)	)							
DIL 3-4	TCKPS<1:0>: Timer3 Input Clock Prescale Select bits <sup>(1)</sup> 11 = 1:256											
	11 = 1.258 10 = 1.64											
	01 = 1:8											
	00 = 1:1											
bit 3-2	•	ted: Read as '0										
bit 1		Clock Source S										
	1 = External o 0 = Internal cl	clock from pin T lock (FCY)	3CK (on the	rising edge)								
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '0	)'									
Note 1: Wh	nen 32-bit opera	tion is enabled (	(T2CON<3>	= 1), these bits	have no effect	on Timer3 opera	tion: all timer					

## REGISTER 11-2: T3CON CONTROL REGISTER

Note 1: When 32-bit operation is enabled (T2CON<3> = 1), these bits have no effect on Timer3 operation; all tin functions are set through T2CON.

NOTES:

## 12.0 INPUT CAPTURE

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The input capture module is useful in applications requiring frequency (period) and pulse measurement. The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices support up to eight input capture channels.

The input capture module captures the 16-bit value of the selected Time Base register when an event occurs at the ICx pin. The events that cause a capture event are listed below in three categories:

- 1. Simple Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every falling edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every rising edge of input at ICx pin
- 2. Capture timer value on every edge (rising and falling)

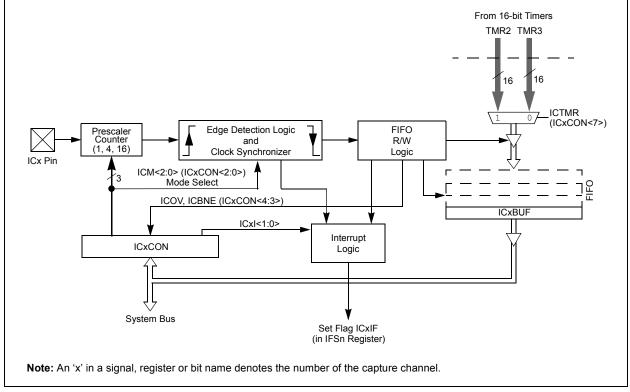
- 3. Prescaler Capture Event modes:
  - Capture timer value on every 4th rising edge of input at ICx pin
  - Capture timer value on every 16th rising edge of input at ICx pin

Each input capture channel can select one of two 16-bit timers (Timer2 or Timer3) for the time base. The selected timer can use either an internal or external clock.

Other operational features include:

- Device wake-up from capture pin during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- Interrupt on input capture event
- · 4-word FIFO buffer for capture values
  - Interrupt optionally generated after 1, 2, 3 or 4 buffer locations are filled
- Use of input capture to provide additional sources of external interrupts





## 12.1 Input Capture Registers

## REGISTER 12-1: ICxCON: INPUT CAPTURE x CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0				
_	—	ICSIDL	—	—	—	—	—				
bit 15							bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0, HC	R-0, HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
ICTMR	ICI<	ICI<1:0> ICOV ICBNE ICM<2:0>									
bit 7							bit 0				
1											
Legend: R = Readable	- hit	W = Writable	hit	II – Unimplor	nented bit, rea	d ac 'O'					
-n = Value at		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkn	0.4/0				
-n = value at	POR				areu		OWIT				
bit 15-14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	∩'								
bit 13	-	t Capture Modu		Control hit							
bit 15		ture module wi	•								
		ture module wi			I Idle mode						
bit 12-8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'								
bit 7	ICTMR: Input	t Capture Time	Select bits								
	1 = TMR2 contents are captured on capture event										
		ntents are capt	•								
bit 6-5	ICI<1:0>: Select Number of Captures per Interrupt bits										
		t on every fourt t on every third									
		t on every tillu									
		t on every capt									
bit 4	ICOV: Input C	Capture Overflo	w Status Flag	bit (read-only)	)						
		ture overflow o capture overflo									
bit 3	ICBNE: Input	t Capture Buffe	r Empty Statu	s bit (read-only	')						
	1 = Input capture buffer is not empty, at least one more capture value can be read										
		ture buffer is er									
bit 2-0		put Capture Mo									
		apture functions g edge detect c				ep or Idle mode					
		d (module disat			not applicable.	/					
	101 =Capture	e mode, every	16th rising edg								
		e mode, every		e							
		e mode, every i e mode, every f									
		e mode, every (		nd falling)							
		:0> bits do not		pt generation	for this mode.)						
	000 =Input ca	apture module	urned off								

# 13.0 OUTPUT COMPARE

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

# 13.1 Setup for Single Output Pulse Generation

When the OCM control bits (OCxCON<2:0>) are set to (100), the selected output compare channel initializes the OCx pin to the low state and generates a single output pulse.

To generate a single output pulse, the following steps are required. These steps assume timer source is initially turned off but this is not a requirement for the module operation.

- Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
- 2. Calculate time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the TMRy start value (0000h).
- 3. Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
- 4. Write the value computed in step 2 into the Output Compare register, OCxR, and the value computed in step 3 into the Output Compare Secondary register, OCxRS.
- 5. Set Timer Period register, PRy, to a value equal to or greater than value in OCxRS, the Output Compare Secondary register.
- Set the OCM bits to '100' and the OCTSEL (OCxCON<3>) bit to the desired timer source. The OCx pin state will now be driven low.
- Set the TON (TyCON<15>) bit to '1', which enables the compare time base to count. Upon the first match between TMRy and OCxR, the OCx pin will be driven high.

When the incrementing timer, TMRy, matches the Output Compare Secondary register, OCxRS, the second and trailing edge (high-to-low) of the pulse is driven onto the OCx pin. No additional pulses are driven onto the OCx pin and it remains at low. As a result of the second compare match event, the OCxIF interrupt flag bit is set. This will result in an interrupt if it is enabled by setting the OCxIE bit. For further information on peripheral interrupts, refer to **Section 6.0 "Interrupt Controller"**.

8. To initiate another single pulse output, change the Timer and Compare register settings, if needed,

and then issue a write to set the OCM bits to '100'. Disabling and re-enabling the timer, and clearing the TMRy register, are not required, but may be advantageous for defining a pulse from a known event time boundary.

The output compare module does not have to be disabled after the falling edge of the output pulse. Another pulse can be initiated by rewriting the value of the OCxCON register.

# 13.2 Setup for Continuous Output Pulse Generation

When the OCM control bits (OCxCON<2:0>) are set to '101', the selected output compare channel initializes the OCx pin to the low state and generates output pulses on each and every compare match event.

To configure the module for generation of a continuous stream of output pulses, the following steps are required. These steps assume timer source is initially turned off but this is not a requirement for the module operation.

- Determine the instruction clock cycle time. Take into account the frequency of the external clock to the timer source (if one is used) and the timer prescaler settings.
- 2. Calculate time to the rising edge of the output pulse relative to the TMRy start value (0000h).
- 3. Calculate the time to the falling edge of the pulse, based on the desired pulse width and the time to the rising edge of the pulse.
- 4. Write the values computed in step 2 into the Output Compare register, OCxR, and value computed in step 3 into the Output Compare Secondary register, OCxRS.
- 5. Set Timer Period register, PRy, to a value equal to or greater than value in OCxRS, the Output Compare Secondary register.
- Set the OCM bits to '101' and the OCTSEL bit to the desired timer source. The OCx pin state will now be driven low.
- Enable the compare time base by setting the TON (TyCON<15>) bit to '1'. Upon the first match between TMRy and OCxR, the OCx pin will be driven high.

When the compare time base, TMRy, matches the Output Compare Secondary register, OCxRS, the second and trailing edge (high-to-low) of the pulse is driven onto the OCx pin.

As a result of the second compare match event, the OCxIF interrupt flag bit is set. When the compare time base and the value in its respective Timer Period register match, the TMRy register resets to 0x0000 and resumes counting.

These events repeat and a continuous stream of pulses is generated indefinitely. The OCxIF flag is set on each OCxRS-TMRy compare match event.

#### 13.3 Pulse-Width Modulation Mode

Use the following steps when configuring the output compare module for PWM operation:

- 1. Set the PWM period by writing to the selected Timer Period register (PRy).
- 2. Set the PWM duty cycle by writing to the OCxRS register.
- 3. Write the OxCR register with the initial duty cycle.
- 4. Enable interrupts, if required, for the timer and output compare modules. The output compare interrupt is required for PWM Fault pin utilization.
- Configure the output compare module for one of two PWM operation modes by writing to the Output Compare Mode bits, OCM<2:0> (OCxCON<2:0>).
- 6. Set the TMRy prescale value and enable the time base by setting TON = 1 (TxCON<15>).
- Note: The OCxR register should be initialized before the output compare module is first enabled. The OCxR register becomes a read-only duty cycle register when the module is operated in the PWM modes. The value held in OCxR will become the PWM duty cycle for the first PWM period. The contents of the Output Compare Secondary register, OCxRS, will not be transferred into OCxR until a time base period match occurs.

#### 13.3.1 PWM PERIOD

The PWM period is specified by writing to PRy, the Timer Period register. The PWM period can be calculated using Equation 13-1:

#### EQUATION 13-1: CALCULATING THE PWM PERIOD

PWM Period =  $[(PRy) + 1] \cdot TCY \cdot (Timer Prescale Value)$ where:

PWM Frequency = 1/[PWM Period]

Note: A PRy value of N will produce a PWM period of N + 1 time base count cycles. For example, a value of 7 written into the PRy register will yield a period consisting of eight time base cycles.

#### 13.3.2 PWM DUTY CYCLE

Specify the PWM duty cycle by writing to the OCxRS register. The OCxRS register can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched into OCxR until a match between PRy and TMRy occurs (i.e., the period is complete). This provides a double buffer for the PWM duty cycle and is essential for glitchless PWM operation. In the PWM mode, OCxR is a read-only register.

Some important boundary parameters of the PWM duty cycle include:

- If the Output Compare register, OCxR, is loaded with 0000h, the OCx pin will remain low (0% duty cycle).
- If OCxR is greater than PRy (Timer Period register), the pin will remain high (100% duty cycle).
- If OCxR is equal to PRy, the OCx pin will be low for one time base count value and high for all other count values.

See Example 13-1 for PWM mode timing details. Tables 13-1 through 13-3 show example PWM frequencies and resolutions for a device operating at 4, 16, and 40 MIPS.

#### EQUATION 13-2: CALCULATION FOR MAXIMUM PWM RESOLUTION

Maximum PWM Resolution (bits) =  $\frac{\log_{10} \left(\frac{FCY}{FPWM}\right)}{\log_{10}(2)}$  bits

#### EXAMPLE 13-1: PWM PERIOD AND DUTY CYCLE CALCULATIONS

1.	ind the Timer Period register value for a desired PWM frequency that is 52.08 kHz, where FCY = 16 MHz and a Timer2
	rescaler setting of 1:1.
	TCY = $62.5 \text{ ns}$
	PWM Period = $1/PWM$ Frequency = $1/52.08$ kHz = $19.2 \mu s$
	$PWM Period = (PR2 + 1) \bullet TCY \bullet (Timer2 Prescale Value)$
	19.2 $\mu$ s = (PR2 + 1) • 62.5 ns • 1
	PR2 = 306
2.	ind the maximum resolution of the duty cycle that can be used with a 52.08 kHz frequency and a 32 MHz device clock rate:
	PWM Resolution = $\log_{10}(FCY/FPWM)/\log_{10}2)$ bits
	= $(\log_{10}(16 \text{ MHz}/52.08 \text{ kHz})/\log_{10}2)$ bits
	= 8.3 bits

TABLE 13-1. EXAMPLE PWWITREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS (101 - 4 MILZ)									
PWM Frequency	7.6 Hz	61 Hz	122 Hz	977 Hz	3.9 kHz	31.3 kHz	125 kHz		
Timer Prescaler Ratio	8	1	1	1	1	1	1		
Period Register Value	FFFFh	FFFFh	7FFFh	0FFFh	03FFh	007Fh	001Fh		
Resolution (bits)	16	16	15	12	10	7	5		

#### TABLE 13-1:EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 4 MIPS (Fcy = 4 MHz)

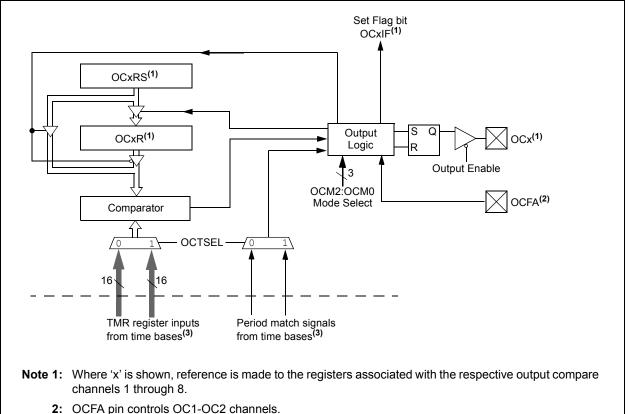
#### TABLE 13-2:EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 16 MIPS (Fcy = 16 MHz)

PWM Frequency	30.5 Hz	244 Hz	488 Hz	3.9 kHz	15.6 kHz	125 kHz	500 kHz
Timer Prescaler Ratio	8	1	1	1	1	1	1
Period Register Value	FFFFh	FFFFh	7FFFh	0FFFh	03FFh	007Fh	001Fh
Resolution (bits)	16	16	15	12	10	7	5

#### TABLE 13-3: EXAMPLE PWM FREQUENCIES AND RESOLUTIONS AT 40 MIPS (Fcy = 40 MHz)

PWM Frequency	76 Hz	610 Hz	1.22 Hz	9.77 kHz	39 kHz	313 kHz	1.25 MHz
Timer Prescaler Ratio	8	1	1	1	1	1	1
Period Register Value	FFFFh	FFFFh	7FFFh	0FFFh	03FFh	007Fh	001Fh
Resolution (bits)	16	16	15	12	10	7	5

#### FIGURE 13-1: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



3: TMR2/TMR3 can be selected via OCTSEL (OCxCON<3>) bit.

# **REGISTER 13-1: OCxCON: OUTPUT COMPARE x CONTROL REGISTER**

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	_	OCSIDL	—	—	—		—
bit 15							bit 8

U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	OCFLT	OCTSEL		OCM<2:0>	
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:	HC = Cleared in Hardware	HS = Set in Hardware			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit, r	ead as '0'		
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15-14	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 13	OCSIDL: Stop Output Compare in Idle Mode Control bit
	1 = Output Compare x will halt in CPU Idle mode
	0 = Output Compare x will continue to operate in CPU Idle mode
bit 12-5	Unimplemented: Read as '0'
bit 4	OCFLT: PWM Fault Condition Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = PWM Fault condition has occurred (cleared in hardware only)</li> <li>0 = No PWM Fault condition has occurred</li> </ul>
	(This bit is only used when OCM<2:0> = 111.)
bit 3	OCTSEL: Output Compare Timer Select bit
	1 = Timer3 is the clock source for Compare x
	0 = Timer2 is the clock source for Compare x
bit 2-0	OCM<2:0>: Output Compare Mode Select bits
	111 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin enabled
	110 = PWM mode on OCx, Fault pin disabled
	101 = Initialize OCx pin low, generate continuous output pulses on OCx pin
	100 = Initialize OCx pin low, generate single output pulse on OCx pin
	011 = Compare event toggles OCx pin
	010 = Initialize OCx pin high, compare event forces OCx pin low
	001 = Initialize OCx pin low, compare event forces OCx pin high
	000 = Output compare channel is disabled

# 14.0 MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 device supports up to two dedicated Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) modules. The PWM1 module is a 6-channel PWM generator, and the PWM2 module is a 2-channel PWM generator.

The PWM module has the following features:

- Up to 16-bit resolution
- On-the-fly PWM frequency changes
- Edge and Center-Aligned Output modes
- Single Pulse Generation mode
- Interrupt support for asymmetrical updates in Center-Aligned mode
- Output override control for Electrically Commutative Motor (ECM) operation or BLDC
- Special Event comparator for scheduling other peripheral events
- Fault pins to optionally drive each of the PWM output pins to a defined state

Duty cycle updates configurable to be immediate or synchronized to the PWM time base

#### 14.1 PWM1: 6-Channel PWM Module

This module simplifies the task of generating multiple synchronized PWM outputs. The following power and motion control applications are supported by the PWM module:

- 3-Phase AC Induction Motor
- Switched Reluctance (SR) Motor
- Brushless DC (BLDC) Motor
- Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS)

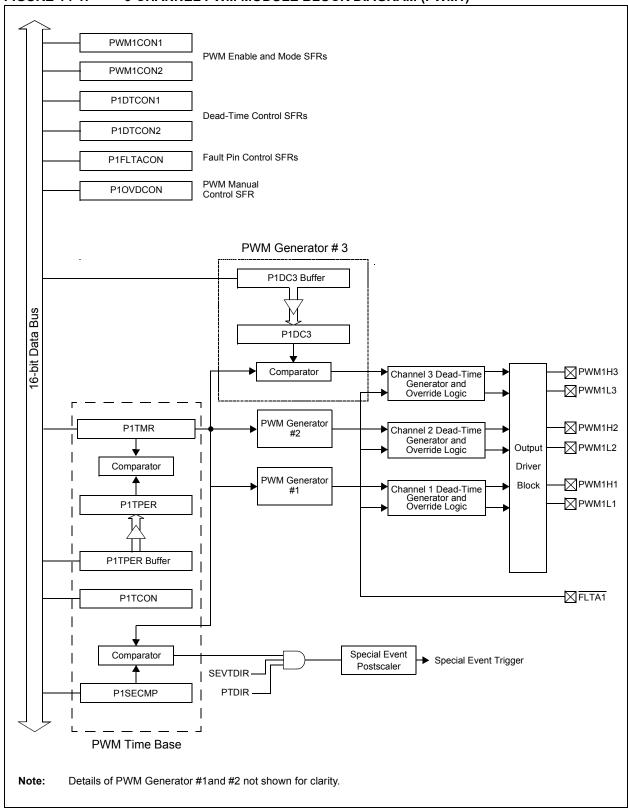
This module contains three duty cycle generators, numbered 1 through 3. The module has six PWM output pins, numbered PWM1H1/PWM1L1 through PWM1H3/PWM1L3. The six I/O pins are grouped into high/low numbered pairs, denoted by the suffix H or L, respectively. For complementary loads, the low PWM pins are always the complement of the corresponding high I/O pin.

# 14.2 PWM2: 2-Channel PWM Module

This module provides an additional pair of complimentary PWM outputs that can be used for:

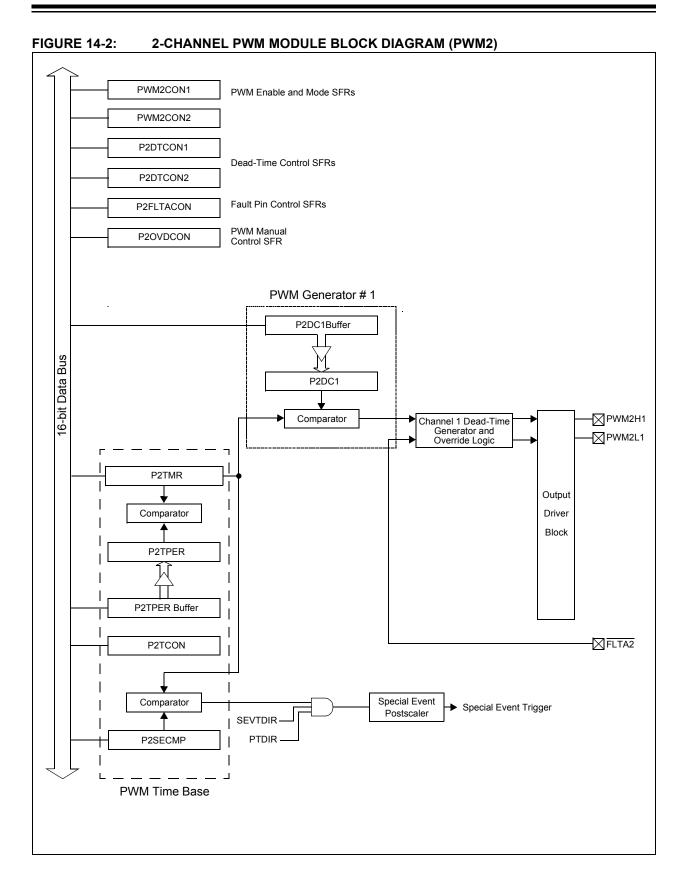
- Independent PFC correction in a motor system
- Induction cooking

This module contains a duty cycle generator that provides two PWM outputs, numbered PWM2H1/ PWM2L1.



#### FIGURE 14-1: 6-CHANNEL PWM MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM (PWM1)

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304



© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

DS70283B-page 149

# 14.3 PWM Time Base

The PWM time base is provided by a 15-bit timer with a prescaler and postscaler. The time base is accessible via the PxTMR SFR. PxTMR<15> is a read-only status bit, PTDIR, that indicates the present count direction of the PWM time base.

- If PTDIR is cleared, PxTMR is counting upward.
- · If PTDIR is set, PxTMR is counting downward.

The PWM time base is configured using the PxTCON SFR. The time base is enabled or disabled by setting or clearing the PTEN bit in the PxTCON SFR. PxTMR is not cleared when the PTEN bit is cleared in software.

The PxTPER SFR sets the counting period for PxTMR. The user application must write a 15-bit value to PxTPER<14:0>. When the value in PxTMR<14:0> matches the value in PxTPER<14:0>, the time base will either reset to '0' or reverse the count direction on the next occurring clock cycle. The action taken depends on the operating mode of the time base.

Note: If the PWM Period register is set to 0x0000, the timer will stop counting and the interrupt and Special Event Trigger will not be generated, even if the special event value is also 0x0000. The module will not update the PWM Period register if it is already at 0x0000; therefore, the user application must disable the module in to update the PWM Period register.

The PWM time base can be configured for four different modes of operation:

- Free-Running mode
- Single-Shot mode
- Continuous Up/Down Count mode
- Continuous Up/Down Count mode with interrupts for double updates

These four modes are selected by the PTMOD<1:0> bits in the PxTCON SFR. The Up/Down Count modes support center-aligned PWM generation. The Single-Shot mode allows the PWM module to support pulse control of certain Electronically Commutative Motors (ECMs).

The interrupt signals generated by the PWM time base depend on the mode selection bits (PTMOD<1:0>) and the postscaler bits (PTOPS<3:0>) in the PxTCON SFR.

#### 14.3.1 FREE-RUNNING MODE

In Free-Running mode, the PWM time base counts upwards until the value in the PWM Time Base Period register (PxTPER) is matched. The PxTMR register is reset on the following input clock edge, and the time base will continue to count upward as long as the PTEN bit remains set.

When the PWM time base is in the Free-Running mode (PTMOD<1:0> = 00), an interrupt event is generated each time a match with the PxTPER register occurs and the PxTMR register is reset to zero. The postscaler selection bits can be used in this mode of the timer to reduce the frequency of interrupt events.

#### 14.3.2 SINGLE-SHOT MODE

In Single-Shot mode, the PWM time base begins counting upward when the PTEN bit is set. When the value in the PxTMR register matches the PxTPER register, the PxTMR register will be reset on the following input clock edge, and the PTEN bit will be cleared by the hardware to halt the time base.

When the PWM time base is in Single-Shot mode (PTMOD < 1:0 > = 01), an interrupt event is generated when a match with the PxTPER register occurs. The PxTMR register is reset to zero on the following input clock edge and the PTEN bit is cleared. The postscaler selection bits have no effect in this mode of the timer.

# 14.3.3 CONTINUOUS UP/DOWN COUNT MODES

In Continuous Up/Down Count modes, the PWM time base counts upward until the value in the PxTPER register is matched. The timer will begin counting downwards on the following input clock edge. The PTDIR bit in the PxTMR SFR is read-only and indicates the counting direction. The PTDIR bit is set when the timer counts downward.

In the Up/Down Count mode (PTMOD<1:0> = 10), an interrupt event is generated each time the value of the PxTMR register becomes zero and the PWM time base begins to count upward. The postscaler selection bits can be used in this mode of the timer to reduce the frequency of interrupt events.

## 14.3.4 DOUBLE UPDATE MODE

In Double Update mode (PTMOD<1:0> = 11), an interrupt event is generated each time the PxTMR register is equal to zero, as well as each time a period match occurs. The postscaler selection bits have no effect in this mode of the timer.

Double Update mode provides two additional functions:

- The control loop bandwidth is doubled because the PWM duty cycles can be updated twice per period.
- Asymmetrical center-aligned PWM waveforms can be generated, which can be useful for minimizing output waveform distortion in certain motor control applications.

Note: Programming a value of 0x0001 in the PWM Period register could generate a continuous interrupt pulse and must be avoided.

#### 14.3.5 PWM TIME BASE PRESCALER

The input clock to PxTMR (Fosc/4) has prescaler options of 1:1, 1:4, 1:16 or 1:64, selected by control bits PTCKPS<1:0> in the PxTCON SFR. The prescaler counter is cleared when any of the following occur:

- · A write to the PxTMR register
- A write to the PxTCON register
- Any device Reset

The PxTMR register is not cleared when PxTCON is written.

#### 14.3.6 PWM TIME BASE POSTSCALER

The match output of PxTMR can optionally be postscaled through a 4-bit postscaler (which gives a 1:1 to 1:16 scaling).

The postscaler counter is cleared when any of the following occur:

- A write to the PxTMR register
- A write to the PxTCON register
- · Any device Reset

The PxTMR register is not cleared when PxTCON is written.

#### 14.4 PWM Period

PxTPER is a 15-bit register used to set the counting period for the PWM time base. PxTPER is a doublebuffered register. The PxTPER buffer contents are loaded into the PxTPER register at the following instants:

- Free-Running and Single-Shot modes: When the PxTMR register is reset to zero after a match with the PxTPER register.
- Up/Down Count modes: When the PxTMR register is zero.

The value held in the PxTPER buffer is automatically loaded into the PxTPER register when the PWM time base is disabled (PTEN = 0).

The PWM period can be determined using Equation 14-1:

#### EQUATION 14-1: PWM PERIOD

If the PWM time base is configured for one of the Up/ Down Count modes, the PWM period will be twice the value provided by Equation 14-1.

The maximum resolution (in bits) for a given device oscillator and PWM frequency can be determined using Equation 14-2:

#### EQUATION 14-2: PWM RESOLUTION

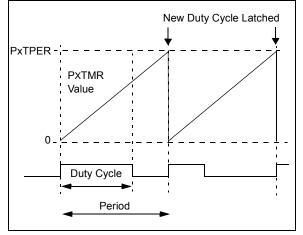
Resolution = 
$$\frac{\log (2 \cdot \text{TPWM/TCY})}{\log (2)}$$

# 14.5 Edge-Aligned PWM

Edge-aligned PWM signals are produced by the module when the PWM time base is in Free-Running or Single-Shot mode. For edge-aligned PWM outputs, the output has a period specified by the value in PxTPER and a duty cycle specified by the appropriate Duty Cycle register (see Figure 14-3). The PWM output is driven active at the beginning of the period (PxTMR = 0) and is driven inactive when the value in the Duty Cycle register matches PxTMR.

If the value in a particular Duty Cycle register is zero, the output on the corresponding PWM pin is inactive for the entire PWM period. In addition, the output on the PWM pin is active for the entire PWM period if the value in the Duty Cycle register is greater than the value held in the PxTPER register.



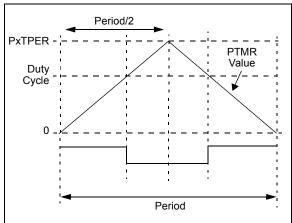


#### 14.6 Center-Aligned PWM

Center-aligned PWM signals are produced by the module when the PWM time base is configured in an Up/Down Count mode (see Figure 14-4).

The PWM compare output is driven to the active state when the value of the Duty Cycle register matches the value of PxTMR and the PWM time base is counting downward (PTDIR = 1). The PWM compare output is driven to the inactive state when the PWM time base is counting upward (PTDIR = 0) and the value in the PxTMR register matches the duty cycle value.

If the value in a particular Duty Cycle register is zero, the output on the corresponding PWM pin is inactive for the entire PWM period. In addition, the output on the PWM pin is active for the entire PWM period if the value in the Duty Cycle register is equal to the value held in the PxTPER register.



#### FIGURE 14-4: CENTER-ALIGNED PWM

### 14.7 PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units

Three 16-bit Special Function Registers (PxDC1, PxDC2, PxDC3) are used to specify duty cycle values for the PWM module.

The value in each Duty Cycle register determines the amount of time that the PWM output is active. The Duty Cycle registers are 16 bits wide. The Least Significant bit (LSb) of a Duty Cycle register determines whether the PWM edge occurs in the beginning. Thus the PWM resolution is effectively doubled.

#### 14.7.1 DUTY CYCLE REGISTER BUFFERS

The three PWM Duty Cycle registers are doublebuffered to allow glitchless updates of the PWM outputs. For each duty cycle, there is a Duty Cycle register that is accessible by the user application and a second Duty Cycle register that holds the actual compare value used in the present PWM period.

For edge-aligned PWM output, a new duty cycle value will be updated whenever a match with the PxTPER register occurs and PxTMR is reset. The contents of the duty cycle buffers are automatically loaded into the Duty Cycle registers when the PWM time base is disabled (PTEN = 0) and the UDIS bit is cleared in PWMxCON2.

When the PWM time base is in the Up/Down Count mode, new duty cycle values are updated when the value of the PxTMR register is zero, and the PWM time base begins to count upward. The contents of the duty cycle buffers are automatically loaded into the Duty Cycle registers when the PWM time base is disabled (PTEN = 0).

When the PWM time base is in the Up/Down Count mode with double updates, new duty cycle values are updated when the value of the PxTMR register is zero, and when the value of the PxTMR register matches the value in the PxTPER register. The contents of the duty cycle buffers are automatically loaded into the Duty Cycle registers when the PWM time base is disabled (PTEN = 0).

# 14.7.2 DUTY CYCLE IMMEDIATE UPDATES

When the Immediate Update Enable bit is set (IUE = 1), any write to the Duty Cycle registers updates the new duty cycle value immediately. This feature gives programmers the option to allow immediate updates of the active PWM Duty Cycle registers instead of waiting for the end of the current time base period. Duty cycle update effects are as follows:

- If the PWM output is active at the time the new duty cycle is written and the new duty cycle is less than the current time base value, the PWM pulse width will be shortened.
- If the PWM output is active at the time the new duty cycle is written and the new duty cycle is greater than the current time base value, the PWM pulse width will be lengthened.
- If the PWM output is inactive at the time the new duty cycle is written and the new duty cycle is greater than the current time base value, the PWM output will become active immediately and will remain active for the new written duty cycle value.

System stability is improved in closed-loop servo applications by reducing the delay between system observation and the issuance of system corrective commands when immediate updates are enabled (IUE = 1).

# 14.8 Complementary PWM Operation

In the Complementary mode of operation, each pair of PWM outputs is obtained by a complementary PWM signal. A dead time can be inserted during device switching, when both outputs are inactive for a short period (refer to **Section 14.9 "Dead-Time Generators"**).

In Complementary mode, the duty cycle comparison units are assigned to the PWM outputs as follows:

- · PxDC1 register controls PWM1H/PWM1L outputs
- PxDC2 register controls PWM2H/PWM2L outputs
- PxDC3 register controls PWM3H/PWM3L outputs

Complementary mode is selected for each PWM I/O pin pair by clearing the appropriate PMODx bit in the PWMxCON1 SFR. The PWM I/O pins are set to Complementary mode by default upon a device Reset.

# 14.9 Dead-Time Generators

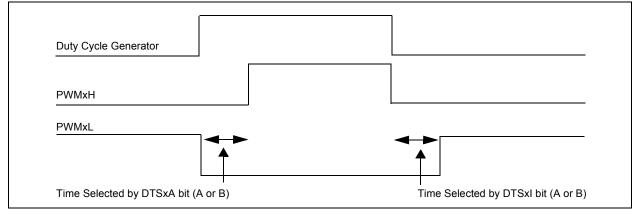
Dead-time generation can be provided when any of the PWM I/O pin pairs are operating in Complementary Output mode. The PWM outputs use push-pull drive circuits. Power output devices cannot switch instantaneously, so some amount of time must be provided between the turn-off event of one PWM output in a complementary pair and the turn-on event of the other transistor.

The PWM module allows two different dead times to be programmed. These two dead times can be used in one of two methods to increase user flexibility:

- The PWM output signals can be optimized for different turn-off times in the high side and low side transistors in a complementary pair of transistors. The first dead time is inserted between the turn-off event of the lower transistor of the complementary pair and the turn-on event of the upper transistor. The second dead time is inserted between the turn-off event of the upper transistor and the turn-on event of the lower transistor.
- The two dead times can be assigned to individual PWM I/O pin pairs. This operating mode allows the PWM module to drive different transistor/load combinations with each complementary PWM I/O pin pair.

#### 14.9.1 DEAD-TIME GENERATORS

Each complementary output pair for the PWM module has a 6-bit down counter that is used to produce the dead-time insertion. As shown in Figure 14-5, each dead-time unit has a rising and falling edge detector connected to the duty cycle comparison output.



#### FIGURE 14-5: DEAD-TIME TIMING DIAGRAM

#### 14.9.2 DEAD-TIME ASSIGNMENT

The PxDTCON2 SFR contains control bits that allow the dead times to be assigned to each of the complementary outputs. Table 14-1 summarizes the function of each dead-time selection control bit.

TABLE 14-1: DEAD-TIME SELECTION BITS
--------------------------------------

Bit	Function
DTS1A	Selects PWMxL1/PWMxH1 active edge dead time.
DTS1I	Selects PWMxL1/PWMxH1 inactive edge dead time.
DTS2A	Selects PWMxL2/PWMxH2 active edge dead time.
DTS2I	Selects PWMxL2/PWMxH2 inactive edge dead time.
DTS3A	Selects PWMxL3/PWMxH3 active edge dead time.
DTS3I	Selects PWMxL3/PWMxH3 inactive edge dead time.

#### 14.9.3 DEAD-TIME RANGES

The amount of dead time provided by each dead-time unit is selected by specifying the input clock prescaler value and a 6-bit unsigned value. The amount of dead time provided by each unit can be set independently.

Four input clock prescaler selections have been provided to allow a suitable range of dead times, based on the device operating frequency. The clock prescaler option can be selected independently for each of the two dead-time values. The dead-time clock prescaler values are selected using the DTAPS<1:0> and DTBPS<1:0> control bits in the PxDTCON1 SFR. One of four clock prescaler options (Tcy, 2 Tcy, 4 Tcy or 8 Tcy) can be selected for each of the dead-time values.

After the prescaler values are selected, the dead time for each unit is adjusted by loading two 6-bit unsigned values into the PxDTCON1 SFR.

The dead-time unit prescalers are cleared on the following events:

- On a load of the down timer due to a duty cycle comparison edge event.
- On a write to the PxDTCON1 or PxDTCON2 registers.
- On any device Reset.

Note:	The user application should not modify the
	PxDTCON1 or PxDTCON2 values while
	the PWM module is operating (PTEN = 1).
	Unexpected results can occur.

# 14.10 Independent PWM Output

Independent PWM Output mode is required for driving certain types of loads. A particular PWM output pair is in the Independent Output mode when the corresponding PMODx bit in the PWMxCON1 register is set. No dead-time control is implemented between adjacent PWM I/O pins when the module is operating in the Independent PWM Output mode and both I/O pins are allowed to be active simultaneously.

In the Independent PWM Output mode, each duty cycle generator is connected to both of the PWM I/O pins in an output pair. By using the associated Duty Cycle register and the appropriate bits in the PxOVDCON register, the programmer can select the following signal output options for each PWM I/O pin operating in this mode:

- I/O pin outputs PWM signal
- I/O pin inactive
- I/O pin active

# 14.11 Single Pulse PWM Operation

The PWM module produces single pulse outputs when the PxTCON control bits PTMOD<1:0> = 10. Only edge-aligned outputs can be produced in the Single Pulse mode. In Single Pulse mode, the PWM I/O pin(s) are driven to the active state when the PTEN bit is set. When a match with a Duty Cycle register occurs, the PWM I/O pin is driven to the inactive state. When a match with the PxTPER register occurs, the PxTMR register is cleared, all active PWM I/O pins are driven to the inactive state, the PTEN bit is cleared and an interrupt is generated.

# 14.12 PWM Output Override

The PWM output override bits allow the user application to manually drive the PWM I/O pins to specified logic states, independent of the duty cycle comparison units.

All control bits associated with the PWM output override function are contained in the PxOVDCON register. The upper half of the PxOVDCON register contains eight bits, POVDxH<4:1> and POVDxL<4:1>, that determine which PWM I/O pins will be overridden. The lower half of the PxOVDCON register contains eight bits, POUTxH<4:1> and POUTxL<4:1>, that determine the state of the PWM I/O pins when a particular output is overridden via the POVD bits.

#### 14.12.1 COMPLEMENTARY OUTPUT MODE

When a PWMxL pin is driven active via the PxOVD-CON register, the output signal is forced to be the complement of the corresponding PWMxH pin in the pair. Dead-time insertion is still performed when PWM channels are overridden manually.

# 14.12.2 OVERRIDE SYNCHRONIZATION

If the OSYNC bit in the PWMxCON2 register is set, all output overrides performed via the PxOVDCON register are synchronized to the PWM time base. Synchronous output overrides occur at the following times:

- Edge-Aligned mode When PxTMR is zero
- Center-Aligned modes When PxTMR is zero and the value of PxTMR matches PxTPER

# 14.13 PWM Output and Polarity Control

Three device Configuration bits are associated with the PWM module that provide PWM output pin control:

- HPOL Configuration bit
- LPOL Configuration bit
- PWMPIN Configuration bit

These three bits in the FPOR Configuration register (see **Section 20.0 "Special Features**") work in conjunction with the eight PWM Enable bits (PENxH<4:1>, PENxL<4:1>) located in the PWMxCON1 SFR. The Configuration bits and PWM Enable bits ensure that the PWM pins are in the correct states after a device Reset occurs.

The PWMPIN configuration fuse allows the PWM module outputs to be optionally enabled on a device Reset. If PWMPIN = 0, the PWM outputs are driven to their inactive states at Reset. If PWMPIN = 1 (default), the PWM outputs will be tri-stated. The HPOL bit specifies the polarity for the PWMxH outputs. The LPOL bit specifies the polarity for the PWMxL outputs.

#### 14.13.1 OUTPUT PIN CONTROL

The PENxH<4:1> and PENxL<4:1> control bits in the PWMxCON1 SFR enable each high PWM output pin and each low PWM output pin, respectively. If a particular PWM output pin is not enabled, it is treated as a general purpose I/O pin.

# 14.14 PWM Fault Pins

There is one Fault pin ( $\overline{FLTAx}$ ) associated with the PWM module. When asserted, this pin can optionally drive each of the PWM I/O pins to a defined state.

## 14.14.1 FAULT PIN ENABLE BITS

The PxFLTACON SFR have four control bits that determine whether a particular pair of PWM I/O pins is to be controlled by the Fault input pin. To enable a specific PWM I/O pin pair for Fault overrides, the corresponding bit should be set in the PxFLTACON register.

If all enable bits are cleared in the PxFLTACON register, the corresponding Fault input pin has no effect on the PWM module and the pin can be used as a general purpose interrupt or I/O pin.

Note: The Fault pin logic can operate independent of the PWM logic. If all the enable bits in the PxFLTACON registers are cleared, then the Fault pin(s) could be used as general purpose interrupt pin(s). Each Fault pin has an interrupt vector, interrupt flag bit and interrupt priority bits associated with it.

#### 14.14.2 FAULT STATES

The PxFLTACON Special Function Registers have eight bits each that determine the state of each PWM I/O pin when it is overridden by a Fault input. When these bits are cleared, the PWM I/O pin is driven to the inactive state. If the bit is set, the PWM I/O pin is driven to the active state. The active and inactive states are referenced to the polarity defined for each PWM I/O pin (HPOL and LPOL polarity control bits).

A special case exists when a PWM module I/O pair is in the Complementary mode and both pins are programmed to be active on a Fault condition. The PWMxH pin always has priority in the Complementary mode, so that both I/O pins cannot be driven active simultaneously.

#### 14.14.3 FAULT PIN PRIORITY

If both Fault input pins have been assigned to control a particular PWM I/O pin, the Fault state programmed for the Fault A input pin takes priority over the Fault B input pin.

#### 14.14.4 FAULT INPUT MODES

Each of the Fault input pins has two modes of operation:

- Latched Mode: When the Fault pin is driven low, the PWM outputs go to the states defined in the PxFLTACON registers. The PWM outputs remain in this state until the Fault pin is driven high and the corresponding interrupt flag has been cleared in software. When both of these actions have occurred, the PWM outputs return to normal operation at the beginning of the next PWM cycle or half-cycle boundary. If the interrupt flag is cleared before the Fault condition ends, the PWM module waits until the Fault pin is no longer asserted to restore the outputs.
- Cycle-by-Cycle Mode: When the Fault input pin is driven low, the PWM outputs remain in the defined Fault states for as long as the Fault pin is held low. After the Fault pin is driven high, the PWM outputs return to normal operation at the beginning of the following PWM cycle or half-cycle boundary.

The operating mode for each Fault input pin is selected using the FLTAM control bits in the PxFLTACON Special Function Registers.

Each of the Fault pins can be controlled manually in software.

# 14.15 PWM Update Lockout

For a complex PWM application, the user application may need to write up to three Duty Cycle registers and the PWM Time Base Period register, PxTPER, at a given time. In some applications, it is important that all buffer registers be written before the new duty cycle and period values are loaded for use by the module.

The PWM update lockout feature is enabled by setting the UDIS control bit in the PWM1CON2 SFR. The UDIS bit affects all Duty Cycle Buffer registers and the PWM Time Base Period register, PxTPER. No duty cycle changes or period value changes will have effect while UDIS = 1.

If the IUE bit is set, any change to the Duty Cycle registers will be immediately updated regardless of the UDIS bit state. The PWM Period register (PxTPER) updates are not affected by the IUE control bit.

# 14.16 PWM Special Event Trigger

The PWM module has a Special Event Trigger that allows ADC conversions to be synchronized to the PWM time base. The ADC sampling and conversion time can be programmed to occur at any point within the PWM period. The Special Event Trigger allows the programmer to minimize the delay between the time when ADC conversion results are acquired and the time when the duty cycle value is updated. The PWM Special Event Trigger has an SFR named PxSECMP, and five control bits to control its operation. The PxTMR value for which a Special Event Trigger should occur is loaded into the PxSECMP register.

When the PWM time base is in Up/Down Count mode, an additional control bit is required to specify the counting phase for the Special Event Trigger. The count phase is selected using the SEVTDIR control bit in the PxSECMP SFR:

- If the SEVTDIR bit is cleared, the Special Event Trigger occurs on the upward counting cycle of the PWM time base.
- If the SEVTDIR bit is set, the Special Event Trigger occurs on the downward count cycle of the PWM time base.

The SEVTDIR control bit has no effect unless the PWM time base is configured for an Up/Down Count mode.

#### 14.16.1 SPECIAL EVENT TRIGGER POSTSCALER

The PWM Special Event Trigger has a postscaler that allows a 1:1 to 1:16 postscale ratio. The postscaler is configured by writing the SEVOPS<3:0> control bits in the PWMxCON2 SFR.

The special event output postscaler is cleared on the following events:

- Any write to the PxSECMP register
- Any device Reset

# 14.17 PWM Operation During CPU Sleep Mode

The Fault A and Fault B input pins can wake the CPU from Sleep mode. The PWM module generates an interrupt if either of the Fault pins is driven low while in Sleep mode.

# 14.18 PWM Operation During CPU Idle Mode

The PxTCON SFR contains a PTSIDL control bit. This bit determines if the PWM module will continue to operate or stop when the device enters Idle mode. If PTSIDL = 0, the module will continue to operate. If PTSIDL = 1, the module will stop operation as long as the CPU remains in Idle mode.

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
PTEN		PTSIDL	_	_	_	—			
bit 15	÷						bit 8		
-									
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
	PTOPS	\$<3:0>		PTCK	PS<1:0>	PTMO	D<1:0>		
bit 7							bit 0		
Lananda									
Legend:	1. 1.9								
R = Readab		W = Writable I	Dit		mented bit, read				
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkn	own		
bit 15	<b>PTEN:</b> PWM 1 = PWM time	Time Base Tim e base is on	er Enable bit						
	0 = PWM time	e base is off							
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	)'						
bit 13	PTSIDL: PWI	M Time Base St	top in Idle Mo	ode bit					
		e base halts in ( e base runs in (							
bit 12-8	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	)'						
bit 7-4	PTOPS<3:0>	: PWM Time Ba	ase Output P	ostscale Selec	t bits				
	1111 <b>= 1:16</b>	oostscale							
	•								
	•								
	•								
	0001 = 1:2 pc 0000 = 1:1 pc								
bit 3-2	•		Rase Innut C	lock Prescale 9	Select hits				
DIL 3-2	PTCKPS<1:0>: PWM Time Base Input Clock Prescale Select bits 11 = PWM time base input clock period is 64 Tcy (1:64 prescale) 10 = PWM time base input clock period is 16 Tcy (1:16 prescale) 01 = PWM time base input clock period is 4 Tcy (1:4 prescale) 00 = PWM time base input clock period is Tcy (1:1 prescale)								
bit 1-0		•		• •	,				
	PTMOD<1:0>: PWM Time Base Mode Select bits 11 = PWM time base operates in a Continuous Up/Down Count mode with interrupts for double PWM updates								
	<ul> <li>10 = PWM time base operates in a Continuous Up/Down Count mode</li> <li>01 = PWM time base operates in Single Pulse mode</li> <li>00 = PWM time base operates in a Free-Running mode</li> </ul>								

#### REGISTER 14-1: PxTCON: PWM TIME BASE CONTROL REGISTER

R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
PTDIR		PTMR<14:8>						
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
			PTM	R<7:0>				
bit 7							bit (	
Legend:								
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at P	OR	c '1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown		

bit 15	PTDIR: PWM Time Base Count Direction Status bit (read-only)
	1 = PWM time base is counting down
	0 = PWM time base is counting up
bit 14-0	PTMR <14:0>: PWM Time Base Register Count Value bits

#### REGISTER 14-3: PxTPER: PWM TIME BASE PERIOD REGISTER

U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
_		PTPER<14:8>							
bit 15							bit 8		
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0		
			PTPE	ER<7:0>					
bit 7							bit 0		
Legend:									
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable I	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unknown				

bit 15 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 14-0 **PTPER<14:0>:** PWM Time Base Period Value bits

# REGISTER 14-4: PxSECMP: SPECIAL EVENT COMPARE REGISTER

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
SEVTDIR <sup>(1)</sup>			Ś	SEVTCMP<14:8	<sub>&gt;</sub> (2)		
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			SEVTC	MP<7:0>(2)			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		t	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR '1' =		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown

1 = A Special Event Trigger will occur when the PWM time base is counting downward

0 = A Special Event Trigger will occur when the PWM time base is counting upward

SEVTCMP<14:0>: Special Event Compare Value bits<sup>(2)</sup> bit 14-0

Note 1: SEVTDIR is compared with PTDIR (PxTMR<15>) to generate the Special Event Trigger.

2: PxSECMP<14:0> is compared with PxTMR<14:0> to generate the Special Event Trigger.

bit 15 bit 17 bit 7 bit 12 bit 14 bit 15 bit 10 bit		-	-						
bit 15 bit 15 bit 15 bit 15 bit 15 bit 15 bit 16 bit 17 bit 10 bi	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
U-0       R/W-1       R/W-1       R/W-1       U-0       R/W-1       R/W-1       R/W-1         -       PEN3H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN2H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1H <sup>(1)</sup> -       PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN2L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1L <sup>(1)</sup> bit 7       -       b       -       b       b       b         Legend:         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'       b         - n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-11       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       b       b       x = Bit is unknown         bit 10-8       PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits       1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode       0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         bit 7       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       b       b       b       b         bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       b       b       1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O	_	—	_	_	_	PMOD3	PMOD2	PMOD1	
PEN3H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN2H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1L <sup>(1)</sup> bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7           Legend:         R = Readable bit         W = Writable bit         U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         bit 12           - n = Value at POR         '1' = Bit is set         '0' = Bit is cleared         x = Bit is unknown           bit 15-11         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 10-8         PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits           1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode           bit 7         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 6-4         PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMXH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMXH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           Note 1:         Reset conditi	bit 15	÷						bit 8	
PEN3H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN2H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1H <sup>(1)</sup> PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup> PEN1L <sup>(1)</sup> bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7         bit 7           Legend:         R = Readable bit         W = Writable bit         U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         bit 12           - n = Value at POR         '1' = Bit is set         '0' = Bit is cleared         x = Bit is unknown           bit 15-11         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 10-8         PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits           1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode           bit 7         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 6-4         PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMXH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMXH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           bit 2-0         PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMXL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMXL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O           Note 1:         Reset conditi									
bit 7 bit 8 bit 7 bit 7 bit 8 bit 7 bit 7 bit 8 bit 7 bit 10 s bit 10	U-0				U-0				
Legend:         R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-11       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 10-8       PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits         1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         bit 7       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1:       Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit if	_	PEN3H <sup>(1)</sup>	PEN2H <sup>(1)</sup>	PEN1H <sup>(1)</sup>	_	PEN3L <sup>(1)</sup>	PEN2L <sup>(1)</sup>	PEN1L <sup>(1)</sup>	
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-11       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 10-8       PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits         1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode       0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode       0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         bit 7       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O       bit 3         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1:       Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit if	bit 7							bit (	
R = Readable bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         -n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-11       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 10-8       PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits         1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode       0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode       0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         bit 7       Unimplemented: Read as '0'       bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O       bit 3         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output       0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1:       Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit if	Lonondi								
-n = Value at POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unknown         bit 15-11       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 10-8       PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits         1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode         0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode         bit 7       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 4       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1:       Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit if	•	lo hit	M = M/ritable	hit	II – Unimploi	monted bit read	l ac 'O'		
bit 15-11 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 10-8 PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits 1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode 0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-4 PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit if					•				
bit 10-8 PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits 1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode 0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-4 PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit i	-n = value a	IPUR	I = BILIS Set		0 = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unkr	lown	
bit 10-8 PMOD4:PMOD1: PWM I/O Pair Mode bits 1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode 0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode bit 7 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 6-4 PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0' bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit i									
<ul> <li>1 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Independent PWM Output mode</li> <li>0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode</li> <li>bit 7</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 6-4</li> <li>PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>bit 3</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 2-0</li> <li>PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li> </ul>		-							
<ul> <li>0 = PWM I/O pin pair is in the Complementary Output mode</li> <li>bit 7</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 6-4</li> <li>PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>bit 3</li> <li>Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 2-0</li> <li>PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup></li> <li>1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li> </ul>	bit 10-8				-				
bit 6-4       PEN3H:PEN1H: PWMxH I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1:       Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit									
1 = PWMxH pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         bit 3       Unimplemented: Read as '0'         bit 2-0       PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output         0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O         Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit	bit 7	Unimplemer	nted: Read as '	0'					
<ul> <li>0 = PWMxH pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup> <ol> <li>1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> </ol> </li> <li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li> </ul>	bit 6-4	PEN3H:PEN	<b>1H:</b> PWMxH I/0	C Enable bits <sup>(</sup>	1)				
<ul> <li>bit 3 Unimplemented: Read as '0'</li> <li>bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits<sup>(1)</sup> <ol> <li>PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> </ol> </li> <li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li> </ul>		1 = PWMxH	pin is enabled f	or PWM outpu	ut				
bit 2-0 PEN3L:PEN1L: PWMxL I/O Enable bits <sup>(1)</sup> 1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output 0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit i						ose I/O			
<ul> <li>1 = PWMxL pin is enabled for PWM output</li> <li>0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li> <li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li> </ul>	bit 3	Unimplemer	ted: Read as '	0'					
<ul><li>0 = PWMxL pin disabled, I/O pin becomes general purpose I/O</li><li>Note 1: Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit is</li></ul>	bit 2-0	PEN3L:PEN	1L: PWMxL I/O	Enable bits <sup>(1</sup>	)				
<b>Note 1:</b> Reset condition of the PENxH and PENxL bits depends on the value of the PWMPIN Configuration bit		1 = PWMxL p	oin is enabled for	or PWM outpu	ıt				
						ose I/O			
					depends on th	e value of the P	WMPIN Config	guration bit in	

# REGISTER 14-5: PWMxCON1: PWM CONTROL REGISTER 1<sup>(2)</sup>

2: PWM2 supports only 1 PWM I/O pin pair.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—	_		SEVO	PS<3:0>	
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
		_	_		IUE	OSYNC	UDIS
bit 7					-		bit (
Legend:							
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 11-8	SEVOPS<3:0 1111 = 1:16 p	oostscale	al Event Trig	ger Output Posi	tscale Select b	its	
bit 7-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	D'				
bit 2	IUE: Immedia 1 = Updates t	te Update Ena o the active Px	ble bit DC registers	are immediate are synchroniz	ed to the PWM	l time base	
bit 1	1 = Output ov		PxOVDCON			he PWM time ba undary	ase
bit 0	1 = Updates f		e and Period	Buffer registers Buffer registers		-	

## REGISTER 14-6: PWMxCON2: PWM CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
DTBPS<1:0>				DTE	3<5:0>			
bit 15							bit 8	
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
	PS<1:0>				A<5:0>			
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:								
R = Readabl	e bit	W = Writable	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	
bit 15-14		)>: Dead-Time U						
		period for Dead- period for Dead-						
		period for Dead-						
		, period for Dead-						
bit 13-8	DTB<5:0>:	Unsigned 6-bit E	Dead-Time Va	lue for Dead-Ti	me Unit B bits			
bit 7-6	11 = Clock 10 = Clock 01 = Clock	Dead-Time U period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead- period for Dead-	Time Unit A is Time Unit A is Time Unit A is	s 8 TCY s 4 TCY s 2 TCY				
bit 5-0	DTA<5:0>:	Unsigned 6-bit D	ead-Time Va	lue for Dead-Ti	me Unit A bits			

# REGISTER 14-7: PxDTCON1: DEAD-TIME CONTROL REGISTER 1

	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
_	—	—	_		—	_
						bit 8
U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	DTS3A	DTS3I	DTS2A	DTS2I	DTS1A	DTS1I
						bit (
		bit				
POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	own
•						
		-	nal Going Active	e bit		
	•		al Coing Inactiv	o hit		
		•	al Going mactiv	e bit		
DTS2A: Dead	d-Time Select fo	or PWM2 Sigi	nal Going Active	e bit		
		•	5			
0 = Dead time	e provided from	Unit A				
DTS2I: Dead-	Time Select fo	r PWM2 Sign	al Going Inactiv	e bit		
	•					
		•	nal Going Active	e bit		
	•					
		•	al Going Inactiv	e bit		
	e bit POR Unimplemen DTS3A: Dead 1 = Dead time 0 = Dead time DTS3I: Dead 1 = Dead time DTS2A: Dead 1 = Dead time 0 = Dead time 1 = Dead time 0 = Dead time 1 = Dead time 0 = Dead time 1 = Dead time 0 = Dead time	e bit W = Writable I : POR '1' = Bit is set Unimplemented: Read as '0 DTS3A: Dead-Time Select for 1 = Dead time provided from 0 = Dead time provided from DTS3I: Dead-Time Select for 1 = Dead time provided from 0 = Dead time provided from 1 = Dead time provided from 0	—       DTS3A       DTS3I         e bit       W = Writable bit         POR       '1' = Bit is set         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         DTS3A: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Sig         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS3I: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Sign         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Sign         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Sign         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Sign         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Sign         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Sig         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A	—       DTS3A       DTS3I       DTS2A         e bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented:         POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleated         Unimplemented:       Read as '0'         DTS3A:       Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Active         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS3I:       Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Inactiv         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A:       Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Active         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A:       Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactiv         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B       0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I:       Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactiv         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A       DTS1A:         DTS1A:       Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A       DTS1A:         DTS1A:       Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A       DTS1A:         DTS1B:       Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Inactive         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A       DTS11:         Dead time provided from Unit A       DT	—       DTS3A       DTS3I       DTS2A       DTS2I         e bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read         i: POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared         Unimplemented: Read as '0'       DTS3A: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Active bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B       0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS3I: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Inactive bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactive bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit B       0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2A: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Active bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactive bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS11: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Inactive bit       1 = Dead time provided from Unit A	—       DTS3A       DTS3I       DTS2A       DTS2I       DTS1A         e bit       W = Writable bit       U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'         :POR       '1' = Bit is set       '0' = Bit is cleared       x = Bit is unkn         Unimplemented: Read as '0'         DTS3A: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Active bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS3I: Dead-Time Select for PWM3 Signal Going Inactive bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactive bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS2I: Dead-Time Select for PWM2 Signal Going Inactive bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Active bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit B         0 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS1A: Dead-Time Select for PWM1 Signal Going Inactive bit         1 = Dead time provided from Unit A         DTS11: Dead-Time Select for PWM1

# REGISTER 14-8: PxDTCON2: DEAD-TIME CONTROL REGISTER 2 <sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** PWM2 supports only 1 PWM I/O pin pair.

	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	—	FAOV3H	FAOV3L	FAOV2H	FAOV2L	FAOV1H	FAOV1L
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
FLTAM	<u> </u>		_		FAEN3	FAEN2	FAEN1
bit 7							bit (
Legend:							
R = Readable		W = Writable	bit	-	nented bit, read	d as '0'	
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is clea	ared	x = Bit is unkn	iown
bit 15-14	•	ted: Read as '					
bit 13-8		>:FAOVxL<3:1	•				
		1 output pin is d 1 output pin is d					
bit 7	FLTAM: Fault			on an external	i aut input cv	Cint	
		A input pin fun	ctions in the (	Cycle-by-Cycle	mode		
						tes in PxFLTAC	ON<13:8>
bit 6-3	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	)'		-		
bit 2	FAEN3: Fault	Input A Enable	e bit				
		/PWMxL3 pin p		ed by Fault Inpu	ut A		
	0 = PWMxH3	/PWMxL3 pin p	air is not con	trolled by Fault	Input A		
	FAEN2: Fault Input A Enable bit						
bit 1	FAEN2: Fault	: Input A Enable					
bit 1	1 = PWMxH2	/PWMxL2 pin p	air is controlle				
bit 1	1 = PWMxH2	•	air is controlle				
bit 1 bit 0	1 = PWMxH2 0 = PWMxH2	/PWMxL2 pin p	air is controlle air is not cont				
	1 = PWMxH2 0 = PWMxH2 <b>FAEN1:</b> Fault 1 = PWMxH1	/PWMxL2 pin p /PWMxL2 pin p	pair is controlle pair is not cont e bit pair is controlle	ed by Fault Inpu	Input A ut A		

# REGISTER 14-9: PxFLTACON: FAULT A CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1	R/W-1
—	—	POVD3H	POVD3L	POVD2H	POVD2L	POVD1H	POVD1L
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	POUT3H	POUT3L	POUT2H	POUT2L	POUT1H	POUT1L
bit 7							bit 0

# REGISTER 14-10: PxOVDCON: OVERRIDE CONTROL REGISTER<sup>(1)</sup>

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit,	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-14 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

 bit 13-8
 POVDxH<3:1>:POVDxL<3:1>: PWM Output Override bits

 1 = Output on PWMx I/O pin is controlled by the PWM generator
 0 = Output on PWMx I/O pin is controlled by the value in the corresponding POUTxH:POUTxL bit

 bit 7-6
 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

 bit 5-0
 POUTxH<3:1>:POUTxL<3:1>: PWM Manual Output bits

1 = PWMx I/O pin is driven active when the corresponding POVDxH:POVDxL bit is cleared

0 = PWMx I/O pin is driven inactive when the corresponding POVDxH:POVDxL bit is cleared

Note 1: PWM2 supports only 1 PWM I/O pin pair.

# REGISTER 14-11: PxDC1: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 1

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC <sup>2</sup>	1<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	1<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit			bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'			
-n = Value at POR '1' = Bit is set			'0' = Bit is cleared x = Bit is unkr			nown	

bit 15-0 PDC1<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle #1 Value bits

# REGISTER 14-12: P1DC2: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 2

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	2<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	2<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'				
-n = Value at POR		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-0 PDC2<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle #2 Value bits

# REGISTER 14-13: P1DC3: PWM DUTY CYCLE REGISTER 3

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	3<15:8>			
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
			PDC	:3<7:0>			
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable bit W = Writable bit		bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	id as '0'		
-n = Value at POR '1		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-0 PDC3<15:0>: PWM Duty Cycle #3 Value bits

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

NOTES:

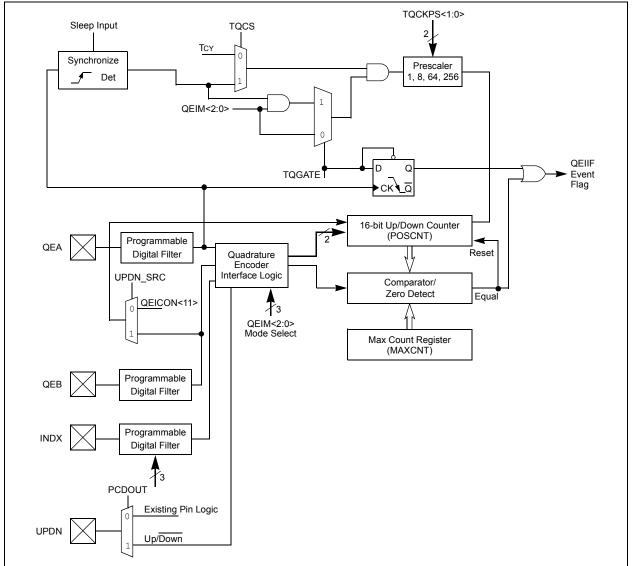
# 15.0 QUADRATURE ENCODER INTERFACE (QEI) MODULE

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

This section describes the Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) module and associated operational modes. The QEI module provides the interface to incremental encoders for obtaining mechanical position data. The operational features of the QEI include:

- Three input channels for two phase signals and index pulse
- 16-bit up/down position counter
- Count direction status
- Position Measurement (x2 and x4) mode
- Programmable digital noise filters on inputs
- Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter mode
- · Quadrature Encoder Interface interrupts

These operating modes are determined by setting the appropriate bits, QEIM<2:0> in (QEICON<10:8>). Figure 15-1 depicts the Quadrature Encoder Interface block diagram.



#### FIGURE 15-1: QUADRATURE ENCODER INTERFACE BLOCK DIAGRAM

# 15.1 Quadrature Encoder Interface Logic

A typical incremental (or optical) encoder has three outputs: Phase A, Phase B and an index pulse. These signals are useful and often required in position and speed control of ACIM and SR motors.

The two channels, Phase A (QEA) and Phase B (QEB), have a unique relationship. If Phase A leads Phase B, the direction of the motor is deemed positive or forward. If Phase A lags Phase B, the direction of the motor is deemed negative or reverse.

A third channel, termed index pulse, occurs once per revolution and is used as a reference to establish an absolute position. The index pulse coincides with Phase A and Phase B, both low.

# 15.2 16-bit Up/Down Position Counter Mode

The 16-bit up/down counter counts up or down on every count pulse, which is generated by the difference of the Phase A and Phase B input signals. The counter acts as an integrator whose count value is proportional to position. The direction of the count is determined by the UPDN signal, which is generated by the Quadrature Encoder Interface logic.

#### 15.2.1 POSITION COUNTER ERROR CHECKING

Position counter error checking in the QEI is provided for and indicated by the CNTERR bit (QEICON<15>). The error checking applies only when the position counter is configured for Reset on the Index Pulse modes (QEIM<2:0> = 110 or 100). In these modes, the contents of the POSCNT register are compared with the values (0xFFFF or MAXCNT + 1, depending on direction).

If these values are detected, the CNTERR bit is set, generating an error condition, and a QEI counter error interrupt is generated. The QEI counter error interrupt can be disabled by setting the CEID bit (DFLTCON<8>).

The position counter continues to count encoder edges after an error has been detected. The POSCNT register continues to count up/down until a natural rollover/ underflow. No interrupt is generated for the natural rollover/underflow event.

The CNTERR bit is a read/write bit and is reset in software by the user application.

#### 15.2.2 POSITION COUNTER RESET

The Position Counter Reset Enable bit, POSRES (QEI<2>), controls whether the position counter is reset when the index pulse is detected. This bit is applicable only when QEIM<2:0> = 100 or 110.

If the POSRES bit is set to '1', the position counter is reset when the index pulse is detected. If the POSRES bit is set to '0', the position counter is not reset when the index pulse is detected. The position counter continues counting up or down, and is reset on the rollover or underflow condition.

The interrupt is still generated on the detection of the index pulse and not on the position counter overflow/ underflow.

#### 15.2.3 COUNT DIRECTION STATUS

The QEI logic generates a UPDN signal, based upon the relationship between Phase A and Phase B. In addition to the output pin, the state of this internal UPDN signal is supplied to an SFR bit, UPDN (QEICON<11>), as a read-only bit. To place the state of this signal on an I/O pin, the SFR bit, PCDOUT (QEICON<6>), must be set to '1'.

#### 15.3 Position Measurement Mode

Two measurement modes are supported, x2 and x4. These modes are selected by the QEIM<2:0> mode select bits located in SFR QEICON<10:8>.

When control bits QEIM<2:0> = 100 or 101, the x2 Measurement mode is selected and the QEI logic only looks at the Phase A input for the position counter increment rate. Every rising and falling edge of the Phase A signal causes the position counter to be incremented or decremented. The Phase B signal is still used for the determination of the counter direction.

Within the x2 Measurement mode, there are two variations of how the position counter is reset:

- Position counter reset by detection of index pulse, QEIM<2:0> = 100
- Position counter reset by match with MAXCNT, QEIM<2:0> = 101

When control bits QEIM<2:0> = 110 or 111, the x4 Measurement mode is selected and the QEI logic looks at both edges of the Phase A and Phase B input signals. Every edge of both signals causes the position counter to increment or decrement.

Within the x4 Measurement mode, the position counter can be reset two ways:

- Position counter reset by detection of index pulse, QEIM<2:0> = 110.
- Position counter reset by match with MAXCNT, QEIM<2:0> = 111.

The x4 Measurement mode provides for finer resolution data (more position counts) for determining motor position.

# 15.4 Programmable Digital Noise Filters

The digital noise filter section of the module is responsible for rejecting noise on the incoming capture or quadrature signals. Schmitt Trigger inputs and a 3clock cycle delay filter combine to reject low-level noise and large, short-duration noise spikes that typically occur in noise prone applications, such as a motor system.

The filter ensures that the filtered output signal is not permitted to change until a stable value has been registered for three consecutive clock cycles.

For the QEA, QEB and INDX pins, the clock divide frequency for the digital filter is programmed by bits QECK<2:0> (DFLTCON<6:4>), and are derived from the base instruction cycle, Tcy.

To enable the filter output for channels QEA, QEB and INDX, the QEOUT bit must be '1'. The filter network for all channels is disabled on POR.

# 15.5 Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter

When the QEI module is not configured for the QEI mode, QEIM<2:0> = 001, the module can be configured as a simple 16-bit timer/counter. The setup and control of the auxiliary timer is accomplished through the QEICON SFR register. This timer functions identically to Timer1. The QEA pin is used as the timer clock input.

When configured as a timer, the POSCNT register serves as the Timer Count register, and the MAXCNT register serves as the Period register. When a Timer/ Period register match occurs, the QEI interrupt flag is asserted.

The only difference between the general purpose timers and this timer is the external up/down input select. When the UPDN pin is asserted high, the timer increments up. When the UPDN pin is asserted low, the timer is decremented.

Note:	Changing the operational mode (for exam-								
	ple, from QEI to timer or vice versa) will not								
	affect the Timer/Position Count register								
	contents.								

The UPDN control/status bit (QEICON<11>) can be used to select the count direction state of the Timer register. When UPDN = 1, the timer counts up. When UPDN = 0, the timer counts down.

In addition, control bit UPDN\_SRC, (in QEICON<0>), determines whether the timer count direction state is based on the logic state written into the UPDN control/ status bit (QEICON<11>) or the QEB pin state:

- When UPDN\_SRC = 1, the timer count direction is controlled from the QEB pin.
- When UPDN\_SRC = 0, the timer count direction is controlled by the UPDN bit.

Note:	This alternate timer does not support the					
	External Asynchronous Counter mode of					
	operation. If the program uses an external					
	clock source, the clock will automatically					
	be synchronized to the internal instruction					
	cycle.					

# 15.6 QEI Module Operation During CPU Sleep Mode

During CPU Sleep mode, the following are true for the QEI module:

- The QEI module is halted.
- The timer does not operate because the internal clocks are disabled.

# 15.7 QEI Module Operation During CPU Idle Mode

Since the QEI module can function as a Quadrature Encoder Interface, or as a 16-bit timer, this section describes operation of the module in both modes.

#### 15.7.1 QEI OPERATION DURING CPU IDLE MODE

When the CPU is placed in Idle mode, the QEI module will operate if QEISIDL (QEICON<13>) = 0. This bit defaults to a logic '0' upon executing POR. To halt the QEI module during CPU Idle mode, QEISIDL should be set to '1'.

#### 15.7.2 TIMER OPERATION DURING CPU IDLE MODE

When the CPU is placed in Idle mode and the QEI module is configured in 16-bit Timer mode, the 16-bit timer will operate if QEISIDL (QEICON<13>) = 0. This bit defaults to a logic '0' upon executing POR. To halt the timer module during CPU Idle mode, QEISIDL should be set to '1'.

If the QEISIDL bit is cleared, the timer will function normally as if CPU Idle mode had not been entered.

#### 15.8 Quadrature Encoder Interface Interrupts

The Quadrature Encoder Interface can generate an interrupt on occurrence of the following events:

- 16-bit up/down position counter rollover/underflow
- Detection of qualified index pulse
- · CNTERR bit is set
- Timer period match event (overflow/underflow)
- · Gate accumulation event

The QEI Interrupt Flag bit, QEIIF in the IFS3 register, is asserted upon occurrence of any of these events. The QEIIF bit must be cleared in software.

Enabling an interrupt is accomplished via the respective enable bit, QEIIE, in the IEC3 register.

## 15.9 Control and Status Registers

The QEI module has four user-accessible registers, accessible in either Byte or Word mode:

- Control/Status Register (QEICON) Allows control of the QEI operation and status flags indicating the module state.
- Digital Filter Control Register (DFLTCON) Allows control of the digital input filter operation.
- Position Count Register (POSCNT) Allows reading and writing of the 16-bit position counter.
- Maximum Count Register (MAXCNT) Holds a value that is compared to the POSCNT counter in some operations.
- Note: The POSCNT register allows byte accesses,. However, reading the register in Byte mode can result in partially updated values in subsequent reads. Either use Word mode reads/writes, or ensure that the counter is not counting during Byte operations.

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
CNTERR		QEISIDL	INDEX	UPDN		QEIM<2:0>						
bit 15				1			bit 8					
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
SWPAB	PCDOUT	TQGATE	TQCK	PS<1:0>	POSRES	TQCS	UPDN_SRC					
bit 7							bit C					
Legend:												
R = Readable	hit	W = Writable	hit	U = Unimple	mented bit, read	as '0'						
-n = Value at l		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unł	nown					
						X Dit lo uni						
bit 15	CNTERR: Co	ount Error Statu	s Flag bit									
	1 = Position of	count error has	occurred									
	0 = No positio	on count error h	as occurred									
	Note: C	NTERR flag or	ly applies wh	en QEIM<2:0>	• = '110' or '100							
bit 14	Unimplemen	nted: Read as '	0'									
bit 13		QEISIDL: Stop in Idle Mode bit										
	<ol> <li>Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode</li> <li>Continue module operation in Idle mode</li> </ol>											
bit 12	INDEX: Index Pin State Status bit (Read-Only)											
51(12	1 = Index pin is High											
	0 = Index pin is Low											
bit 11	UPDN: Position Counter Direction Status bit											
	1 = Position Counter Direction is positive (+)											
	<ul> <li>Position Counter Direction is negative (-)</li> <li>(Read-only bit when QEIM&lt;2:0&gt; = '1xx')</li> </ul>											
		rite bit when QE										
bit 10-8	QEIM<2:0>: Quadrature Encoder Interface Mode Select bits											
	111 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x4 mode) with position counter reset by match											
	(MAXCNT)											
	110 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x4 mode) with Index Pulse reset of position counter											
	101 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x2 mode) with position counter reset by match (MAXCNT)											
	100 = Quadrature Encoder Interface enabled (x2 mode) with Index Pulse reset of position counter											
	011 = Unused (Module disabled)											
	010 = Unused (Module disabled) 001 = Starts 16-bit Timer											
	000 = Quadrature Encoder Interface/Timer off											
bit 7	SWPAB: Phase A and Phase B Input Swap Select bit											
	1 = Phase A and Phase B inputs swapped											
	0 = Phase A and Phase B inputs not swapped											
bit 6	PCDOUT: Po	sition Counter	Direction Stat	e Output Enab	le bit							
	1 = Position (	Counter Direction	on Status Out	put Enable (QI	El logic controls	state of I/O pi	n)					
	0 = Position (	Counter Direction	on Status Out	put Disabled (I	Normal I/O pin o	peration)						
bit 5	TQGATE: Tir	ner Gated Time	e Accumulatio	n Enable bit								
	•		ulation enable	1 = Timer gated time accumulation enabled								
		ted time accum										

# REGISTER 15-1: QEICON: QEI CONTROL REGISTER

# REGISTER 15-1: QEICON: QEI CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4-3	TQCKPS<1:0>: Timer Input Clock Prescale Select bits					
	11 = 1:256 prescale value					
	10 = 1:64 prescale value					
	01 = 1:8 prescale value					
	00 = 1:1 prescale value					
	(Prescaler utilized for 16-bit Timer mode only)					
bit 2	POSRES: Position Counter Reset Enable bit					
	1 = Index Pulse resets Position Counter					
	0 = Index Pulse does not reset Position Counter					
	Note: Bit applies only when QEIM<2:0> = 100 or 110.					
bit 1	TQCS: Timer Clock Source Select bit					
	1 = External clock from pin QEA (on the rising edge)					
	0 = Internal clock (TCY)					
bit 0	<b>UPDN_SRC:</b> Position Counter Direction Selection Control bit 1 = QEB pin state defines position counter direction 0 = Control/Status bit, UPDN (QEICON<11>), defines timer counter (POSCNT) direction					
	<b>Note:</b> When configured for QEI mode, control bit is a 'don't care'.					

# REGISTER 15-2: DFLTCON: DIGITAL FILTER CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
_	_	—		_	IMV<	:2:0>	CEID
bit 15	÷						bit 8
							1
R/W-0	1	R/W-0		U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
QEOUT		QECK<2:0>				<u> </u>	
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	iown
bit 15-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd	)'				
bit 10-9	QEA and In 4X Quadra IMV1= R IMV0= R In 2X Quadra IMV1= S IMV0= R	d QEB input pins ature Count Moc Required State o Required State o ature Count Moc Relects Phase in Required state o	s during an Ir le: f Phase B inp f Phase A inp le: put signal for f the selected	ndex pulse whe out signal for m out signal for m	e user applicati en the POSCNT natch on index p natch on index p atch (0 = Phase nignal for match	register is to buulse ulse A, 1 = Phase I	e reset.
bit 8	1 = Interrupts	Error Interrupt I due to count end due to count end	rrors are disa				
bit 7	1 = Digital filte	VQEB/INDX Pir er outputs enab er outputs disat	led	·	e bit		
bit 6-4	QECK<2:0>: 111 = 1:256 ( 110 = 1:128 ( 101 = 1:64 C 100 = 1:32 C 011 = 1:16 C 010 = 1:4 Clc 001 = 1:2 Clc 000 = 1:1 Clc	Clock Divide lock Divide lock Divide lock Divide ock Divide ock Divide	X Digital Filte	er Clock Divide	Select Bits		

NOTES:

# 16.0 SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (SPI)

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) module is a synchronous serial interface useful for communicating with other peripheral or microcontroller devices. These peripheral devices can be serial EEPROMs, shift registers, display drivers, analog-to-digital converters, etc. The SPI module is compatible with SPI and SIOP from Motorola<sup>®</sup>.

Each SPI module consists of a 16-bit shift register, SPIxSR (where x = 1 or 2), used for shifting data in and out, and a buffer register, SPIxBUF. A control register, SPIxCON, configures the module. Additionally, a status register, SPIxSTAT, indicates status conditions.

The serial interface consists of 4 pins:

- SDIx (serial data input)
- SDOx (serial data output)
- <u>SCK</u>x (shift clock input or output)
- SSx (active low slave select).

In Master mode operation, SCK is a clock output. In Slave mode, it is a clock input.

#### 16.1 Interrupts

A series of 8 or 16 clock pulses shift out bits from the SPIxSR to SDOx pin and simultaneously shift in data from the SDIx pin. An interrupt is generated when the transfer is complete and the corresponding interrupt flag bit (SPI1IF) is set. This interrupt can be disabled through an interrupt enable bit (SPI1IE).

# 16.2 Receive Operations

The receive operation is double-buffered. When a complete byte is received, it is transferred from SPIxSR to SPIxBUF.

If the receive buffer is full when new data is being transferred from SPIxSR to SPIxBUF, the module sets the SPIROV bit, indicating an overflow condition. The transfer of the data from SPIxSR to SPIxBUF is not completed, and the new data is lost. The module will not respond to SCL transitions while SPIROV is '1', effectively disabling the module until SPIxBUF is read by user software.

# 16.3 Transmit Operations

Transmit writes are also double-buffered. The user application writes to SPIxBUF. When the Master or Slave transfer is completed, the contents of the shift register (SPIxSR) are moved to the receive buffer. If any transmit data has been written to the buffer register, the contents of the transmit buffer are moved to SPIxSR. The received data is thus placed in SPIxBUF and the transmit data in SPIxSR is ready for the next transfer.

Note: Both the transmit buffer (SPIxTXB) and the receive buffer (SPIxRXB) are mapped to the same register address, SPIxBUF. Do not perform read-modify-write operations (such as bit-oriented instructions) on the SPIxBUF register.

# 16.4 SPI Setup: Master Mode

To set up the SPI module for the Master mode of operation:

- 1. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSn register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECn register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCn register to set the interrupt priority.
- 2. Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON register with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 1.
- 3. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
- 4. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).
- 5. Write the data to be transmitted to the SPIxBUF register. Transmission (and reception) will start as soon as data is written to the SPIxBUF register.

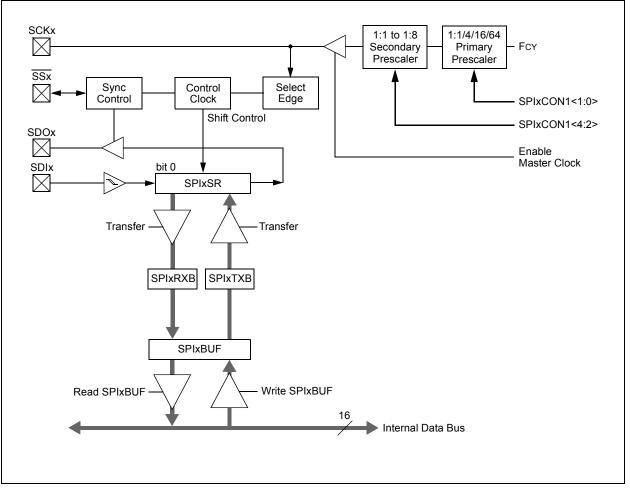
# 16.5 SPI Setup: Slave Mode

To set up the SPI module for the Slave mode of operation:

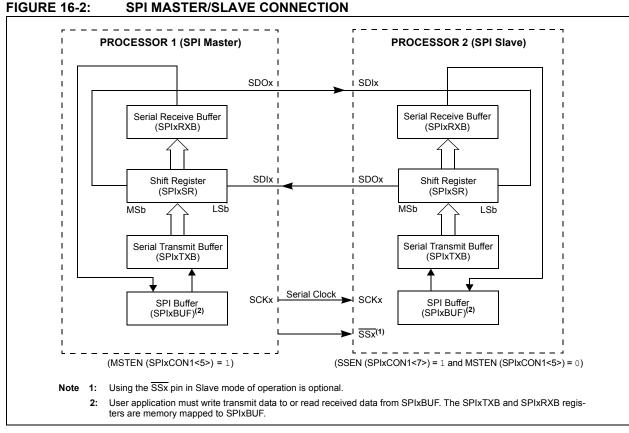
- 1. Clear the SPIxBUF register.
- 2. If using interrupts:
  - a) Clear the SPIxIF bit in the respective IFSn register.
  - b) Set the SPIxIE bit in the respective IECn register.
  - c) Write the SPIxIP bits in the respective IPCn register to set the interrupt priority.

- Write the desired settings to the SPIxCON1 and SPIxCON2 registers with MSTEN (SPIxCON1<5>) = 0.
- 4. Clear the SMP bit.
- 5. If the CKE bit is set, then set the SSEN bit (SPIxCON1<7>) to enable the SSx pin.
- 6. Clear the SPIROV bit (SPIxSTAT<6>).
- 7. Enable SPI operation by setting the SPIEN bit (SPIxSTAT<15>).

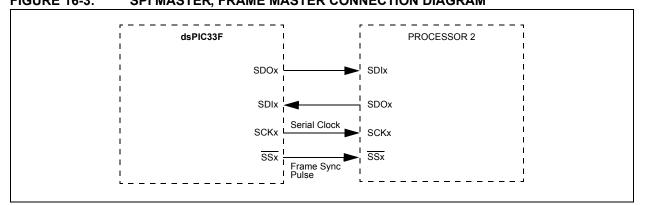
The SPI module generates an interrupt indicating completion of a byte or word transfer, as well as a separate interrupt for all SPI error conditions.



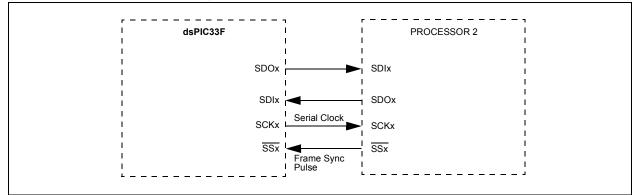
# FIGURE 16-1: SPI MODULE BLOCK DIAGRAM



# FIGURE 16-3: SPI MASTER, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM



#### FIGURE 16-4: SPI MASTER, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM



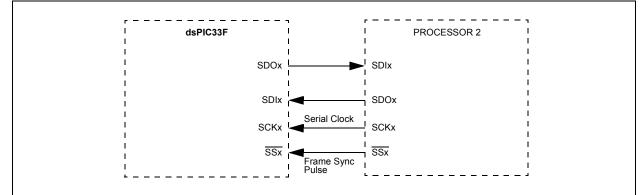
© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

SPI SLAVE, FRAME MASTER CONNECTION DIAGRAM

#### п dsPIC33F PROCESSOR 2 SDOx L - SDIx SDIx · SDOx ٦ Serial Clock SCKx I SCKx SSx SSx Frame Sync Pulse

### FIGURE 16-6: SPI SLAVE, FRAME SLAVE CONNECTION DIAGRAM



#### EQUATION 16-1: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN DEVICE AND SPI CLOCK SPEED

 $FSCK = \frac{FCY}{Primary Prescaler * Secondary Prescaler}$ 

#### TABLE 16-1: SAMPLE SCKx FREQUENCIES

Fcy = 40 MHz	Secondary Prescaler Settings					
FCY = 40 MHZ		1:1	2:1	4:1	6:1	8:1
Primary Prescaler Settings	1:1	Invalid	Invalid	10000	6666.67	5000
	4:1	10000	5000	2500	1666.67	1250
	16:1	2500	1250	625	416.67	312.50
	64:1	625	312.5	156.25	104.17	78.125
Fcy = 5 MHz						
Primary Prescaler Settings	1:1	5000	2500	1250	833	625
	4:1	1250	625	313	208	156
	16:1	313	156	78	52	39
	64:1	78	39	20	13	10

Note: SCKx frequencies shown in kHz.

FIGURE 16-5:

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	
SPIEN	—	SPISIDL	_	—	—	—	—	
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	R/C-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R-0	R-0	
_	SPIROV	—	—	—	—	SPITBF	SPIRBF	
bit 7							bit 0	
Legend:		C = Clearable	bit					
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable k	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 15	SPIEN: SPIX							
		module and con	figures SCKx	, SDOx, SDIx	and $\overline{SSx}$ as set	rial port pins		
1.11.4.4	0 = Disables		.1					
bit 14	•	nted: Read as 'C						
bit 13		op in Idle Mode b						
		ue module oper module operation			lie mode			
bit 12-7		nted: Read as '0						
bit 6	-	ceive Overflow F						
bit o		yte/word is com		ed and discard	led. The user s	oftware has not	read the	
		data in the SPI	0	r.				
		flow has occurre						
bit 5-2	•	nted: Read as '0						
bit 1		SPITBF: SPIx Transmit Buffer Full Status bit						
	<ul> <li>1 = Transmit not yet started, SPIxTXB is full</li> <li>0 = Transmit started, SPIxTXB is empty</li> <li>Automatically set in hardware when CPU writes SPIxBUF location, loading SPIxTXB</li> </ul>							
	Automatically cleared in hardware when SPIx module transfers data from SPIxTXB to SPIxSR							
bit 0	SPIRBF: SP	Ix Receive Buffe	er Full Status	bit				
		complete, SPIxF						
		is not complete,						
		set in hardware cleared in hard					(B	
	. atomationing						-	

#### REGISTER 16-1: SPIxSTAT: SPIx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	—	DISSCK	DISSDO	MODE16	SMP	CKE <sup>(1)</sup>
bit 15							bit
R/W-0 SSEN	R/W-0 CKP	R/W-0 MSTEN	R/W-0	R/W-0 SPRE<2:0>	R/W-0	R/W-0 PPRE	R/W-0
bit 7	CI	WIGTEN		51 NL ~2.02			bit
Legend:							
R = Readabl	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplen	nented bit, read	as '0'	
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
bit 15-13	Unimplemen	ited: Read as '	∩'				
bit 12	-	able SCKx pin		ar modes only)			
511 12		SPI clock is disa					
		SPI clock is ena					
bit 11	DISSDO: Dis	able SDOx pin	bit				
	1 = SDOx pin	n is not used by	, module; pin f	unctions as I/O	)		
	0 = SDOx pir	n is controlled b	y the module				
bit 10		ord/Byte Comm					
		ication is word-					
		ication is byte-	. ,				
bit 9		ata Input Samp	ole Phase bit				
	Master mode	<u>:</u> a sampled at ei	nd of data out	out time			
		a sampled at el					
	Slave mode:			super une			
		e cleared when	SPIx is used i	in Slave mode.			
bit 8	CKE: SPIx C	lock Edge Sele	ect bit <sup>(1)</sup>				
					clock state to Id		
	0 = Serial out	tput data chang	ges on transitio	on from Idle clo	ck state to activ	ve clock state (s	see bit 6)
bit 7		Select Enable		de)			
		ised for Slave r					
		not used by mo		rolled by port fu	inction.		
bit 6		Polarity Select I					
		for clock is a h for clock is a k					
bit 5		ster Mode Enab					
DIL D	1 = Master m						
	0 = Slave mo						
Note 1: T	he CKE bit is not	used in the Fr	amed SPI mor	des Program H	his hit to ' $0$ ' for t	the Framed QD	l modes
	FRMEN = $1$ ).			ucs. i iografii li			1 moues
(	,						

## REGISTER 16-2: SPIxCON1: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 1

#### REGISTER 16-2: SPIXCON1: SPIX CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

- - 01 = Primary prescale 16:1 00 = Primary prescale 64:1
- Note 1: The CKE bit is not used in the Framed SPI modes. Program this bit to '0' for the Framed SPI modes (FRMEN = 1).

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0		
FRMEN	SPIFSD	FRMPOL	_				_		
it 15	·						bit		
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0		
	—			_	_	FRMDLY			
bit 7							bit (		
Legend:									
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimplemented bit, read as '0'					
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cleared		x = Bit is unknown			
bit 15		ned SPIx Supp							
				in used as fram	ne sync pulse ir	put/output)			
L:1 4 4		Plx support dis		- 4 1  - : 4					
bit 14		ne Sync Pulse		ntroi dit					
		nc pulse input ( nc pulse outpu							
bit 13		ame Sync Puls							
1 = Frame sync pulse is active-high									
		nc pulse is acti	Ų						
bit 12-2	Unimplemen	Unimplemented: Read as '0'							
bit 1	FRMDLY: Fra	me Sync Pulse	Edge Select	bit					
		nc pulse coinci							
	0 = Frame sy	nc pulse prece	des first bit cl	ock					
bit 0	Unimplemen	ted: This bit m	ust not be set	to '1' by the us	ser application.				

#### REGISTER 16-3: SPIxCON2: SPIx CONTROL REGISTER 2

# 17.0 INTER-INTEGRATED CIRCUIT (I<sup>2</sup>C)

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Inter-Integrated Circuit ( $I^2C$ ) module provides complete hardware support for both Slave and Multi-Master modes of the  $I^2C$  serial communication standard, with a 16-bit interface.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has a 2-pin interface:

- The SCLx pin is clock.
- The SDAx pin is data.

The I<sup>2</sup>C module offers the following key features:

- I<sup>2</sup>C interface supporting both Master and Slave modes of operation.
- I<sup>2</sup>C Slave mode supports 7 and 10-bit address.
- I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode supports 7 and 10-bit address.
- I<sup>2</sup>C port allows bidirectional transfers between master and slaves.
- Serial clock synchronization for I<sup>2</sup>C port can be used as a handshake mechanism to suspend and resume serial transfer (SCLREL control).
- I<sup>2</sup>C supports multi-master operation, detects bus collision and arbitrates accordingly.

### 17.1 Operating Modes

The hardware fully implements all the master and slave functions of the  $I^2C$  Standard and Fast mode specifications, as well as 7 and 10-bit addressing.

The  $I^2C$  module can operate either as a slave or a master on an  $I^2C$  bus.

The following types of  $I^2C$  operation are supported:

- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 7-bit address
- I<sup>2</sup>C slave operation with 10-bit address
- I<sup>2</sup>C master operation with 7 or 10-bit address

For details about the communication sequence in each of these modes, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

## 17.2 I<sup>2</sup>C Registers

I2CxCON and I2CxSTAT are control and status registers, respectively. The I2CxCON register is readable and writable. The lower six bits of I2CxSTAT are read-only. The remaining bits of the I2CSTAT are read/write:

- I2CxRSR is the shift register used for shifting data.
- I2CxRCV is the receive buffer and the register to which data bytes are written, or from which data bytes are read.
- I2CxTRN is the transmit register to which bytes are written during a transmit operation.
- The I2CxADD register holds the slave address.
- A status bit, ADD10, indicates 10-bit Address mode.
- The I2CxBRG acts as the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) reload value.

In receive operations, I2CxRSR and I2CxRCV together form a double-buffered receiver. When I2CxRSR receives a complete byte, it is transferred to I2CxRCV, and an interrupt pulse is generated.

# 17.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Interrupts

The I<sup>2</sup>C module generates two interrupt flags:

- MI2CxIF (I<sup>2</sup>C Master Events Interrupt flag)
- SI2CxIF (I<sup>2</sup>C Slave Events Interrupt flag).

A separate interrupt is generated for all I<sup>2</sup>C error conditions.

#### 17.4 Baud Rate Generator

In I<sup>2</sup>C Master mode, the reload value for the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) is located in the I2CxBRG register. When the BRG is loaded with this value, the BRG counts down to zero and stops until another reload has taken place. If clock arbitration is taking place, for example, the BRG is reloaded when the SCLx pin is sampled high.

As per the I<sup>2</sup>C standard, FSCL can be 100 kHz or 400 kHz. However, the user application can specify any baud rate up to 1 MHz. I2CxBRG values of '0' or '1' are illegal.

#### EQUATION 17-1: SERIAL CLOCK RATE

$$I2CxBRG = \left(\frac{FCY}{FSCL} - \frac{FCY}{10,000,000}\right) - 1$$

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

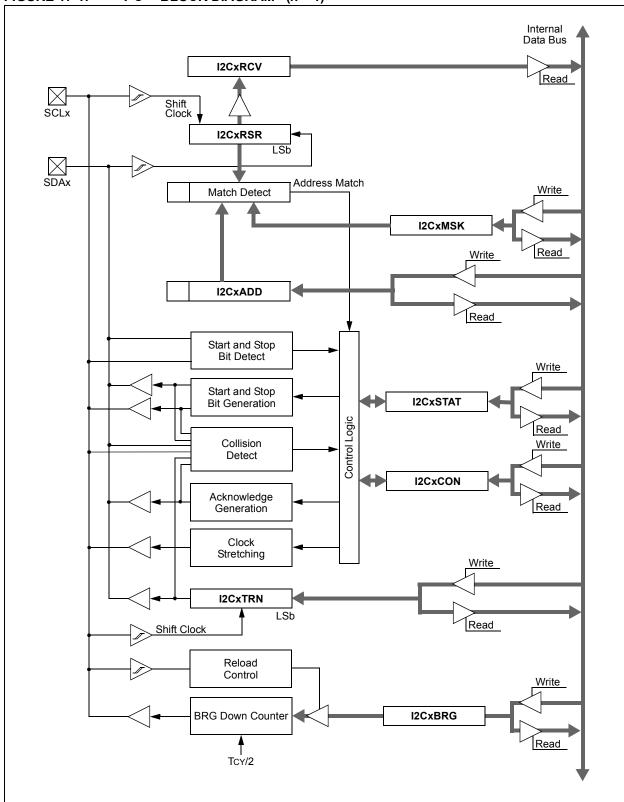


FIGURE 17-1:  $I^2 C^{TM}$  BLOCK DIAGRAM (x = 1)

# 17.5 I<sup>2</sup>C Module Addresses

The 10-bit I2CxADD register contains the Slave mode addresses.

If the A10M bit (I2CxCON<10>) is '0', the address is interpreted by the module as a 7-bit address. When an address is received, it is compared to the 7 Least Significant bits of the I2CxADD register.

If the A10M bit is '1', the address is assumed to be a 10-bit address. When an address is received, it is compared with the binary value, '11110 A9 A8' (where A9 and A8 are two Most Significant bits of I2CxADD). If that value matches, the next address will be compared with the Least Significant 8 bits of I2CxADD, as specified in the 10-bit addressing protocol.

#### TABLE 17-1: 7-BIT I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup> SLAVE ADDRESSES SUPPORTED BY dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

0x00	General call address or Start byte
0x01-0x03	Reserved
0x04-0x07	Hs mode Master codes
0x08-0x77	Valid 7-bit addresses
0x78-0x7b	Valid 10-bit addresses (lower 7 bits)
0x7c-0x7f	Reserved

### 17.6 Slave Address Masking

The I2CxMSK register (Register 17-3) designates address bit positions as "don't care" for both 7-bit and 10-bit Address modes. Setting a particular bit location (= 1) in the I2CxMSK register causes the slave module to respond, whether the corresponding address bit value is a '0' or '1'. For example, when I2CxMSK is set to '00100000', the Slave module will detect both addresses, '0000000' and '00100000'.

To enable address masking, the IPMI (Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface) must be disabled by clearing the IPMIEN bit (I2CxCON<11>).

# 17.7 IPMI Support

The control bit IPMIEN enables the module to support the Intelligent Peripheral Management Interface (IPMI). When this bit is set, the module accepts and acts upon all addresses.

# 17.8 General Call Address Support

The general call address can address all devices. When this address is used, all devices should, in theory, respond with an Acknowledgement.

The general call address is one of eight addresses reserved for specific purposes by the  $I^2C$  protocol. It consists of all '0's with R\_W = 0.

The general call address is recognized when the General Call Enable (GCEN) bit is set (I2CxCON < 7 > = 1). When the interrupt is serviced, the source for the interrupt can be checked by reading the contents of the I2CxRCV to determine if the address was device-specific or a general call address.

# 17.9 Automatic Clock Stretch

In Slave modes, the module can synchronize buffer reads and write to the master device by clock stretching.

#### 17.9.1 TRANSMIT CLOCK STRETCHING

Both 10-bit and 7-bit Transmit modes implement clock stretching by asserting the SCLREL bit after the falling edge of the ninth clock, if the TBF bit is cleared, indicating the buffer is empty.

In Slave Transmit modes, clock stretching is always performed, irrespective of the STREN bit. The user's ISR must set the SCLREL bit before transmission is allowed to continue. By holding the SCLx line low, the user application has time to service the ISR and load the contents of the I2CxTRN before the master device can initiate another transmit sequence.

### 17.9.2 RECEIVE CLOCK STRETCHING

The STREN bit in the I2CxCON register can be used to enable clock stretching in Slave Receive mode. When the STREN bit is set, the SCLx pin will be held low at the end of each data receive sequence.

The user's ISR must set the SCLREL bit before reception is allowed to continue. By holding the SCLx line low, the user application has time to service the ISR and read the contents of the I2CxRCV before the master device can initiate another receive sequence. This prevents buffer overruns.

## 17.10 Software Controlled Clock Stretching (STREN = 1)

When the STREN bit is '1', the software can clear the SCLREL bit to allow software to control the clock stretching.

If the STREN bit is '0', a software write to the SCLREL bit is disregarded and has no effect on the SCLREL bit.

### 17.11 Slope Control

The I<sup>2</sup>C standard requires slope control on the SDAx and SCLx signals for Fast mode (400 kHz). The control bit, DISSLW, enables the user application to disable slew rate control if desired. It is necessary to disable the slew rate control for 1 MHz mode.

#### 17.12 Clock Arbitration

Clock arbitration occurs when the master deasserts the SCLx pin (SCLx allowed to float high) during any receive, transmit or Restart/Stop condition. When the SCLx pin is allowed to float high, the Baud Rate Generator (BRG) is suspended from counting until the SCLx pin is actually sampled high. When the SCLx pin is sampled high, the BRG is reloaded with the contents of I2CxBRG and begins counting. This process ensures that the SCLx high time will always be at least one BRG rollover count in the event that the clock is held low by an external device.

#### 17.13 Multi-Master Communication, Bus Collision and Bus Arbitration

Multi-Master mode support is achieved by bus arbitration. When the master outputs address/data bits onto the SDAx pin, arbitration takes place when the master outputs a '1' on SDAx by letting SDAx float high while another master asserts a '0'. When the SCLx pin floats high, data should be stable. If the expected data on SDAx is a '1' and the data sampled on the SDAx pin = 0, then a bus collision has taken place. The master sets the I<sup>2</sup>C master events interrupt flag and resets the master portion of the I<sup>2</sup>C port to its Idle state.

### 17.14 Peripheral Pin Select Limitations

The I<sup>2</sup>C module has limited peripheral pin select functionality. When the ALTI2C bit in the FPOR configuration register is set to '1', I<sup>2</sup>C module uses SDAx/SLCx pins. When ALTI2C bit is '0', I<sup>2</sup>C module uses ASDAx/ ASCLx pins.

	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-1 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
I2CEN		I2CSIDL	SCLREL	IPMIEN	A10M	DISSLW	SMEN
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0 HC
GCEN	STREN	ACKDT	ACKEN	RCEN	PEN	RSEN	SEN
bit 7							bit (
Legend:		U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'			
R = Readable	e bit	W = Writable	bit	HS = Set in h	ardware	HC = Cleared	in hardware
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set	1	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown
			-				-
bit 15	12CEN: 12Cx	Enable bit					
	-		e and configure	es the SDAx a	Ind SCLx pins a	as serial port pir	าร
					by port functio		
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'				
bit 13	12CSIDL: Stop	p in Idle Mode	bit				
			eration when de tion in Idle mod		n Idle mode		
bit 12		•	ontrol bit (when		l <sup>2</sup> C slave)		
	1 = Release S		, ,	1 0	,		
	0 = Hold SCL	x clock low (cl	ock stretch)				
	If STREN = 1						
	•				nd write '1' to re d of slave rece	elease clock). H	ardware clea
	If STREN = 0					ption.	
			only write '1' to	o release cloc	k). Hardware cl	ear at beginning	g of slave
	transmission.		-			•	-
bit 11	IPMIEN: Intel	ligent Peripher	al Managemen	nt Interface (IP	MI) Enable bit		
			all addresses A	cknowledged			
	0 = IPMI mod						
bit 10		Slave Address					
		is a 10-bit slave					
bit 9	DISSLW: Disa	able Slew Rate	e Control bit				
		control disable					
bit 8	SMEN: SMbu	is Input Levels	bit				
2.1.0		-	s compliant wi	th SMbus spe	cification		
		Mbus input thr					
bit 7	GCEN: Gene	ral Call Enable	bit (when ope	rating as I <sup>2</sup> C s	lave)		
			-	dress is recei	ved in the I2Cx	RSR	
	•	s enabled for re	• •				
		all address dis	apled				
					120		
bit 6			n Enable bit (wl	hen operating	as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)		
bit 6	Used in conju	nction with SC			as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)		

#### REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER

### REGISTER 17-1: I2CxCON: I2Cx CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 5	ACKDT: Acknowledge Data bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive)
	Value that will be transmitted when the software initiates an Acknowledge sequence. 1 = Send NACK during Acknowledge
	0 = Send ACK during Acknowledge
bit 4	<b>ACKEN:</b> Acknowledge Sequence Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master, applicable during master receive)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiate Acknowledge sequence on SDAx and SCLx pins and transmit ACKDT data bit.</li> <li>Hardware clear at end of master Acknowledge sequence.</li> <li>0 = Acknowledge sequence not in progress</li> </ul>
<b>h</b> # 0	
bit 3	RCEN: Receive Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul> <li>1 = Enables Receive mode for I<sup>2</sup>C. Hardware clear at end of eighth bit of master receive data byte.</li> <li>0 = Receive sequence not in progress</li> </ul>
bit 2	<b>PEN:</b> Stop Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiate Stop condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Stop sequence.</li> <li>0 = Stop condition not in progress</li> </ul>
bit 1	<b>RSEN:</b> Repeated Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul> <li>Initiate Repeated Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Repeated Start sequence.</li> </ul>
	0 = Repeated Start condition not in progress
bit 0	SEN: Start Condition Enable bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C master)
	<ul> <li>1 = Initiate Start condition on SDAx and SCLx pins. Hardware clear at end of master Start sequence.</li> <li>0 = Start condition not in progress</li> </ul>

R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC
ACKSTAT	TRSTAT		—	_	BCL	GCSTAT	ADD10
bit 15							bit 8
	<b></b>						
R/C-0 HS	R/C-0 HS	R-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R/C-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC	R-0 HSC
IWCOL	I2COV	D_A	Р	S	R_W	RBF	TBF
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:		U = Unimpler	mented bit, rea	ad as '0'			
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable		HS = Set in h	ardware	HSC = Hardw	are set/cleared
-n = Value at F		'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	
	•••		·	0 21110 010			
bit 15	(when operati 1 = NACK rec 0 = ACK rece	cknowledge St ing as I <sup>2</sup> C mas ceived from sla ived from slav or clear at end	iter, applicable ive e		nsmit operation	)	
bit 14	TRSTAT: Trar	nsmit Status bi	t (when opera	ting as I <sup>2</sup> C ma	ster, applicable	to master trans	smit operation)
	0 = Master tra	ansmit is in pro ansmit is not in at beginning o	progress	,	lware clear at e	nd of slave Ack	nowledge.
bit 13-11	Unimplemen	ted: Read as	0'				
bit 10	BCL: Master	Bus Collision I	Detect bit				
	0 = No collisio	lision has beer on at detection o		-	peration		
bit 9	GCSTAT: Ger	neral Call Statu	us bit				
	0 = General c	all address wa all address wa when address	as not received		ess. Hardware c	lear at Stop de	ection.
bit 8	<b>ADD10:</b> 10-bi	it Address Stat	us bit				
	0 = 10-bit add	lress was mate lress was not i at match of 2i	matched	ched 10-bit ad	ldress. Hardwar	re clear at Stop	detection.
bit 7	IWCOL: Write	e Collision Det	ect bit				
	0 = No collisio	on	C		ause the I <sup>2</sup> C mo ousy (cleared by	-	
bit 6		ive Overflow F					
	1 = A byte wa 0 = No overflo	as received wh	ile the I2CxRC	-	still holding the p	-	
h:+ <i>C</i>		-			CV (cleared by s	sonware).	
bit 5		dress bit (whe					
	0 = Indicates	that the last by that the last by ar at device ac	/te received w	as device add	ress by reception of	slave byte.	
bit 4	P: Stop bit						
	1 = Indicates						

## REGISTER 17-2: I2CxSTAT: I2Cx STATUS REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	S: Start bit
	1 = Indicates that a Start (or Repeated Start) bit has been detected last
	0 = Start bit was not detected last
	Hardware set or clear when Start, Repeated Start or Stop detected.
bit 2	<b>R_W:</b> Read/Write Information bit (when operating as I <sup>2</sup> C slave)
	1 = Read – indicates data transfer is output from slave
	0 = Write – indicates data transfer is input to slave
	Hardware set or clear after reception of I <sup>2</sup> C device address byte.
bit 1	RBF: Receive Buffer Full Status bit
	1 = Receive complete, I2CxRCV is full
	0 = Receive not complete, I2CxRCV is empty
	Hardware set when I2CxRCV is written with received byte. Hardware clear when software
	reads I2CxRCV.
bit 0	TBF: Transmit Buffer Full Status bit
	1 = Transmit in progress, I2CxTRN is full
	0 = Transmit complete, I2CxTRN is empty
	Hardware set when software writes I2CxTRN. Hardware clear at completion of data transmission.

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
—	—	_	_	_	—	AMSK9	AMSK8
bit 15							bit 8
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
AMSK7	AMSK6	AMSK5	AMSK4	AMSK3	AMSK2	AMSK1	AMSK0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

Logona.			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-10 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 9-0

AMSKx: Mask for Address bit x Select bit

1 = Enable masking for bit x of incoming message address; bit match not required in this position

0 = Disable masking for bit x; bit match required in this position

NOTES:

## 18.0 UNIVERSAL ASYNCHRONOUS RECEIVER TRANSMITTER (UART)

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the *"dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual"*. Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) module is one of the serial I/O modules available in the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 device family. The UART is a full-duplex asynchronous system that can communicate with peripheral devices, such as personal computers, LIN, RS-232 and RS-485 interfaces. The module also supports a hardware flow control option with the UxCTS and UxRTS pins and also includes an IrDA<sup>®</sup> encoder and decoder.

The primary features of the UART module are:

- Full-Duplex, 8- or 9-bit Data Transmission through the UxTX and UxRX pins
- Even, Odd or No Parity Options (for 8-bit data)
- · One or two stop bits

- Hardware flow control option with UxCTS and UxRTS pins
- Fully integrated Baud Rate Generator with 16-bit prescaler
- Baud rates ranging from 1 Mbps to 15 Mbps at 16 MIPS
- 4-deep First-In First-Out (FIFO) Transmit Data buffer
- · 4-deep FIFO Receive Data buffer
- Parity, framing and buffer overrun error detection
- Support for 9-bit mode with Address Detect (9th bit = 1)
- · Transmit and Receive interrupts
- · A separate interrupt for all UART error conditions
- · Loopback mode for diagnostic support
- · Support for sync and break characters
- Support for automatic baud rate detection
- · IrDA encoder and decoder logic
- 16x baud clock output for IrDA support

A simplified block diagram of the UART module is shown in Figure 18-1. The UART module consists of these key hardware elements:

- · Baud Rate Generator
- Asynchronous Transmitter
- · Asynchronous Receiver

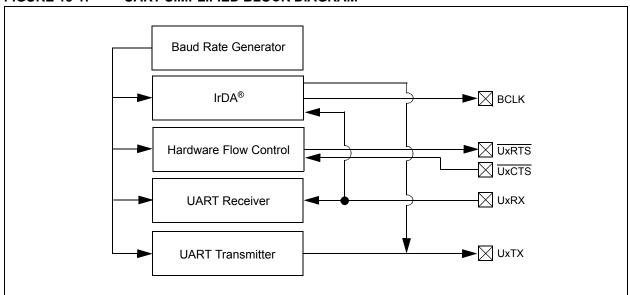


FIGURE 18-1: UART SIMPLIFIED BLOCK DIAGRAM

#### 18.1 UART Baud Rate Generator (BRG)

The UART module includes a dedicated 16-bit Baud Rate Generator (BRG). The BRGx register controls the period of a free-running 16-bit timer. Equation 18-1 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 0.

#### EQUATION 18-1: UART BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 0

Baud Rate =  $\frac{FCY}{16 \cdot (BRGx + 1)}$ BRGx =  $\frac{FCY}{16 \cdot Baud Rate} - 1$ Note: FCY denotes the instruction cycle clock

frequency (Fosc/2).

Example 18-1 shows the calculation of the baud rate error for the following conditions:

- Fcy = 4 MHz
- Desired Baud Rate = 9600

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 0) possible is Fcy/16 (for BRGx = 0), and the minimum baud rate possible is Fcy/(16 \* 65536).

Equation 18-2 shows the formula for computation of the baud rate with BRGH = 1.

#### EQUATION 18-2: UART BAUD RATE WITH BRGH = 1

Baud Rate = 
$$\frac{FCY}{4 \cdot (BRGx + 1)}$$
  
BRGx =  $\frac{FCY}{4 \cdot Baud Rate} - 1$ 

**Note:** FCY denotes the instruction cycle clock frequency (FOSC/2).

The maximum baud rate (BRGH = 1) possible is FCY/4 (for BRGx = 0), and the minimum baud rate possible is FCY/(4 \* 65536).

Writing a new value to the BRGx register causes the BRG timer to be reset (cleared). This ensures the BRG does not wait for a timer overflow before generating the new baud rate.

#### EXAMPLE 18-1: BAUD RATE ERROR CALCULATION (BRGH = 0)

Desired Baud Rate	=	FCY/(16 (BRGx + 1))
Solving for BRGx	Value:	
BRG: BRG:	к =	((FCY/Desired Baud Rate)/16) – 1 ((4000000/9600)/16) – 1
BRG	K =	25
Calculated Baud Ra	ite = =	4000000/(16 (25 + 1)) 9615
Error	=	(Calculated Baud Rate – Desired Baud Rate) Desired Baud Rate
	=	(9615 - 9600)/9600
	=	0.16%

### 18.2 Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode

- 1. Set up the UART:
  - a) Write appropriate values for data, parity and Stop bits.
  - b) Write appropriate baud rate value to the BRGx register.
  - c) Set up transmit and receive interrupt enable and priority bits.
- 2. Enable the UART.
- 3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
- 4. Write data byte to lower byte of UxTXREG word. The value will be immediately transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (TSR) and the serial bit stream will start shifting out with the next rising edge of the baud clock.

Alternately, the data byte can be transferred while UTXEN = 0, and then the user application can set UTXEN. This causes the serial bit stream to begin immediately, because the baud clock starts from a cleared state.

A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the interrupt control bits, UTXISEL<1:0>.

### 18.3 Transmitting in 9-bit Data Mode

- 1. Set up the UART (as described in **Section 18.2** "**Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode**").
- 2. Enable the UART.
- 3. Set the UTXEN bit (causes a transmit interrupt).
- 4. Write UxTXREG as a 16-bit value only.

A word write to UxTXREG triggers the transfer of the 9-bit data to the TSR. The serial bit stream will start shifting out with the first rising edge of the baud clock.

A transmit interrupt will be generated as per the setting of control bits, UTXISEL<1:0>.

# 18.4 Break and Sync Transmit Sequence

The following sequence will send a message frame header made up of a Break, followed by an auto-baud Sync byte.

- 1. Configure the UART for the desired mode.
- 2. Set UTXEN and UTXBRK, which sets up the Break character.
- Load the UxTXREG register with a dummy character to initiate transmission (value is ignored).

Write 0x55 to UxTXREG, which loads the Sync character into the transmit FIFO. After the Break has been sent, the UTXBRK bit is reset by hardware. The Sync character now transmits.

# 18.5 Receiving in 8-bit or 9-bit Data Mode

- 1. Set up the UART (as described in **Section 18.2** "**Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode**").
- 2. Enable the UART.

A receive interrupt will be generated when one or more data characters have been received as per interrupt control bits, URXISEL<1:0>.

- 3. Read the OERR bit to determine if an overrun error has occurred. The OERR bit must be reset in software.
- 4. Read UxRXREG.

The act of reading the UxRXREG character will move the next character to the top of the receive FIFO, including a new set of PERR and FERR values.

#### 18.6 <u>Flow C</u>ontrol Using UxCTS and UxRTS Pins

UARTx Clear to Send ( $\overline{\text{UxCTS}}$ ) and Request to Send ( $\overline{\text{UxRTS}}$ ) are the two hardware controlled active-low pins associated with the UART module. The UEN<1:0> bits in the UxMODE register configures these pins.

These two pins allow the UART to operate in Simplex and Flow Control modes. They are implemented to control the transmission and the reception between the Data Terminal Equipment (DTE).

# 18.7 Infrared Support

The UART module provides two types of infrared UART support:

- IrDA clock output to support external IrDA encoder and decoder device (legacy module support)
- Full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder.

#### 18.7.1 EXTERNAL IrDA SUPPORT – IrDA CLOCK OUTPUT

To support external IrDA encoder and decoder devices, the BCLK pin (same as the UxRTS pin) can be configured to generate the 16x baud clock. With UEN<1:0> = 11, the BCLK pin will output the 16x baud clock if the UART module is enabled. The pin can be used to support the IrDA codec chip.

# 18.7.2 BUILT-IN IrDA ENCODER AND DECODER

The UART module includes full implementation of the IrDA encoder and decoder. The built-in IrDA encoder and decoder functionality is enabled using the IREN bit (UxMODE<12>). When enabled (IREN = 1), the receive pin (UxRX) acts as the input from the infrared receiver. The transmit pin (UxTX) acts as the output to the infrared transmitter.

R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
UARTEN	N — USIDL IREN <sup>(1)</sup> RTSMD —						<1:0>			
bit 15							bit 8			
R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
WAKE	LPBACK	ABAUD	URXINV	BRGH	PDSE	L<1:0>	STSEL			
bit 7							bit (			
Legend:		HC = Hardwa	re cleared							
R = Readable	bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'				
-n = Value at F	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle		x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15	UARTEN: UA	ARTx Enable bi	t							
						ned by UEN<1:				
	0 = UARTx is minimal	s disabled; all l	JARTx pins ar	e controlled by	v port latches; L	JARTx power co	onsumption			
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	0'							
bit 13	USIDL: Stop	in Idle Mode bi	t							
		Discontinue module operation when device enters Idle mode								
		module opera								
bit 12	<b>IREN:</b> IrDA Encoder and Decoder Enable bit <sup>(1)</sup>									
		<ul> <li>1 = IrDA encoder and decoder enabled</li> <li>0 = IrDA encoder and decoder disabled</li> </ul>								
bit 11		le Selection for		it						
		in in Simplex r								
	$0 = \overline{\text{UxRTS}} p$	in in Flow Con	trol mode							
bit 10	-	ted: Read as '								
bit 9-8		IARTx Enable								
		11 = UxTX, UxRX and BCLK pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches 10 = UxTX, UxRX, UxCTS and UxRTS pins are enabled and used								
	01 = UxTX, UxRX and UxRTS pins are enabled and used; UxCTS pin controlled by port latches									
	00 = UxTX and UxRX pins are enabled and used; UxCTS and UxRTS/BCLK pins controlled by									
	port latc									
bit 7		-up on Start bi								
	1 = UARTx will continue to sample the UxRX pin; interrupt generated on falling edge; bit cleared									
	in hardware on following rising edge 0 = No wake-up enabled									
bit 6		RTx Loopback	Mode Select	bit						
		oopback mode								
	0 = Loopbac	k mode is disa	bled							
bit 5	ABAUD: Auto	o-Baud Enable	bit							
						eception of a Sy	ync field (55h			
		her data; clear e measuremen			lion					
bit 4		ceive Polarity Ir		ompiotou						
~	1 = UxRX Idle	-								

#### **REGISTER 18-1: UXMODE: UARTX MODE REGISTER**

**Note 1:** This feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = 0).

## REGISTER 18-1: UxMODE: UARTx MODE REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 3	BRGH: High Baud Rate Enable bit
	<ul> <li>1 = BRG generates 4 clocks per bit period (4x baud clock, High-Speed mode)</li> <li>0 = BRG generates 16 clocks per bit period (16x baud clock, Standard mode)</li> </ul>
bit 2-1	PDSEL<1:0>: Parity and Data Selection bits
	<ul> <li>11 = 9-bit data, no parity</li> <li>10 = 8-bit data, odd parity</li> <li>01 = 8-bit data, even parity</li> <li>00 = 8-bit data, no parity</li> </ul>
bit 0	STSEL: Stop Bit Selection bit
	1 = Two Stop bits
	0 = One Stop bit
Note 1: This	feature is only available for the 16x BRG mode (BRGH = $0$ ).

R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0 HC	R/W-0	R-0	R-1				
UTXISEL1	UTXINV <sup>(1)</sup>	UTXISEL0		UTXBRK	UTXEN	UTXBF	TRMT				
bit 15	<b>.</b>						bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R-1	R-0	R-0	R/C-0	R-0				
URXIS	SEL<1:0>	ADDEN	RIDLE	PERR	FERR	OERR	URXDA				
bit 7							bit				
Legend:		HC = Hardwa									
R = Readable		W = Writable	Dit	-	nented bit, read						
-n = Value at	POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown				
bit 15,13			n Intorrunt M	lode Selection I	aite						
DIL 10,10	11 = Reserve		in interrupt in		5113						
		,	ter is transfe	rred to the Trar	ismit Shift Reg	ister, and as a r	result, the				
		buffer become									
	•	01 = Interrupt when the last character is shifted out of the Transmit Shift Register; all transmit									
		operations are completed 00 = Interrupt when a character is transferred to the Transmit Shift Register (this implies there is									
		one character o			ienne enne rog						
bit 14	UTXINV: IrDA	<sup>®</sup> Encoder Tra	nsmit Polarity	/ Inversion bit <sup>(1</sup>	)						
	1 = IrDA enco	1 = IrDA encoded, UxTX Idle state is '1'									
	0 = IrDA enco	0 = IrDA encoded, UxTX Idle state is '0'									
bit 12	Unimplemen	ted: Read as '	)'								
bit 11	UTXBRK: Tra	ansmit Break bi	t								
					lowed by twelv	e '0' bits, follow	ed by Stop bi				
		y hardware upo ak transmission	•								
bit 10	-			completed							
		EN: Transmit Enable bit Transmit enabled, UxTX pin controlled by UARTx									
					rted and buffer	is reset. UxTX	pin controlle				
bit 9	• •	smit Buffer Full	Status bit (re	ad-only)							
		<b>UTXBF:</b> Transmit Buffer Full Status bit (read-only) 1 = Transmit buffer is full									
	0 = Transmit	0 = Transmit buffer is not full, at least one more character can be written									
bit 8	TRMT: Transr	mit Shift Regist	er Empty bit (	read-only)							
				ransmit buffer is a transmission		t transmission h or queued	nas completed				
bit 7-6	URXISEL<1:0	0>: Receive Int	errupt Mode	Selection bits							
	11 = Interrupt	is set on UxRS	SR transfer m	aking the recei	ve buffer full (i.	e., has 4 data o	characters)				
	0x = Interrupt		ny character	is received and		III (i.e., has 3 da om the UxRSR					
bit 5					data = 1						
	<ul> <li>ADDEN: Address Character Detect bit (bit 8 of received data = 1)</li> <li>1 = Address Detect mode enabled. If 9-bit mode is not selected, this does not take effect.</li> <li>0 = Address Detect mode disabled</li> </ul>										

#### REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER

(IREN = 1).

# REGISTER 18-2: UxSTA: UARTx STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4	RIDLE: Receiver Idle bit (read-only)
	1 = Receiver is Idle
	0 = Receiver is active
bit 3	PERR: Parity Error Status bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Parity error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)</li> <li>0 = Parity error has not been detected</li> </ul>
bit 2	FERR: Framing Error Status bit (read-only)
	1 = Framing error has been detected for the current character (character at the top of the receive FIFO)
	0 = Framing error has not been detected
bit 1	OERR: Receive Buffer Overrun Error Status bit (read/clear only)
	1 = Receive buffer has overflowed
	0 = Receive buffer has not overflowed. Clearing a previously set OERR bit (1 → 0 transition) will reset the receiver buffer and the UxRSR to the empty state.
bit 0	URXDA: Receive Buffer Data Available bit (read-only)
	<ul> <li>1 = Receive buffer has data, at least one more character can be read</li> <li>0 = Receive buffer is empty</li> </ul>
No.44	

**Note 1:** Value of bit only affects the transmit properties of the module when the IrDA encoder is enabled (IREN = 1).

NOTES:

# 19.0 10-BIT/12-BIT ANALOG-TO-DIGITAL CONVERTER (ADC)

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices have up to 9 Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) module input channels.

The AD12B bit (AD1CON1<10>) allows each of the ADC modules to be configured as either a 10-bit, 4 sample-and-hold ADC (default configuration), or a 12-bit, 1 sample-and-hold ADC.

Note: The ADC module must be disabled before the AD12B bit can be modified.

### 19.1 Key Features

The 10-bit ADC configuration has the following key features:

- Successive Approximation (SAR) conversion
- Conversion speeds of up to 1.1 Msps
- · Up to 9 analog input pins
- External voltage reference input pins
- Simultaneous sampling of up to four analog input pins
- · Automatic Channel Scan mode
- Selectable conversion trigger source
- · Selectable Buffer Fill modes
- Four result alignment options (signed/unsigned, fractional/integer)
- Operation during CPU Sleep and Idle modes
- 16-word conversion result buffer

The 12-bit ADC configuration supports all the above features, except:

- In the 12-bit configuration, conversion speeds of up to 500 ksps are supported
- There is only 1 sample-and-hold amplifier in the 12-bit configuration, so simultaneous sampling of multiple channels is not supported.

Depending on the particular device pinout, the ADC can have up to 9 analog input pins, designated AN0 through AN8. In addition, there are two analog input pins for external voltage reference connections. These voltage reference inputs can be shared with other analog input pins.

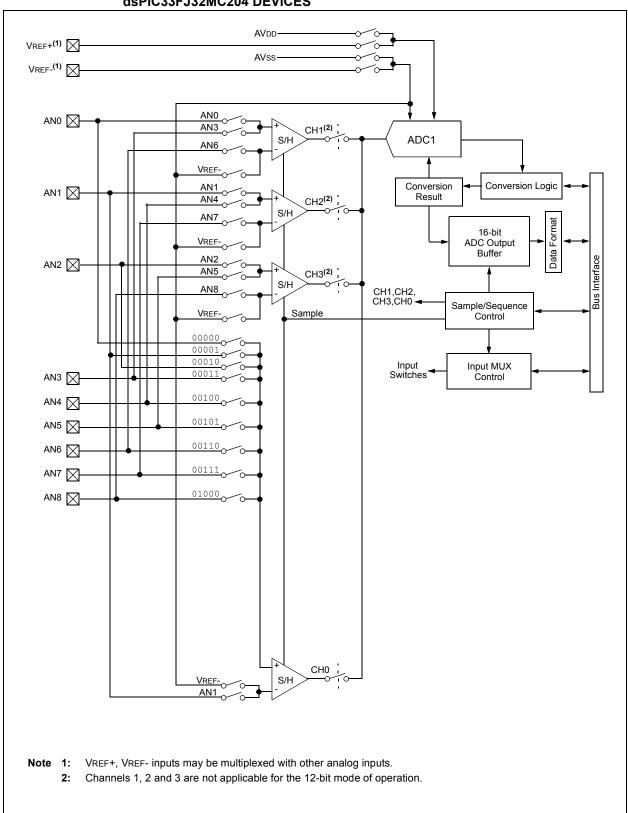
The actual number of analog input pins and external voltage reference input configuration will depend on the specific device. Refer to the device data sheet for further details.

A block diagram of the ADC is shown in Figure 19-1.

#### 19.2 ADC Initialization

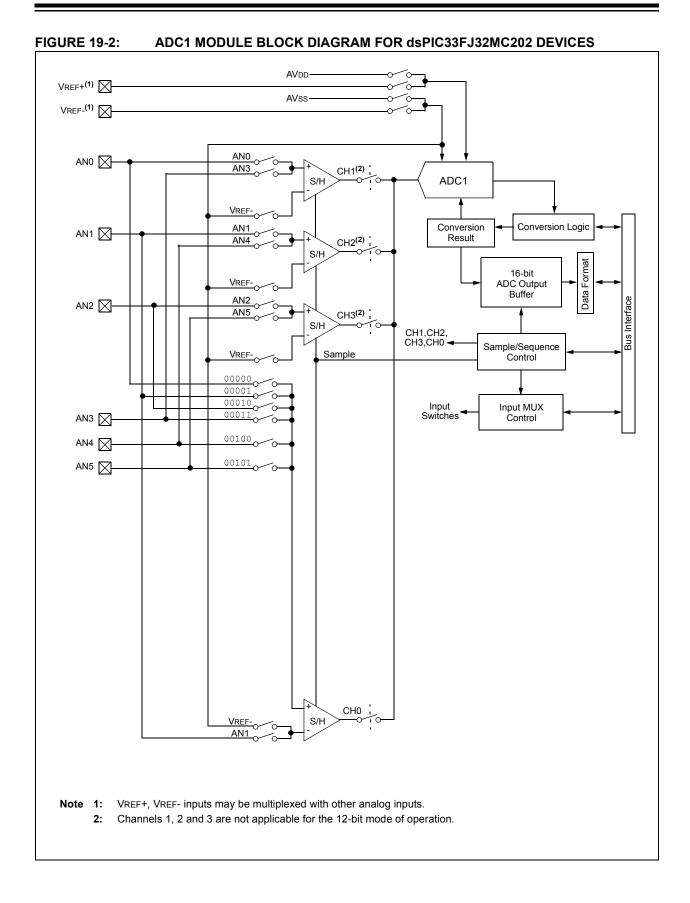
To configure the ADC module:

- 1. Select port pins as analog inputs (AD1PCFGH<15:0> or AD1PCFGL<15:0>).
- Select voltage reference source to match expected range on analog inputs (AD1CON2<15:13>).
- Select the analog conversion clock to match the desired data rate with the processor clock (AD1CON3<5:0>).
- 4. Determine how many sample-and-hold channels will be used (AD1CON2<9:8> and AD1PCFGH<15:0> or AD1PCFGL<15:0>).
- 5. Select the appropriate sample/conversion sequence (AD1CON1<7:5> and AD1CON3<12:8>).
- 6. Select the way conversion results are presented in the buffer (AD1CON1<9:8>).
- 7. Turn on the ADC module (AD1CON1<15>).
- 8. Configure ADC interrupt (if required):
  - a) Clear the AD1IF bit.
  - b) Select the ADC interrupt priority.





# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304



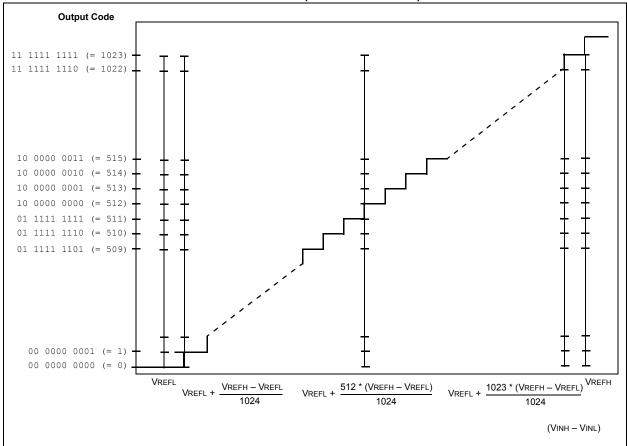
### © 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

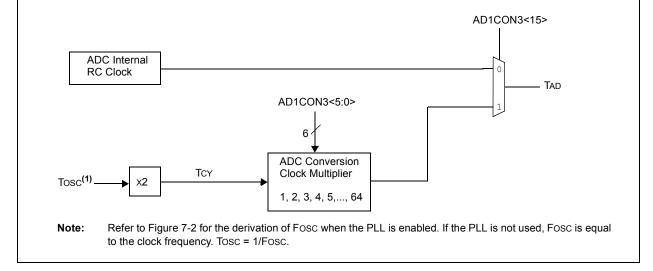
#### EQUATION 19-1: ADC CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD

TAD = TCY(ADCS + 1) $ADCS = \frac{TAD}{TCY} - 1$ 

#### FIGURE 19-3: ADC TRANSFER FUNCTION (10-BIT EXAMPLE)



#### FIGURE 19-4: ADC CONVERSION CLOCK PERIOD BLOCK DIAGRAM



R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
ADON		ADSIDL	—		AD12B	FORM	/<1:0>				
bit 15							bit 8				
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/C-0				
	-				-	HC,HS	HC, HS				
	SSRC<2:0>		—	SIMSAM	ASAM	SAMP	DONE				
bit 7							bit 0				
Legend:		HC = Cleared	by hardware	HS = Set by	hardware						
R = Readable I	bit	W = Writable b	pit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value at P	OR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unki	nown				
bit 15	ADON: ADC	Operating Mode	e bit								
		dule is operating									
bit 14	Unimplemen	ted: Read as 'd	)'								
bit 13	ADSIDL: Stop	p in Idle Mode b	oit								
		nue module ope e module operat			lle mode						
bit 12-11		ted: Read as '0									
bit 10	-	it or 12-bit Oper		it							
	1 = 12-bit, 1-	-channel ADC o channel ADC o	peration								
bit 9-8	FORM<1:0>:	Data Output Fo	ormat bits								
	For 10-bit operation:										
		fractional (DOUT			, where $s = .N0$	OT.d<9>)					
	10 = Fractional (Dout = dddd  dddd  dd00  0000) 01 = Signed integer (Dout = ssss  sssd  dddd  dddd, where s = .NOT.d<9>)										
	$01 = Signed integer (DOUT = SSSS SSSG adda adda, where S = .1001.0 \times 32)00 = Integer (DOUT = 0000 00dd dddd dddd)$										
	For 12-bit operation:										
	11 = Signed fractional (Dout = sddd dddd dddd 0000, where s = .NOT.d<11>)										
	10 = Fractional (DOUT = dddd dddd dddd 0000) 01 = Signed Integer (DOUT = sess sddd dddd dddd where s = NOT d<11>)										
	01 = Signed Integer (Dout = ssss sddd dddd dddd, where s = .NOT.d<11>) 00 = Integer (Dout = 0000 dddd dddd dddd)										
bit 7-5	-	-		-							
	<b>SSRC&lt;2:0&gt;:</b> Sample Clock Source Select bits 111 = Internal counter ends sampling and starts conversion (auto-convert)										
	110 = Reserved										
	101 = Motor Control PWM2 interval ends sampling and starts conversion										
	100 = Reserved 011 = Motor Control PWM1 interval ends sampling and starts conversion										
	011 = Motor Control PVVM1 Interval ends sampling and starts conversion 010 = GP timer 3 compare ends sampling and starts conversion										
		transition on IN	•								
bit 4		ited: Read as '0			6131011						
bit 3	-	nultaneous San		(applicable on	lv when CHPS	<1:0> = 01 or 1	x)				
		B = 1, SIMSAM	-		•		-,				
	1 = Samples	CH0, CH1, CH	2, CH3 simult	aneously (whe	n CHPS<1:0> =	= 1x); or					
	•	CH0 and CH1		•	<b>&lt;1:0&gt; =</b> 01)						
	0 = Samples multiple channels individually in sequence										

#### REGISTER 19-1: AD1CON1: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 1

#### REGISTER 19-1: AD1CON1: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 1 (CONTINUED)

bit 2	ASAM: ADC Sample Auto-Start bit
	<ul> <li>1 = Sampling begins immediately after last conversion. SAMP bit is auto-set.</li> <li>0 = Sampling begins when SAMP bit is set</li> </ul>
bit 1	SAMP: ADC Sample Enable bit
	<ul> <li>1 = ADC sample-and-hold amplifiers are sampling</li> <li>0 = ADC sample-and-hold amplifiers are holding</li> <li>If ASAM = 0, software can write '1' to begin sampling. Automatically set by hardware if ASAM = 1.</li> <li>If SSRC = 000, software can write '0' to end sampling and start conversion. If SSRC ≠ 000, automatically cleared by hardware to end sampling and start conversion.</li> </ul>
bit 0	DONE: ADC Conversion Status bit
	<ul> <li>1 = ADC conversion cycle is completed</li> <li>0 = ADC conversion not started or in progress</li> <li>Automatically set by hardware when ADC conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to cle</li> </ul>

Automatically set by hardware when ADC conversion is complete. Software can write '0' to clear DONE status (software not allowed to write '1'). Clearing this bit will NOT affect any operation in progress. Automatically cleared by hardware at start of a new conversion.

REGISTER 19-2: AD1CON2: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 2

R/W-0	V-0 R/W-0		R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
	VCFG<2:0>			_	—	CSCNA	CHPS	6<1:0>			
bit 15								bit			
R-0	U-	0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0			
BUFS	-0-	-	F\/ VV-U		<3:0>	N/W-0	BUFM	ALTS			
bit 7				31011	150.02		DOLM	bit			
Legend:											
R = Readable	e bit		W = Writab	le bit	U = Unimple	emented bit, read	1 as '0'				
-n = Value at	POR		'1' = Bit is s	et	'0' = Bit is cl	eared	x = Bit is unkr	nown			
bit 15-13	VCFG<	:2·0>· (	Converter V	oltage Reference	Configuration	n hits					
			DREF+	ADREF-							
	000		AVDD	Avss	=						
	000		nal VREF+	Avss							
	010		AVDD	External VREF-							
	011	Exter	nal VREF+	External VREF-							
	1xx		Avdd	Avss							
bit 12-11	Unimp	lement	ed: Read a	<b>s</b> 'O'							
bit 10	CSCNA	CSCNA: Scan Input Selections for CH0+ during Sample A bit									
	1 = Scan inputs										
			an inputs								
bit 9-8				nels Utilized bits							
		When AD12B = 1, CHPS<1:0> is: U-0, Unimplemented, Read as '0' 1x =Converts CH0, CH1, CH2 and CH3									
			CH0, CH1, CH0 and Cl								
	00 <b>=Cc</b>	onverts	CH0								
bit 7	BUFS:	Buffer	Fill Status b	it (valid only whei	n BUFM = 1)						
				g second half of b g first half of buffe							
bit 6			ed: Read a	•	,						
bit 5-2	-			vert Sequences P	er Interrupt S	election bits					
			-	-	-		onvert sequen	се			
		1111 =Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 16th sample/convert sequence 1110 =Interrupts at the completion of conversion for each 15th sample/convert sequence									
	• • •										
				mpletion of conver-		•		e			
bit 1			Fill Mode S	-							
				of buffer on first in	nterrupt and th	ne second half of	f buffer on next	t interrupt			
				uffer from the beg				·			
bit 0	ALTS:	Alterna	te Input Sar	nple Mode Selec	t bit						
				elects for Sample		mple and Sample	e B on next sar	mple			
	0 = Alv	ways us	ses channel	input selects for	Sample A						

R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
ADRC			— SAMC<4:0>					
bit 15							bit 8	
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	
				ADCS	8<5:0>			
bit 7							bit (	
Legend:								
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimpler	mented bit, read	d as '0'		
-n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown	
bit 14-13 bit 12-8	Unimpleme	erived from syste e <b>nted:</b> Read as '( >: Auto Sample T	)'					
	SAMC<4:0>: Auto Sample Time bits 11111 = 31 TAD  00001 = 1 TAD 00000 = 0 TAD							
bit 7-6	Unimpleme	nted: Read as '0	)'					
bit 5-0	111111 = T ••• 000010 = T 000001 = T	CY · (ADC Conversion CY · (ADCS<7:0) CY · (ADCS<7:0) CY · (ADCS<7:0) CY · (ADCS<7:0) CY · (ADCS<7:0)	> + 1) = 64 · · · > + 1) = 3 · To > + 1) = 2 · To	TCY = TAD CY = TAD CY = TAD				

#### REGISTER 19-3: AD1CON3: ADC1 CONTROL REGISTER 3

### REGISTER 19-4: AD1CHS123: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
_	_	_	—		CH123	NB<1:0>	CH123SB					
pit 15							bit 8					
U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0					
	—	—	—		CH123	VA<1:0>	CH123SA					
pit 7							bit (					
_egend:												
R = Readab	ole bit	W = Writable I	oit	U = Unimple	mented bit, rea	d as '0'						
n = Value a	t POR	'1' = Bit is set		'0' = Bit is cle	eared	x = Bit is unk	known					
oit 15-11	-	ited: Read as '										
bit 10-9		:0>: Channel 1,	-	e Input Select f	or Sample B bit	S						
		dsPIC33FJ32MC202 devices only:										
	11 = Reserve	$\frac{\text{If AD12B} = 1}{11 = \text{Reserved}}$										
		10 = Reserved										
	01 = Reserve	01 = Reserved										
	00 = Reserve	00 = Reserved										
	If AD12B = 0	<u>If AD12B = 0:</u>										
	11 = Reserve											
	10 = Reserve											
		H2, CH3 negativ										
	00 = CH1, CH	H2, CH3 negativ	e input is VR	EF-								
	dsPIC33FJ3	2MC204 and de	PIC33FJ16N	IC304 devices	only:							
		$\frac{\text{If AD12B} = 1}{12}$										
		11 = Reserved 10 = Reserved										
		10 = Reserved										
	00 = Reserved											
	If AD12B = 02	<u>If AD12B = 0:</u>										
		11 = Reserved										
		10 = CH1 negative input is AN6, CH2 negative input is AN7, CH3 negative input is AN8 01 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-										
oit 8		00 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF- CH123SB: Channel 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample B bit										
	If AD12B = 1		- state input									
	1 = Reserved	_										
	0 = Reserved	1										
	If AD12B = 03	<u>.</u>										
	1 = CH1 posi	tive input is AN										
	•	tive input is AN	•	/e input is AN1	, CH3 positive i	nput is AN2						
bit 7-3	Unimplemen	ited: Read as '0	)'									

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

#### REGISTER 19-4: AD1CHS123: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 1, 2, 3 SELECT REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 2-1

# CH123NA<1:0>: Channel 1, 2, 3 Negative Input Select for Sample A bits dsPIC33FJ32MC202 devices only:

If AD12B = 1:

- 11 = Reserved
- 10 = Reserved
- 01 = Reserved
- 00 = Reserved

#### If AD12B = 0:

- 11 = Reserved
- 10 = Reserved
- 01 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-
- 00 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-

#### dsPIC33FJ32MC204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices only:

If AD12B = 1:

- 11 = Reserved
- 10 = Reserved
- 01 = Reserved
- 00 = Reserved

#### <u>If AD12B = 0:</u>

11 = Reserved

- 10 = CH1 negative input is AN6, CH2 negative input is AN7, CH3 negative input is AN8
- 01 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-00 = CH1, CH2, CH3 negative input is VREF-

#### bit 0

CH123SA: Channel 1, 2, 3 Positive Input Select for Sample A bit

- If AD12B = 1:
- 1 = Reserved
- 0 = Reserved

#### <u>If AD12B = 0:</u>

- 1 = CH1 positive input is AN3, CH2 positive input is AN4, CH3 positive input is AN5
- 0 = CH1 positive input is AN0, CH2 positive input is AN1, CH3 positive input is AN2

			-								
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
CH0NB		—			CH0SB<4:0>						
bit 15							bit 8				
R/W-0	U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0				
CH0NA		_			CH0SA<4:0>						
bit 7		I					bit				
Legend:											
R = Readab	le bit	W = Writable	bit	U = Unimpler	nented bit, read	d as '0'					
-n = Value at	t POR	'1' = Bit is se	t	'0' = Bit is cle	ared	x = Bit is unkr	nown				
bit 15	CH0NB: Channel 0 Negative Input Select for Sample B bit										
	1 = Channel 0 negative input is AN1 0 = Channel 0 negative input is VREF-										
bit 14-13		•									
bit 12-8	Unimplemented: Read as '0' CH0SB<4:0>: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for Sample B bits										
511 12 0	dsPIC33FJ32MC204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices only:										
	01000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN8										
	•										
	•										
	00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2										
	00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1										
	00000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0										
	dsPIC33FJ32MC202 devices only:										
	00101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN5										
	00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2 00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1										
		annel 0 positive annel 0 positive									
bit 7		annel 0 Negativ	•	for Sample A b	it						
		0 negative inpu	-	P							
		0 negative input									
bit 6-5	Unimpleme	nted: Read as	ʻ0 <b>'</b>								

#### REGISTER 19-5: AD1CHS0: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER

#### REGISTER 19-5: AD1CHS0: ADC1 INPUT CHANNEL 0 SELECT REGISTER (CONTINUED)

bit 4-0	CH0SA<4:0>: Channel 0 Positive Input Select for Sample A bits dsPIC33FJ32MC204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices only: 01000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN8					
	•					
	•					
	00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2					
	00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1					
	00000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0					
	dsPIC33FJ32MC202 devices only:					
	00101 = Channel 0 positive input is AN5					
	•					
	•					
	•					

00010 = Channel 0 positive input is AN2 00001 = Channel 0 positive input is AN1 00000 = Channel 0 positive input is AN0

REGISTER 19-6:	AD1CSSL: ADC1 INPUT SCAN SELECT REGISTER LOW <sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	_	_	—	_	CSS8
bit 15							bit 8
U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
CSS7	CSS6	CSS5	CSS4	CSS3	CSS2	CSS1	CSS0
bit 7							bit 0
Legend:							

3				
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit U = Unimplemented bit, read		, read as '0'	
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown	

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

- bit 5-0 **CSS<8:0>:** ADC Input Scan Selection bits
  - 1 = Select ANx for input scan
  - 0 = Skip ANx for input scan
- **Note 1:** On devices without nine analog inputs, all AD1CSSL bits can be selected. However, inputs selected for scan without a corresponding input on device will convert ADREF-.

#### **REGISTER 19-7:** AD1PCFGL: ADC1 PORT CONFIGURATION REGISTER LOW<sup>(1)</sup>

U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0	U-0
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	PCFG8
bit 15	•						bit 8

U-0	U-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0
PCFG7	PCFG6	PCFG5	PCFG4	PCFG3	PCFG2	PCFG1	PCFG0
bit 7							bit 0

Legend:			
R = Readable bit	W = Writable bit	U = Unimplemented bit	t, read as '0'
-n = Value at POR	'1' = Bit is set	'0' = Bit is cleared	x = Bit is unknown

bit 15-6 Unimplemented: Read as '0'

bit 5-0 PCFG<8:0>: ADC Port Configuration Control bits

1 = Port pin in Digital mode, port read input enabled, ADC input multiplexer connected to AVss

0 = Port pin in Analog mode, port read input disabled, ADC samples pin voltage

**Note 1:** On devices without nine analog inputs, all PCFG bits are R/W. However, PCFG bits are ignored on ports without a corresponding input on device.

NOTES:

# 20.0 SPECIAL FEATURES

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices include several features intended to maximize application flexibility and reliability, and minimize cost through elimination of external components. These are:

- Flexible configuration
- Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- Code Protection and CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security
- · JTAG Boundary Scan Interface
- In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>)
- · In-Circuit emulation

# 20.1 Configuration Bits

The Configuration bits can be programmed (read as '0'), or left unprogrammed (read as '1'), to select various device configurations. These bits are mapped starting at program memory location 0xF80000.

The individual Configuration bit descriptions for the FBS, FGS, FOSCSEL, FOSC, FWDT, FPOR and FICD Configuration registers are shown in Table 20-2.

Note that address 0xF80000 is beyond the user program memory space. It belongs to the configuration memory space (0x800000-0xFFFFF), which can only be accessed using table reads and table writes.

The upper byte of all device Configuration registers should always be '1111 1111'. This makes them appear to be NOP instructions in the remote event that their locations are ever executed by accident. Since Configuration bits are not implemented in the corresponding locations, writing '1's to these locations has no effect on device operation.

To prevent inadvertent configuration changes during code execution, all programmable Configuration bits are write-once. After a bit is initially programmed during a power cycle, it cannot be written to again. Changing a device configuration requires that power to the device be cycled.

The Device Configuration register map is shown in Table 20-1.

Address	Name	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
0xF80000	FBS	—	_	_	—		BSS<2:0>		BWRP
0xF80002	RESERVED				Reserve	ed <sup>(1)</sup>			
0xF80004	FGS	_		_	—	—	GSS<1	:0>	GWRP
0xF80006	FOSCSEL	IESO	_	_		-	FNO	SC<2:0>	
0xF80008	FOSC	FCKSM	1<1:0>	IOL1WAY	—	—	OSCIOFNC	POSCN	ID<1:0>
0xF8000A	FWDT	FWDTEN	WINDIS	_	WDTPRE		WDTPOST<	:3:0>	
0xF8000C	FPOR	PWMPIN	HPOL	LPOL	ALTI2C	_	FPW	/RT<2:0>	
0xF8000E	RESERVED				Reserve	ed <sup>(1)</sup>			
0xF80010	FUID0				User Unit ID	) Byte 0			
0xF80012	FUID1				User Unit ID	) Byte 1			
0xF80014	FUID2				User Unit ID	) Byte 2			
0xF80016	FUID3				User Unit ID	) Byte 3			

#### TABLE 20-1: DEVICE CONFIGURATION REGISTER MAP

Note 1: These reserved bits read as '1' and must be programmed as '1'.

Bit Field	Register	Description
BWRP	FBS	Boot Segment Program Flash Write Protection 1 = Boot segment can be written 0 = Boot segment is write-protected
BSS<2:0>	FBS	dsPIC33FJ32MC202 and dsPIC33FJ32MC204 Devices Only Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size X11 = No Boot program Flash segment
		Boot space is 768 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE 010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE
		Boot space is 3840 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment, ends at 0x001FFE
		001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x001FF
		Boot space is 7936 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x003FFE
		000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x003FF
BSS<2:0>	FBS	dsPIC33FJ16MC304 Devices Only Boot Segment Program Flash Code Protection Size X11 = No Boot program Flash segment
		Boot space is 768 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 110 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007FE
		010 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x0007Fl
		Boot space is 3840 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 101 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment, ends at 0x001FFE
		001 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x001FF
		Boot space is 5376 Instruction Words (except interrupt vectors) 100 = Standard security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x002BFE
000 10	500	000 = High security; boot program Flash segment ends at 0x002BF
GSS<1:0>	FGS	General Segment Code-Protect bit 11 = User program memory is not code-protected 10 = Standard security 0x = High security
GWRP	FGS	General Segment Write-Protect bit 1 = User program memory is not write-protected 0 = User program memory is write-protected
IESO	FOSCSEL	<ul> <li>Two-speed Oscillator Start-up Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Start-up device with FRC, then automatically switch to the user-selected oscillator source when ready</li> <li>0 = Start-up device with user-selected oscillator source</li> </ul>

# TABLE 20-2: DSPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION

Bit Field	Register	Description
FNOSC<2:0>	FOSCSEL	Initial Oscillator Source Selection bits 111 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with postscaler 110 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with divide-by-16 101 = LPRC oscillator 100 = Secondary (LP) oscillator 011 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator with PLL 010 = Primary (XT, HS, EC) oscillator 001 = Internal Fast RC (FRC) oscillator with PLL 000 = FRC oscillator
FCKSM<1:0>	FOSC	Clock Switching Mode bits 1x = Clock switching is disabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 01 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is disabled 00 = Clock switching is enabled, Fail-Safe Clock Monitor is enabled
IOL1WAY	FOSC	Peripheral pin select configuration 1 = Allow only one reconfiguration 0 = Allow multiple reconfigurations
OSCIOFNC	FOSC	OSC2 Pin Function bit (except in XT and HS modes) 1 = OSC2 is clock output 0 = OSC2 is general purpose digital I/O pin
POSCMD<1:0>	FOSC	Primary Oscillator Mode Select bits 11 = Primary oscillator disabled 10 = HS Crystal Oscillator mode 01 = XT Crystal Oscillator mode 00 = EC (External Clock) mode
FWDTEN	FWDT	<ul> <li>Watchdog Timer Enable bit</li> <li>1 = Watchdog Timer always enabled (LPRC oscillator cannot be disabled. Clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register will have no effect.)</li> <li>0 = Watchdog Timer enabled/disabled by user software (LPRC can be disabled by clearing the SWDTEN bit in the RCON register)</li> </ul>
WINDIS	FWDT	Watchdog Timer Window Enable bit 1 = Watchdog Timer in Non-Window mode 0 = Watchdog Timer in Window mode
WDTPRE	FWDT	Watchdog Timer Prescaler bit 1 = 1:128 0 = 1:32
WDTPOST<3:0>	FWDT	Watchdog Timer Postscaler bits 1111 = 1:32,768 1110 = 1:16,384 0001 = 1:2 0000 = 1:1
PWMPIN	FPOR	<ul> <li>Motor Control PWM Module Pin Mode bit</li> <li>1 = PWM module pins controlled by PORT register at device Reset (tri-stated)</li> <li>0 = PWM module pins controlled by PWM module at device Reset (configured as output pins)</li> </ul>

#### TABLE 20-2: DSPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

Bit Field	Register	Description
HPOL	FPOR	Motor Control PWM High Side Polarity bit 1 = PWM module high side output pins have active-high output polarity 0 = PWM module high side output pins have active-low output polarity
LPOL	FPOR	Motor Control PWM Low Side Polarity bit 1 = PWM module low side output pins have active-high output polarity 0 = PWM module low side output pins have active-low output polarity
FPWRT<2:0>	FPOR	Power-on Reset Timer Value Select bits 111 = PWRT = 128 ms 110 = PWRT = 64 ms 101 = PWRT = 32 ms 100 = PWRT = 16 ms 011 = PWRT = 8 ms 010 = PWRT = 4 ms 001 = PWRT = 2 ms 000 = PWRT = Disabled
ALTI2C	FPOR	Alternate $I^2C^{TM}$ pins 1 = $I^2C$ mapped to SDA1/SCL1 pins 0 = $I^2C$ mapped to ASDA1/ASCL1 pins

# TABLE 20-2: DSPIC33F CONFIGURATION BITS DESCRIPTION (CONTINUED)

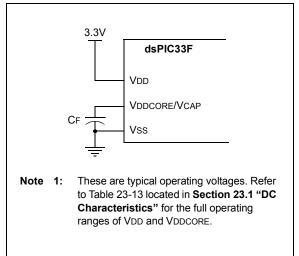
# 20.2 On-Chip Voltage Regulator

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices power their core digital logic at a nominal 2.5V. This can create a conflict for designs that are required to operate at a higher typical voltage, such as 3.3V. To simplify system design, all devices in the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 family incorporate an on-chip regulator that allows the device to run its core logic from VDD.

The regulator provides power to the core from the other VDD pins. When the regulator is enabled, a low-ESR (less than 5 ohms) capacitor (such as tantalum or ceramic) must be connected to the VDDCORE/VCAP pin (Figure 20-1). This helps to maintain the stability of the regulator. The recommended value for the filter capacitor is provided in Table 23-13 located in **Section 23.1** "**DC Characteristics**".

On a POR, it takes approximately  $20 \ \mu s$  for the on-chip voltage regulator to generate an output voltage. During this time, designated as TSTARTUP, code execution is disabled. TSTARTUP is applied every time the device resumes operation after any power-down.

#### FIGURE 20-1: CONNECTIONS FOR THE ON-CHIP VOLTAGE REGULATOR<sup>(1)</sup>



#### 20.3 BOR: Brown-Out Reset

The Brown-out Reset (BOR) module is based on an internal voltage reference circuit that monitors the regulated supply voltage VDDCORE. The main purpose of the BOR module is to generate a device Reset when a brown-out condition occurs. Brown-out conditions are generally caused by glitches on the AC mains (for example, missing portions of the AC cycle waveform due to bad power transmission lines, or voltage sags due to excessive current draw when a large inductive load is turned on).

A BOR generates a Reset pulse, which resets the device. The BOR selects the clock source, based on the device Configuration bit values (FNOSC<2:0> and POSCMD<1:0>).

If an oscillator mode is selected, the BOR activates the Oscillator Start-up Timer (OST). The system clock is held until OST expires. If the PLL is used, the clock is held until the LOCK bit (OSCCON<5>) is '1'.

Concurrently, the PWRT time-out (TPWRT) is applied before the internal Reset is released. If TPWRT = 0 and a crystal oscillator is being used, then a nominal delay of TFSCM = 100 is applied. The total delay in this case is TFSCM.

The BOR Status bit (RCON<1>) is set to indicate that a BOR has occurred. The BOR circuit, if enabled, continues to operate while in Sleep or Idle modes and resets the device should VDD fall below the BOR threshold voltage.

#### 20.4 Watchdog Timer (WDT)

For dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices, the WDT is driven by the LPRC oscillator. When the WDT is enabled, the clock source is also enabled.

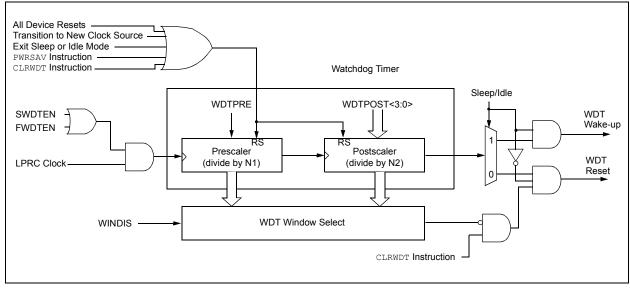
#### 20.4.1 PRESCALER/POSTSCALER

The nominal WDT clock source from LPRC is 32 kHz. This feeds a prescaler than can be configured for either 5-bit (divide-by-32) or 7-bit (divide-by-128) operation. The prescaler is set by the WDTPRE Configuration bit. With a 32 kHz input, the prescaler yields a nominal WDT time-out period (TWDT) of 1 ms in 5-bit mode, or 4 ms in 7-bit mode.

A variable postscaler divides down the WDT prescaler output and allows for a wide range of time-out periods. The postscaler is controlled by the WDTPOST<3:0> Configuration bits (FWDT<3:0>), which allow the selection of 16 settings, from 1:1 to 1:32,768. Using the prescaler and postscaler, time-out periods ranging from 1 ms to 131 seconds can be achieved.

The WDT, prescaler and postscaler are reset:

- · On any device Reset
- On the completion of a clock switch, whether invoked by software (i.e., setting the OSWEN bit after changing the NOSC bits) or by hardware (i.e., Fail-Safe Clock Monitor)
- When a PWRSAV instruction is executed (i.e., Sleep or Idle mode is entered)
- When the device exits Sleep or Idle mode to resume normal operation
- By a CLRWDT instruction during normal execution
- Note: The CLRWDT and PWRSAV instructions clear the prescaler and postscaler counts when executed.



#### FIGURE 20-2: WDT BLOCK DIAGRAM

# 20.4.2 SLEEP AND IDLE MODES

If the WDT is enabled, it will continue to run during Sleep or Idle modes. When the WDT time-out occurs, the device will wake the device and code execution will continue from where the PWRSAV instruction was executed. The corresponding SLEEP or IDLE bits (RCON<3,2>) will need to be cleared in software after the device wakes up.

# 20.4.3 ENABLING WDT

The WDT is enabled or disabled by the FWDTEN Configuration bit in the FWDT Configuration register. When the FWDTEN Configuration bit is set, the WDT is always enabled.

The WDT can be optionally controlled in software when the FWDTEN Configuration bit has been programmed to '0'. The WDT is enabled in software by setting the SWDTEN control bit (RCON<5>). The SWDTEN control bit is cleared on any device Reset. The software WDT option allows the user application to enable the WDT for critical code segments and disable the WDT during non-critical segments for maximum power savings.

Note:	If the WINDIS bit (FWDT<6>) is cleared, the
	CLRWDT instruction should be executed by
	the application software only during the last
	1/4 of the WDT period. This CLRWDT win-
	dow can be determined by using a timer. If
	a CLRWDT instruction is executed before
	this window, a WDT Reset occurs.

The WDT flag bit, WDTO (RCON<4>), is not automatically cleared following a WDT time-out. To detect subsequent WDT events, the flag must be cleared in software.

# 20.5 JTAG Interface

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices implement a JTAG interface, which supports boundary scan device testing, as well as in-circuit programming. Detailed information on this interface will be provided in future revisions of the document.

#### 20.6 In-Circuit Serial Programming

dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 family digital signal controllers can be serially programmed while in the end application circuit. This is done with two lines for clock and data and three other lines for power, ground and the programming sequence. Serial programming allows customers to manufacture boards with unprogrammed devices and then program the digital signal controller just before shipping the product. Serial programming also allows the most recent firmware or a custom firmware to be programmed. Refer to the "dsPIC33F/PIC24H Flash Programming Specification" (DS70152) document for details about In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP).

Any of the three pairs of programming clock/data pins can be used:

- PGC1/EMUC1 and PGD1/EMUD1
- PGC2/EMUC2 and PGD2/EMUD2
- PGC3/EMUC3 and PGD3/EMUD3

#### 20.7 In-Circuit Debugger

When MPLAB<sup>®</sup> ICD 2 is selected as a debugger, the incircuit debugging functionality is enabled. This function allows simple debugging functions when used with MPLAB IDE. Debugging functionality is controlled through the EMUCx (Emulation/Debug Clock) and EMUDx (Emulation/Debug Data) pin functions.

Any of the three pairs of debugging clock/data pins can be used:

- PGC1/EMUC1 and PGD1/EMUD1
- PGC2/EMUC2 and PGD2/EMUD2
- PGC3/EMUC3 and PGD3/EMUD3

To use the in-circuit debugger function of the device, the design must implement ICSP connections to  $\overline{MCLR}$ , VDD, VSS, PGC, PGD and the EMUDx/EMUCx pin pair. In addition, when the feature is enabled, some of the resources are not available for general use. These resources include the first 80 bytes of data RAM and two I/O pins.

#### 20.8 Code Protection and CodeGuard™ Security

The dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices offer the intermediate implementation of CodeGuard<sup>™</sup> Security. CodeGuard Security enables multiple parties to securely share resources (memory, interrupts and peripherals) on a single chip. This feature helps protect individual Intellectual Property in collaborative system designs.

#### TABLE 20-3: CODE FLASH SECURITY SEGMENT SIZES FOR 32 KBYTE DEVICES

CONFIG BITS		
BSS<2:0> = x11 0K	VS = 256 IW GS = 3840 IW	000000h 0001FEh 000200h 0007FEh 000800h 001FFEh 002000h 003FFEh 004000h 0057FEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh 000200h
BSS<2:0> = x10 256	BS = 768 IW GS = 10249 IW	00075Eh 000800h 001FFEh 002000h 003FFEh 003FFEh 004000h
		0057FEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x01	BS = 3840 IW	000200h 0007FEh 000800h 001FFEh
768	GS = 7168 IW	002000h 003FFEh 004000h 0057FEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x00 1792	BS = 7936 IW	000200h 0007FEh 000800h 001FFEh 002000h 003FFEh
	GS = 3072 IW	004000h 0057FEh

When coupled with software encryption libraries, Code-Guard<sup>™</sup> Security can be used to securely update Flash even when multiple IPs reside on the single chip.

The code protection features are controlled by the Configuration registers: FBS and FGS.

Secure segment and RAM protection is not implemented in dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices.

Note: Refer to CodeGuard Security Reference Manual (DS70180) for further information on usage, configuration and operation of CodeGuard Security.

# TABLE 20-4:CODE FLASH SECURITY<br/>SEGMENT SIZES FOR<br/>16 KBYTE DEVICES

CONFIG BITS		
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x11		000200h 0007FEh 000800h
0K	GS = 3840 IW	001FFEh 002000h
		002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x10	BS = 768 IW	000200h 0007FEh 000800h
256		001FFEh 002000h
	GS = 4608 IW	002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x01	BS = 3840 IW	000200h 0007FEh 000800h 001FFEh
768		002000h
	GS = 1536 IW	002BFEh
	VS = 256 IW	000000h 0001FEh
BSS<2:0> = x00	BS = 5376 IW	000200h 0007FEh 000800h 001FFEh
1792		002000h
		002BFEh

# 21.0 INSTRUCTION SET SUMMARY

Note: This data sheet summarizes the features of the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 devices. It is not intended to be a comprehensive reference source. To complement the information in this data sheet, refer to the "dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual". Please see the Microchip web site (www.microchip.com) for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

The dsPIC33F instruction set is identical to that of the dsPIC30F.

Most instructions are a single program memory word (24 bits). Only three instructions require two program memory locations.

Each single-word instruction is a 24-bit word, divided into an 8-bit opcode, which specifies the instruction type and one or more operands, which further specify the operation of the instruction.

The instruction set is highly orthogonal and is grouped into five basic categories:

- · Word or byte-oriented operations
- · Bit-oriented operations
- · Literal operations
- DSP operations
- · Control operations

Table 21-1 shows the general symbols used in describing the instructions.

The dsPIC33F instruction set summary in Table 21-2 lists all the instructions, along with the status flags affected by each instruction.

Most word or byte-oriented W register instructions (including barrel shift instructions) have three operands:

- The first source operand, which is typically a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is typically a register 'Ws' with or without an address modifier
- The destination of the result, which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

However, word or byte-oriented file register instructions have two operands:

- · The file register specified by the value 'f'
- The destination, which could be either the file register 'f' or the W0 register, which is denoted as 'WREG'

Most bit-oriented instructions (including simple rotate/ shift instructions) have two operands:

- The W register (with or without an address modifier) or file register (specified by the value of 'Ws' or 'f')
- The bit in the W register or file register (specified by a literal value or indirectly by the contents of register 'Wb')

The literal instructions that involve data movement can use some of the following operands:

- A literal value to be loaded into a W register or file register (specified by 'k')
- The W register or file register where the literal value is to be loaded (specified by 'Wb' or 'f')

However, literal instructions that involve arithmetic or logical operations use some of the following operands:

- The first source operand, which is a register 'Wb' without any address modifier
- The second source operand, which is a literal value
- The destination of the result (only if not the same as the first source operand), which is typically a register 'Wd' with or without an address modifier

The MAC class of DSP instructions can use some of the following operands:

- The accumulator (A or B) to be used (required operand)
- The W registers to be used as the two operands
- · The X and Y address space prefetch operations
- The X and Y address space prefetch destinations
- The accumulator write-back destination

The other DSP instructions do not involve any multiplication and can include:

- The accumulator to be used (required)
- The source or destination operand (designated as Wso or Wdo, respectively) with or without an address modifier
- The amount of shift specified by a W register 'Wn' or a literal value

The control instructions can use some of the following operands:

- A program memory address
- The mode of the table read and table write instructions

Most instructions are a single word. Certain doubleword instructions are designed to provide all the required information in these 48 bits. In the second word, the 8 MSbs are '0's. If this second word is executed as an instruction (by itself), it will execute as a NOP.

The double-word instructions execute in two instruction cycles.

Most single-word instructions are executed in a single instruction cycle, unless a conditional test is true, or the program counter is changed as a result of the instruction. In these cases, the execution takes two instruction cycles with the additional instruction cycle(s) executed as a NOP. Notable exceptions are the BRA (unconditional/computed branch), indirect CALL/GOTO, all table reads and writes and RETURN/RETFIE instructions, which are single-word instructions but take two or three cycles. Certain instructions that involve skipping over the subsequent instruction require either two or three cycles if the skip is performed, depending on whether the instruction being skipped is a single-word or two-word instruction. Moreover, double-word moves require two cycles.

**Note:** For more details on the instruction set, refer to the *"dsPIC30F/33F Programmer's Reference Manual"* (DS70157).

<b>TABLE 21-1:</b>	SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS
--------------------	-------------------------------------

Field	Description
#text	Means literal defined by "text"
(text)	Means "content of text"
[text]	Means "the location addressed by text"
{ }	Optional field or operation
<n:m></n:m>	Register bit field
.b	Byte mode selection
.d	Double-Word mode selection
.S	Shadow register select
.W	Word mode selection (default)
Acc	One of two accumulators {A, B}
AWB	Accumulator write back destination address register ∈ {W13, [W13]+ = 2}
bit4	4-bit bit selection field (used in word addressed instructions) $\in \{015\}$
C, DC, N, OV, Z	MCU Status bits: Carry, Digit Carry, Negative, Overflow, Sticky Zero
Expr	Absolute address, label or expression (resolved by the linker)
f	File register address ∈ {0x00000x1FFF}
lit1	1-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0,1}
lit4	4-bit unsigned literal ∈ {015}
lit5	5-bit unsigned literal ∈ {031}
lit8	8-bit unsigned literal ∈ {0255}
lit10	10-bit unsigned literal $\in$ {0255} for Byte mode, {0:1023} for Word mode
lit14	14-bit unsigned literal ∈ {016384}
lit16	16-bit unsigned literal ∈ {065535}
lit23	23-bit unsigned literal ∈ {08388608}; LSb must be '0'
None	Field does not require an entry, can be blank
OA, OB, SA, SB	DSP Status bits: ACCA Overflow, ACCB Overflow, ACCA Saturate, ACCB Saturate
PC	Program Counter
Slit10	10-bit signed literal ∈ {-512511}
Slit16	16-bit signed literal ∈ {-3276832767}
Slit6	6-bit signed literal $\in$ {-1616}
Wb	Base W register ∈ {W0W15}
Wd	Destination W register ∈ { Wd, [Wd], [Wd++], [Wd], [++Wd], [Wd] }
Wdo	Destination W register ∈ { Wnd, [Wnd], [Wnd++], [Wnd], [++Wnd], [Wnd], [Wnd+Wb] }
Wm,Wn	Dividend, Divisor working register pair (direct addressing)

Field	Description
Wm*Wm	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for Square instructions $\in$ {W4 * W4,W5 * W5,W6 * W6,W7 * W7}
Wm*Wn	Multiplicand and Multiplier working register pair for DSP instructions ∈ {W4 * W5,W4 * W6,W4 * W7,W5 * W6,W5 * W7,W6 * W7}
Wn	One of 16 working registers $\in$ {W0W15}
Wnd	One of 16 destination working registers $\in$ {W0W15}
Wns	One of 16 source working registers ∈ {W0W15}
WREG	W0 (working register used in file register instructions)
Ws	Source W register ∈ { Ws, [Ws], [Ws++], [Ws], [++Ws], [Ws] }
Wso	Source W register ∈ { Wns, [Wns], [Wns++], [Wns], [++Wns], [Wns], [Wns+Wb] }
Wx	X data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W8] + = 6, [W8] + = 4, [W8] + = 2, [W8], [W8] - = 6, [W8] - = 4, [W8] - = 2, [W9] + = 6, [W9] + = 4, [W9] + = 2, [W9], [W9] - = 6, [W9] - = 4, [W9] - = 2, [W9 + W12], none}
Wxd	X data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions ∈ {W4W7}
Wy	Y data space prefetch address register for DSP instructions ∈ {[W10] + = 6, [W10] + = 4, [W10] + = 2, [W10], [W10] - = 6, [W10] - = 4, [W10] - = 2, [W11] + = 6, [W11] + = 4, [W11] + = 2, [W11], [W11] - = 6, [W11] - = 4, [W11] - = 2, [W11 + W12], none}
Wyd	Y data space prefetch destination register for DSP instructions $\in$ {W4W7}

# TABLE 21-1: SYMBOLS USED IN OPCODE DESCRIPTIONS (CONTINUED)

TABLE 21-2:		INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW							
Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic         Assembly Syntax         Description           ADD         ADD         Acc         Add Accumulators           ADD         f         f         f=f+WREG		# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected				
1	ADD	ADD	Acc	Add Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB		
		ADD	f	f = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADD	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADD	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADD	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADD	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADD	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	16-bit Signed Add to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB		
2	ADDC	ADDC	f	f = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADDC	f,WREG	WREG = f + WREG + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADDC	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 + Wd + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADDC	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb + Ws + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
		ADDC	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb + lit5 + (C)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z		
3	AND	AND	f	f = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z		
		AND	f,WREG	WREG = f .AND. WREG	1	1	N,Z		
		AND	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .AND. Wd	1	1	N,Z		
		AND	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. Ws	1	1	N,Z		
		AND	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .AND. lit5	1	1	N,Z		
4	ASR	ASR	f	f = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z		
		ASR	f,WREG	WREG = Arithmetic Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z		
		ASR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Arithmetic Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z		
		ASR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z		
		ASR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Arithmetic Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z		
5	BCLR	BCLR	f,#bit4	Bit Clear f	1	1	None		
		BCLR	Ws,#bit4	Bit Clear Ws	1	1	None		
6	BRA	BRA	C,Expr	Branch if Carry	1 1 (2	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	GE,Expr	Branch if greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	GEU, Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than or equal	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	GT,Expr	Branch if greater than	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	GTU, Expr	Branch if unsigned greater than	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	LE,Expr	Branch if less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	LEU, Expr	Branch if unsigned less than or equal	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	LT,Expr	Branch if less than	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	LTU, Expr	Branch if unsigned less than	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	N,Expr	Branch if Negative	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	NC,Expr	Branch if Not Carry	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	NN,Expr	Branch if Not Negative	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	NOV, Expr	Branch if Not Overflow	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	NZ,Expr	Branch if Not Zero	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	OA,Expr	Branch if Accumulator A overflow	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	OB,Expr	Branch if Accumulator B overflow	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	OV,Expr	Branch if Overflow	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	SA, Expr	Branch if Accumulator A saturated	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	SB,Expr	Branch if Accumulator B saturated	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	Expr	Branch Unconditionally	1	2	None		
		BRA	Z,Expr	Branch if Zero	1	1 (2)	None		
		BRA	Wn	Computed Branch	1	2	None		
7	BSET	BSET	f,#bit4	Bit Set f	1	1	None		
-		BSET	Ws,#bit4	Bit Set Ws	1	1	None		
8	BSW	BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write C bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1 1		None		
-		BSW.C	Ws,Wb	Write Z bit to Ws <wb></wb>	1	1	None		
9	BTG	BTG	f,#bit4	Bit Toggle f	1	1	None		
-	1	BTG	Ws,#bit4	Bit Toggle Ws	1	1	None		

# TABLE 21-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		JCTION SET OVERVIE	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
10	BTSC	BTSC	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
		BTSC	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Clear	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
11	BTSS	BTSS	f,#bit4	Bit Test f, Skip if Set	1 1 (2 or 3)		None
		BTSS	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws, Skip if Set	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
12	BTST	BTST	f,#bit4	Bit Test f	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to Z	1	1	Z
		BTST.C	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to C</wb>	1	1	С
		BTST.Z	Ws,Wb	Bit Test Ws <wb> to Z</wb>	1	1	Z
13	BTSTS	BTSTS	f,#bit4	Bit Test then Set f	1	1	Z
		BTSTS.C	Ws,#bit4	Bit Test Ws to C, then Set	1	1	С
		BTSTS.Z		Bit Test Ws to Z, then Set	1	1	Z
14	CALL	CALL	lit23	Call subroutine	2	2	None
		CALL	Wn	Call indirect subroutine	1	2	None
15	CLR	CLR	f	f = 0x0000	1	1	None
	0210	CLR	WREG	WREG = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Ws	Ws = 0x0000	1	1	None
		CLR	Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd, AWB	Clear Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,SA,SB
16	CLRWDT	CLRWDT	nee, ax, axe, ay, aye, aye, and	Clear Watchdog Timer	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
17	COM	COM	f	$f = \overline{f}$	1	1	N,Z
	COM			WREG = $\overline{f}$	1	1	
		COM	f,WREG				N,Z
		COM	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws	1	1	N,Z
18	CP	CP	f	Compare f with WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,#lit5	Compare Wb with lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CP	Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with Ws (Wb – Ws)	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
19	CPO	CPO	f	Compare f with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPO	Ws	Compare Ws with 0x0000	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
20	CPB	CPB	f	Compare f with WREG, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		CPB CPB	Wb,#lit5 Wb,Ws	Compare Wb with lit5, with Borrow Compare Wb with Ws, with Borrow	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z C,DC,N,OV,Z
				$(Wb - Ws - \overline{C})$			
21	CPSEQ	CPSEQ	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if =	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
22	CPSGT	CPSGT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if >	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
23	CPSLT	CPSLT	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if <	1	1 (2 or 3)	None
24	CPSNE	CPSNE	Wb, Wn	Compare Wb with Wn, skip if ≠ 1		1 (2 or 3)	None
25	DAW	DAW	Wn	Wn = decimal adjust Wn	1	1	С
26	DEC	DEC	f	f = f - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	f,WREG	WREG = f – 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
27	DEC2	DEC2	f	f = f - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	f,WREG	WREG = f – 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		DEC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws - 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
28	DISI	DISI	#lit14	Disable Interrupts for k instruction cycles	1	1	None

# TABLE 21-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABL	E 21-2:	INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)								
Base Instr # Assembly Mnemonic			Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected			
29	DIV	DIV.S	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
		DIV.SD	Wm,Wn	Signed 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
		DIV.U	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 16/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
		DIV.UD	Wm,Wn	Unsigned 32/16-bit Integer Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
30	DIVF	DIVF	Wm,Wn	Signed 16/16-bit Fractional Divide	1	18	N,Z,C,OV			
31	DO	DO	#lit14,Expr	Do code to PC + Expr, lit14 + 1 times	2	2	None			
		DO	Wn,Expr	Do code to PC + Expr, (Wn) + 1 times	2	2	None			
32	ED	ED	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance (no accumulate)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
33	EDAC	EDAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wy,Wxd	Euclidean Distance	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
34	EXCH	EXCH	Wns,Wnd	Swap Wns with Wnd	1	1	None			
35	FBCL	FBCL	Ws,Wnd	Find Bit Change from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С			
36	FF1L	FF1L	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Left (MSb) Side	1	1	С			
37	FF1R	FF1R	Ws,Wnd	Find First One from Right (LSb) Side	1	1	С			
38	GOTO	GOTO	Expr	Go to address	2	2	None			
		GOTO	Wn	Go to indirect	1	2	None			
39	INC	INC	f	f = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC	f,WREG	WREG = f + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
40	INC2	INC2	f	f = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
41		INC2	f,WREG	WREG = f + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
		INC2	Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws + 2	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z			
41	IOR	IOR	f	f = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .IOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .IOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z			
		IOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .IOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z			
42	LAC	LAC	Wso,#Slit4,Acc	Load Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
43	LNK	LNK	#lit14	Link Frame Pointer	1	1	None			
44	LSR	LSR	f	f = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	f,WREG	WREG = Logical Right Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	Ws,Wd	Wd = Logical Right Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z			
		LSR	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z			
		LSR	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Logical Right Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z			
45	MAC	MAC	Wm*Wn,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd , AWB	Multiply and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
		MAC	Wm*Wm,Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square and Accumulate	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB			
46	MOV	MOV	f,Wn	Move f to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV	f	Move f to f	1	1	N,Z			
		MOV	f,WREG	Move f to WREG	1	1	N,Z			
		MOV	#lit16,Wn	Move 16-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV.b	#lit8,Wn	Move 8-bit literal to Wn	1	1	None			
		MOV	Wn,f	Move Wn to f	1	1	None			
		MOV	Wso,Wdo	Move Ws to Wd	1	1	None			
		MOV	WREG, f	Move WREG to f	1	1	N,Z			
		MOV.D	Wns,Wd	Move Double from W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Wd	1	2	None			
		MOV.D	Ws,Wnd	Move Double from Ws to W(nd + 1):W(nd)	1	2	None			
47	MOVSAC	MOVSAC	Acc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd,AWB	Prefetch and store accumulator	1	1	None			

# TABLE 21-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

Base Instr #	Assembly Mnemonic		Assembly Syntax	Description	# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected
48	MPY	MPY Wm*Wn,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Multiply Wm by Wn to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		MPY Wm*Wm,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	Square Wm to Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
49	MPY.N	MPY.N Wm*Wn,Ac	cc,Wx,Wxd,Wy,Wyd	-(Multiply Wm by Wn) to Accumulator	1	1	None
50	MSC	MSC	Wm*Wm, Acc, Wx, Wxd, Wy, Wyd	Multiply and Subtract from Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
51	MITT	MUL OO	AWB	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws)	1	1	Nono
51	MUL	MUL.SS	Wb,Ws,Wnd	$\{Wnd + 1, Wnd\} = signed(Wb) * signed(Ws)$ $\{Wnd + 1, Wnd\} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)$	1	1	None None
		MUL.SU MUL.US	Wb,Ws,Wnd Wb,Ws,Wnd	$\{Wnd + 1, Wnd\} = signed(Wb)^{-1} unsigned(Ws)$ $\{Wnd + 1, Wnd\} = unsigned(Wb)^{+1} signed(Ws)$	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,Ws,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * signed(Wb) * unsigned(Ws)	1	1	None
		MUL.SU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = signed(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL.UU	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	{Wnd + 1, Wnd} = unsigned(Wb) * unsigned(lit5)	1	1	None
		MUL	f	W3:W2 = f * WREG	1	1	None
52	NEG	NEG	Acc	Negate Accumulator	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		NEG	f	$f = \overline{f} + 1$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		NEG	f,WREG	WREG = $\overline{f}$ + 1	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
	NEG		Ws,Wd Wd = Ws + 1		1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
53	NOP	NOP		No Operation	1 1		None
		NOPR		No Operation	1	1	None
54	POP	POP	f	Pop f from Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		POP	Wdo	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to Wdo	1	1	None
		POP.D	Wnd	Pop from Top-of-Stack (TOS) to W(nd):W(nd + 1)	1	2	None
		POP.S		Pop Shadow Registers	1	1	All
55	PUSH	PUSH	f	Push f to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH	Wso	Push Wso to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	1	None
		PUSH.D	Wns	Push W(ns):W(ns + 1) to Top-of-Stack (TOS)	1	2	None
		PUSH.S		Push Shadow Registers	1	1	None
56	PWRSAV	PWRSAV	#lit1	Go into Sleep or Idle mode	1	1	WDTO,Sleep
57	RCALL	RCALL	Expr	Relative Call	1	2	None
		RCALL	Wn	Computed Call	1	2	None
58	REPEAT	REPEAT	#lit14	Repeat Next Instruction lit14 + 1 times	1	1	None
50		REPEAT	Wn	Repeat Next Instruction (Wn) + 1 times	1	1	None
59	RESET	RESET		Software device Reset	1	1	None
60 61	RETFIE	RETFIE	#lit10,Wn	Return from interrupt Return with literal in Wn	1	3 (2) 3 (2)	None None
62	RETURN	RETLW	#11010, WH	Return from Subroutine	1	3 (2)	None
63	RLC	RLC	f	f = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	3 (2) 1	C,N,Z
	1,110	RLC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RLC	Ws,Wd	Wite Protate Left through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
64	RLNC	RLNC	f	f = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
	-	RLNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Left (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RLNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Left (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
65	RRC	RRC	f	f = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right through Carry f	1	1	C,N,Z
		RRC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right through Carry Ws	1	1	C,N,Z

#### TABLE 21-2: INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)

TABLE 21-2:         INSTRUCTION SET OVERVIEW (CONTINUED)							
Base Instr #	str Assembly Assembly Syntax Description		# of Words	# of Cycles	Status Flags Affected		
66	RRNC	RRNC	f	f = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	f,WREG	WREG = Rotate Right (No Carry) f	1	1	N,Z
		RRNC	Ws,Wd	Wd = Rotate Right (No Carry) Ws	1	1	N,Z
67	SAC	SAC	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Accumulator	1	1	None
		SAC.R	Acc,#Slit4,Wdo	Store Rounded Accumulator	1	1	None
68	SE	SE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = sign-extended Ws	1	1	C,N,Z
69	SETM	SETM	f	f = 0xFFFF 1 1		1	None
		SETM	WREG	WREG = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
		SETM	Ws	Ws = 0xFFFF	1	1	None
70	SFTAC	SFTAC	Acc,Wn	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by (Wn)	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		SFTAC	Acc,#Slit6	Arithmetic Shift Accumulator by Slit6	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
71	SL	SL	f	f = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	f,WREG	WREG = Left Shift f	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Ws,Wd	Wd = Left Shift Ws	1	1	C,N,OV,Z
		SL	Wb,Wns,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by Wns	1	1	N,Z
		SL	Wb,#lit5,Wnd	Wnd = Left Shift Wb by lit5	1	1	N,Z
72	SUB	SUB	Асс	Subtract Accumulators	1	1	OA,OB,OAB, SA,SB,SAB
		SUB	f	f = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	f,WREG	WREG = f – WREG	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	#lit10,Wn	Wn = Wn - lit10	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb – Ws	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb – lit5	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
73	SUBB	SUBB	f	$f = f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	f,WREG	WREG = $f - WREG - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
73		SUBB	#lit10,Wn	$Wn = Wn - lit10 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Wb - Ws - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBB	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = Wb - lit5 - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
74	SUBR	SUBR	f	f = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Ws – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = lit5 – Wb	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
75	SUBBR	SUBBR	f	$f = WREG - f - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	f,WREG	WREG = WREG – f – $(\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb,Ws,Wd	$Wd = Ws - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
		SUBBR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	$Wd = lit5 - Wb - (\overline{C})$	1	1	C,DC,N,OV,Z
76	SWAP	SWAP.b	Wn	Wn = nibble swap Wn	1	1	None
		SWAP	Wn	Wn = byte swap Wn	1	1	None
77	TBLRDH	TBLRDH	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<23:16> to Wd<7:0>	1	2	None
78	TBLRDL	TBLRDL	Ws,Wd	Read Prog<15:0> to Wd         1         2		None	
79	TBLWTH	TBLWTH	Ws,Wd	Write Ws<7:0> to Prog<23:16>	1	2	None
80	TBLWTL	TBLWTL	Ws,Wd	Write Ws to Prog<15:0>	1	2	None
81	ULNK	ULNK		Unlink Frame Pointer	1	1	None
82	XOR	XOR	f	f = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	f,WREG	WREG = f .XOR. WREG	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	#lit10,Wn	Wd = lit10 .XOR. Wd	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,Ws,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. Ws	1	1	N,Z
		XOR	Wb,#lit5,Wd	Wd = Wb .XOR. lit5	1	1	N,Z
83	ZE	ZE	Ws,Wnd	Wnd = Zero-extend Ws	1	1	C,Z,N

#### TADIE 24 2

# 22.0 DEVELOPMENT SUPPORT

The PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers are supported with a full range of hardware and software development tools:

- Integrated Development Environment
  - MPLAB® IDE Software
- Assemblers/Compilers/Linkers
  - MPASM<sup>™</sup> Assembler
  - MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers
  - MPLINK™ Object Linker/
  - MPLIB™ Object Librarian
  - MPLAB ASM30 Assembler/Linker/Library
- Simulators
  - MPLAB SIM Software Simulator
- Emulators
  - MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator
  - MPLAB REAL ICE™ In-Circuit Emulator
- In-Circuit Debugger
  - MPLAB ICD 2
- Device Programmers
  - PICSTART® Plus Development Programmer
  - MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer
  - PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Development Programmer
- Low-Cost Demonstration and Development Boards and Evaluation Kits

# 22.1 MPLAB Integrated Development Environment Software

The MPLAB IDE software brings an ease of software development previously unseen in the 8/16-bit microcontroller market. The MPLAB IDE is a Windows<sup>®</sup> operating system-based application that contains:

- A single graphical interface to all debugging tools
  - Simulator
  - Programmer (sold separately)
  - Emulator (sold separately)
  - In-Circuit Debugger (sold separately)
- · A full-featured editor with color-coded context
- A multiple project manager
- Customizable data windows with direct edit of contents
- · High-level source code debugging
- Visual device initializer for easy register initialization
- · Mouse over variable inspection
- Drag and drop variables from source to watch windows
- · Extensive on-line help
- Integration of select third party tools, such as HI-TECH Software C Compilers and IAR C Compilers

The MPLAB IDE allows you to:

- Edit your source files (either assembly or C)
- One touch assemble (or compile) and download to PIC MCU emulator and simulator tools (automatically updates all project information)
- · Debug using:
  - Source files (assembly or C)
  - Mixed assembly and C
  - Machine code

MPLAB IDE supports multiple debugging tools in a single development paradigm, from the cost-effective simulators, through low-cost in-circuit debuggers, to full-featured emulators. This eliminates the learning curve when upgrading to tools with increased flexibility and power.

# 22.2 MPASM Assembler

The MPASM Assembler is a full-featured, universal macro assembler for all PIC MCUs.

The MPASM Assembler generates relocatable object files for the MPLINK Object Linker, Intel<sup>®</sup> standard HEX files, MAP files to detail memory usage and symbol reference, absolute LST files that contain source lines and generated machine code and COFF files for debugging.

The MPASM Assembler features include:

- Integration into MPLAB IDE projects
- User-defined macros to streamline
   assembly code
- Conditional assembly for multi-purpose source files
- Directives that allow complete control over the assembly process

#### 22.3 MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers

The MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 Code Development Systems are complete ANSI C compilers for Microchip's PIC18 and PIC24 families of microcontrollers and the dsPIC30 and dsPIC33 family of digital signal controllers. These compilers provide powerful integration capabilities, superior code optimization and ease of use not found with other compilers.

For easy source level debugging, the compilers provide symbol information that is optimized to the MPLAB IDE debugger.

# 22.4 MPLINK Object Linker/ MPLIB Object Librarian

The MPLINK Object Linker combines relocatable objects created by the MPASM Assembler and the MPLAB C18 C Compiler. It can link relocatable objects from precompiled libraries, using directives from a linker script.

The MPLIB Object Librarian manages the creation and modification of library files of precompiled code. When a routine from a library is called from a source file, only the modules that contain that routine will be linked in with the application. This allows large libraries to be used efficiently in many different applications.

The object linker/library features include:

- Efficient linking of single libraries instead of many smaller files
- Enhanced code maintainability by grouping related modules together
- Flexible creation of libraries with easy module listing, replacement, deletion and extraction

# 22.5 MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker and Librarian

MPLAB ASM30 Assembler produces relocatable machine code from symbolic assembly language for dsPIC30F devices. MPLAB C30 C Compiler uses the assembler to produce its object file. The assembler generates relocatable object files that can then be archived or linked with other relocatable object files and archives to create an executable file. Notable features of the assembler include:

- Support for the entire dsPIC30F instruction set
- · Support for fixed-point and floating-point data
- · Command line interface
- Rich directive set
- Flexible macro language
- · MPLAB IDE compatibility

# 22.6 MPLAB SIM Software Simulator

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator allows code development in a PC-hosted environment by simulating the PIC MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> DSCs on an instruction level. On any given instruction, the data areas can be examined or modified and stimuli can be applied from a comprehensive stimulus controller. Registers can be logged to files for further run-time analysis. The trace buffer and logic analyzer display extend the power of the simulator to record and track program execution, actions on I/O, most peripherals and internal registers.

The MPLAB SIM Software Simulator fully supports symbolic debugging using the MPLAB C18 and MPLAB C30 C Compilers, and the MPASM and MPLAB ASM30 Assemblers. The software simulator offers the flexibility to develop and debug code outside of the hardware laboratory environment, making it an excellent, economical software development tool.

# 22.7 MPLAB ICE 2000 High-Performance In-Circuit Emulator

The MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator is intended to provide the product development engineer with a complete microcontroller design tool set for PIC microcontrollers. Software control of the MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator is advanced by the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment, which allows editing, building, downloading and source debugging from a single environment.

The MPLAB ICE 2000 is a full-featured emulator system with enhanced trace, trigger and data monitoring features. Interchangeable processor modules allow the system to be easily reconfigured for emulation of different processors. The architecture of the MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator allows expansion to support new PIC microcontrollers.

The MPLAB ICE 2000 In-Circuit Emulator system has been designed as a real-time emulation system with advanced features that are typically found on more expensive development tools. The PC platform and Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> 32-bit operating system were chosen to best make these features available in a simple, unified application.

# 22.8 MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System

MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System is Microchip's next generation high-speed emulator for Microchip Flash DSC and MCU devices. It debugs and programs PIC<sup>®</sup> Flash MCUs and dsPIC<sup>®</sup> Flash DSCs with the easy-to-use, powerful graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment (IDE), included with each kit.

The MPLAB REAL ICE probe is connected to the design engineer's PC using a high-speed USB 2.0 interface and is connected to the target with either a connector compatible with the popular MPLAB ICD 2 system (RJ11) or with the new high-speed, noise tolerant, Low-Voltage Differential Signal (LVDS) interconnection (CAT5).

MPLAB REAL ICE is field upgradeable through future firmware downloads in MPLAB IDE. In upcoming releases of MPLAB IDE, new devices will be supported, and new features will be added, such as software breakpoints and assembly code trace. MPLAB REAL ICE offers significant advantages over competitive emulators including low-cost, full-speed emulation, real-time variable watches, trace analysis, complex breakpoints, a ruggedized probe interface and long (up to three meters) interconnection cables.

# 22.9 MPLAB ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger

Microchip's In-Circuit Debugger, MPLAB ICD 2, is a powerful, low-cost, run-time development tool, connecting to the host PC via an RS-232 or high-speed USB interface. This tool is based on the Flash PIC MCUs and can be used to develop for these and other PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs. The MPLAB ICD 2 utilizes the in-circuit debugging capability built into the Flash devices. This feature, along with Microchip's In-Circuit Serial Programming<sup>™</sup> (ICSP<sup>™</sup>) protocol, offers costeffective, in-circuit Flash debugging from the graphical user interface of the MPLAB Integrated Development Environment. This enables a designer to develop and debug source code by setting breakpoints, single stepping and watching variables, and CPU status and peripheral registers. Running at full speed enables testing hardware and applications in real time. MPLAB ICD 2 also serves as a development programmer for selected PIC devices.

# 22.10 MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer

The MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer is a universal, CE compliant device programmer with programmable voltage verification at VDDMIN and VDDMAX for maximum reliability. It features a large LCD display (128 x 64) for menus and error messages and a modular, detachable socket assembly to support various package types. The ICSP™ cable assembly is included as a standard item. In Stand-Alone mode, the MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer can read, verify and program PIC devices without a PC connection. It can also set code protection in this mode. The MPLAB PM3 connects to the host PC via an RS-232 or USB cable. The MPLAB PM3 has high-speed communications and optimized algorithms for quick programming of large memory devices and incorporates an SD/MMC card for file storage and secure data applications.

# 22.11 PICSTART Plus Development Programmer

The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer is an easy-to-use, low-cost, prototype programmer. It connects to the PC via a COM (RS-232) port. MPLAB Integrated Development Environment software makes using the programmer simple and efficient. The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer supports most PIC devices in DIP packages up to 40 pins. Larger pin count devices, such as the PIC16C92X and PIC17C76X, may be supported with an adapter socket. The PICSTART Plus Development Programmer is CE compliant.

# 22.12 PICkit 2 Development Programmer

The PICkit<sup>™</sup> 2 Development Programmer is a low-cost programmer and selected Flash device debugger with an easy-to-use interface for programming many of Microchip's baseline, mid-range and PIC18F families of Flash memory microcontrollers. The PICkit 2 Starter Kit includes a prototyping development board, twelve sequential lessons, software and HI-TECH's PICC<sup>™</sup> Lite C compiler, and is designed to help get up to speed quickly using PIC<sup>®</sup> microcontrollers. The kit provides everything needed to program, evaluate and develop applications using Microchip's powerful, mid-range Flash memory family of microcontrollers.

# 22.13 Demonstration, Development and Evaluation Boards

A wide variety of demonstration, development and evaluation boards for various PIC MCUs and dsPIC DSCs allows quick application development on fully functional systems. Most boards include prototyping areas for adding custom circuitry and provide application firmware and source code for examination and modification.

The boards support a variety of features, including LEDs, temperature sensors, switches, speakers, RS-232 interfaces, LCD displays, potentiometers and additional EEPROM memory.

The demonstration and development boards can be used in teaching environments, for prototyping custom circuits and for learning about various microcontroller applications.

In addition to the PICDEM<sup>™</sup> and dsPICDEM<sup>™</sup> demonstration/development board series of circuits, Microchip has a line of evaluation kits and demonstration software for analog filter design, KEELOQ<sup>®</sup> security ICs, CAN, IrDA<sup>®</sup>, PowerSmart battery management, SEEVAL<sup>®</sup> evaluation system, Sigma-Delta ADC, flow rate sensing, plus many more.

Check the Microchip web page (www.microchip.com) for the complete list of demonstration, development and evaluation kits.

# 23.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section provides an overview of dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 electrical characteristics. Additional information will be provided in future revisions of this document as it becomes available.

Absolute maximum ratings for the dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 family are listed below. Exposure to these maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability. Functional operation of the device at these or any other conditions above the parameters indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied.

# Absolute Maximum Ratings<sup>(1)</sup>

Ambient temperature under bias	40°C to +125°C
Storage temperature	65°C to +150°C
Voltage on VDD with respect to Vss	-0.3V to +4.0V
Voltage on any combined analog and digital pin and MCLR, with respect to Vss	0.3V to (VDD + 0.3V)
Voltage on any digital-only pin with respect to Vss	0.3V to +5.6V
Voltage on VDDCORE with respect to Vss	2.25V to 2.75V
Maximum current out of Vss pin	
Maximum current into Vod pin <sup>(2)</sup>	250 mA
Maximum output current sunk by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	4 mA
Maximum output current sourced by any I/O pin <sup>(3)</sup>	4 mA
Maximum current sunk by all ports	200 mA
Maximum current sourced by all ports <sup>(2)</sup>	200 mA

**Note 1:** Stresses above those listed under "Absolute Maximum Ratings" may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only, and functional operation of the device at those or any other conditions above those indicated in the operation listings of this specification is not implied. Exposure to maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

- 2: Maximum allowable current is a function of device maximum power dissipation (see Table 23-2).
- **3:** Exceptions are CLKOUT, which is able to sink/source 25 mA, and the VREF+, VREF-, SCLx, SDAx, PGCx and PGDx pins, which are able to sink/source 12 mA.

### 23.1 DC Characteristics

	Vap Bongo	Toma Bongo	Max MIPS		
Characteristic	VDD Range (in Volts)	Temp Range (in °C)	dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304		
	3.0-3.6V	-40°C to +85°C	40		
	3.0-3.6V	-40°C to +125°C	35		

#### TABLE 23-1: OPERATING MIPS VS. VOLTAGE

# TABLE 23-2: THERMAL OPERATING CONDITIONS

Rating	Symbol	Min	Тур	Max	Unit
Industrial Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	—	+125	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	_	+85	°C
Extended Temperature Devices					
Operating Junction Temperature Range	TJ	-40	_	+140	°C
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	TA	-40	_	+125	°C
Power Dissipation: Internal chip power dissipation: $PINT = VDD x (IDD - \Sigma IOH)$	PD	PINT + PI/O			W
I/O Pin Power Dissipation: I/O = $\Sigma$ ({VDD - VOH} x IOH) + $\Sigma$ (VOL x IOL)					
Maximum Allowed Power Dissipation	Pdmax	(	TJ — TA)/θJ	A	W

#### TABLE 23-3: THERMAL PACKAGING CHARACTERISTICS

Characteristic	Symbol	Тур	Мах	Unit	Notes
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-pin QFN	θja	62.4	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 44-pin TFQP	θја	60	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SPDIP	θја	108	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin SOIC	θja	80.2	_	°C/W	1
Package Thermal Resistance, 28-pin QFN-S	θja	32	—	°C/W	1

**Note 1:** Junction to ambient thermal resistance, Theta-JA ( $\theta$ JA) numbers are achieved by package simulations.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq \ +85^\circ C \ \mbox{for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq \ +125^\circ C \ \mbox{for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	<sup>1</sup> Symbol Characteristic Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max Units						Conditions	
Operati	ng Voltag	e						
DC10	Supply V	/oltage						
	Vdd		3.0	_	3.6	V	Industrial and Extended	
DC12	Vdr	RAM Data Retention Voltage <sup>(2)</sup>	1.1	1.3	1.8	V		
DC16	VPOR	VDD Start Voltage to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	_	_	Vss	V		
DC17	SVDD	<b>VDD Rise Rate</b> to ensure internal Power-on Reset signal	0.03	_	—	V/ms	0-3.0V in 0.1s	
DC18	VCORE	VDD Core <sup>(3)</sup> Internal regulator voltage	2.25	_	2.75	V	Voltage is dependent on load, temperature and VDD	

#### TABLE 23-4: DC TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V,  $25^{\circ}$ C unless otherwise stated.

2: This is the limit to which VDD may be lowered without losing RAM data.

**3:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### TABLE 23-5: DC CHARACTERISTICS: OPERATING CURRENT (IDD)

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions					
Operating Cur	rent (IDD) <sup>(2)</sup>								
DC20d	24	30	mA	-40°C					
DC20a	27	30	mA	+25°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC20b	27	30	mA	+85°C	3.3V	TO MIPS			
DC20c	27	35	mA	+125°C	-				
DC21d	30	40	mA	-40°C					
DC21a	37	40	mA	+25°C	3.3V	16 MIPS			
DC21b	32	45	mA	+85°C	5.5V	10 101195			
DC21c	33	45	mA	+125°C	-				
DC22d	35	50	mA	-40°C					
DC22a	38	50	mA	+25°C	3.3V				
DC22b	38	55	mA	+85°C	3.3V	20 MIPS			
DC22c	39	55	mA	+125°C	-				
DC23d	47	70	mA	-40°C					
DC23a	48	70	mA	+25°C	2.21/				
DC23b	48	70	mA	+85°C	3.3V	30 MIPS			
DC23c	48	70	mA	+125°C					
DC24d	56	90	mA	-40°C					
DC24a	56	90	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC24b	54	90	mA	+85°C	]				
DC24c	54	80	mA	+125°C	3.3V	35 MIPS			

**Note 1:** Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The supply current is mainly a function of the operating voltage and frequency. Other factors, such as I/O pin loading and switching rate, oscillator type, internal code execution pattern and temperature, also have an impact on the current consumption. The test conditions for all IDD measurements are as follows: OSC1 driven with external square wave from rail to rail. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. MCLR = VDD, WDT and FSCM are disabled. CPU, SRAM, program memory and data memory are operational. No peripheral modules are operating; however, every peripheral is being clocked (PMD bits are all zeroed).

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions					
Idle Current (I	DLE): Core OF	F Clock ON	Base Curren	t <sup>(2)</sup>					
DC40d	3	25	mA	-40°C					
DC40a	3	25	mA	+25°C					
DC40b	3	25	mA	+85°C	3.3V	10 MIPS			
DC40c	3	25	mA	+125°C					
DC41d	4	25	mA	-40°C		16 MIPS			
DC41a	4	25	mA	+25°C	3.3V				
DC41b	5	25	mA	+85°C		10 1011-5			
DC41c	5	25	mA	+125°C					
DC42d	6	25	mA	-40°C					
DC42a	6	25	mA	+25°C	- 3.3V				
DC42b	7	25	mA	+85°C	5.3V	20 MIPS			
DC42c	7	25	mA	+125°C					
DC43d	9	25	mA	-40°C					
DC43a	9	25	mA	+25°C	2.21/				
DC43b	9	25	mA	+85°C	- 3.3V	30 MIPS			
DC43c	9	25	mA	+125°C	]				
DC44d	10	25	mA	-40°C					
DC44a	10	25	mA	+25°C	3.3V	40 MIPS			
DC44b	16	25	mA	+85°C	]				
DC44c	10	25	mA	+125°C	3.3V	35 MIPS			

#### TABLE 23-6: DC CHARACTERISTICS: IDLE CURRENT (IIDLE)

Note 1: Data in "Typical" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IIDLE current is measured with core off, clock on and all modules turned off. Peripheral Module Disable SFR registers are zeroed. All I/O pins are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss.

<b>TABLE 23-7</b> :	DC CHARACTERISTICS: POWER-DOWN CURRENT (IPD)
---------------------	--

DC CHARACT	ERISTICS		(unless oth	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Parameter No.	Typical <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions						
Power-Down Current (IPD) <sup>(2)</sup>										
DC60d	55	500	μA	-40°C						
DC60a	63	500	μΑ	+25°C	2.21/	Base Power-Down Current <sup>(3,4)</sup>				
DC60b	85	500	μA	+85°C	3.3V	Base Power-Down Currenter, 7				
DC60c	146	1	mA	+125°C						
DC61d	8	13	μA	-40°C						
DC61a	10	15	μA	+25°C	2.21/	$\lambda$ (atab da a Timor Current, thus $\pi(3)$				
DC61b	12	20	μA	+85°C	3.3V	Watchdog Timer Current: ∆IwDT <sup>(3)</sup>				
DC61c	13	25	μA	+125°C	1					

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Base IPD is measured with all peripherals and clocks shut down. All I/Os are configured as inputs and pulled to Vss. WDT, etc., are all switched off.

**3:** The ∆ current is the additional current consumed when the module is enabled. This current should be added to the base IPD current.

4: These currents are measured on the device containing the most memory in this family.

#### TABLE 23-8: DC CHARACTERISTICS: DOZE CURRENT (IDOZE)

DC CHARACTERI	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$							
Parameter No. Typical <sup>(1)</sup> Max			Doze Ratio	Units		Conditions		
DC73a	25	32	1:2	mA				
DC73f	23	27	1:64	mA	-40°C	3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC73g	23	26	1:128	mA				
DC70a	42	47	1:2	mA		3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC70f	26	27	1:64	mA	+25°C			
DC70g	25	27	1:128	mA				
DC71a	41	48	1:2	mA				
DC71f	25	28	1:64	mA	+85°C	3.3V	40 MIPS	
DC71g	24	28	1:128	mA				
DC72a	42	49	1:2	mA				
DC72f	26	29	1:64	mA	+125°C	3.3V	35 MIPS	
DC72g	25	28	1:128	mA				

**Note 1:** Data in the Typical column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

DC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS		otherwi	se stated) erature -	) 40°C ≤ <sup>·</sup>	<b>3.0V to 3.6V</b> TA $\leq$ +85°C for Industrial TA $\leq$ +125°C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions
	VIL	Input Low Voltage					
DI10		I/O pins	Vss	—	0.2 Vdd	V	
DI15		MCLR	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V	
DI16		OSC1 (XT mode)	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V	
DI17		OSC1 (HS mode)	Vss	_	0.2 Vdd	V	
DI18		SDAx, SCLx	Vss		0.3 VDD	V	SMbus disabled
DI19		SDAx, SCLx	Vss	—	0.2 VDD	V	SMbus enabled
	VIH	Input High Voltage					
DI20		I/O pins: with analog functions digital-only	0.8 Vdd 0.8 Vdd		VDD 5.5	V V	
DI25		MCLR	0.8 Vdd	_	Vdd	V	
DI26		OSC1 (XT mode)	0.7 Vdd		Vdd	V	
DI27		OSC1 (HS mode)	0.7 Vdd		Vdd	V	
DI28		SDAx, SCLx	0.7 Vdd	_	Vdd	V	SMbus disabled
DI29		SDAx, SCLx	0.8 VDD	_	Vdd	V	SMbus enabled
	ICNPU	CNx Pull-up Current					
DI30			50	250	400	μA	VDD = 3.3V, VPIN = VSS
	lı∟	Input Leakage Current <sup>(2)(3)</sup>					
DI50		I/O ports	—	_	±2	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{split} &V{\sf SS} \leq V{\sf PIN} \leq V{\sf DD}, \\ &P{\sf in} \mbox{ at high-impedance } \end{split}$
DI51		Analog Input Pins	_	_	±1	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \ \textbf{Pin at} \\ \text{high-impedance}, \\ 40^\circ C \leq \ TA \leq +85^\circ C \end{array}$
DI51a		Analog Input Pins	_	_	±2	μA	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, $40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$
DI51b		Analog Input Pins	_	_	±3.5	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \ Pin \ at \\ high-impedance, \\ -40^\circC \leq TA \leq +125^\circC \end{array}$
DI51c		Analog Input Pins	_		±8	μA	Analog pins shared with external reference pins, $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$
DI55		MCLR	—	—	±2	μA	$Vss \leq V \text{PIN} \leq V \text{DD}$
DI56		OSC1	—	—	±2	μA	$\label{eq:VSS} \begin{array}{l} VSS \leq VPIN \leq VDD, \\ XT \text{ and } HS \text{ modes} \end{array}$

#### TABLE 23-9: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN INPUT SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: The leakage current on the MCLR pin is strongly dependent on the applied voltage level. The specified levels represent normal operating conditions. Higher leakage current may be measured at different input voltages.

3: Negative current is defined as current sourced by the pin.

DC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$							
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ Max Units Conditions							
	Vol	Output Low Voltage								
DO10		I/O ports	_	_	0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V			
DO16		OSC2/CLKO	_	_	0.4	V	IOL = 2 mA, VDD = 3.3V			
	Voн	Output High Voltage								
DO20		I/O ports	2.40 — V IOH = -2.3 mA, VDD = 3.3V							
DO26		OSC2/CLKO	2.41 — V IOH = -1.3 mA, VDD = 3.3V							

#### TABLE 23-10: DC CHARACTERISTICS: I/O PIN OUTPUT SPECIFICATIONS

#### TABLE 23-11: ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS: BOR

DC CHAR	DC CHARACTERISTICS Standard Operating tem			ise state	<b>ed)</b> -40°C ⊴	≤ Ta ≤ +8	5°C for Ir	ndustrial Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Character	Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions	
BO10	VBOR	BOR Event on VDD transition high-to-low BOR event is tied to VDD core voltage decrease		2.40	_	2.55	V	

**Note 1:** Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested in manufacturing.

DC CHARACTERISTICS				-	ise state	anditions: 3.0V to 3.6V ad) $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended		
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max U			Units	Conditions	
		Program Flash Memory						
D130	Eр	Cell Endurance	10,000	_	_	E/W	-40°C to +125°C	
D131	Vpr	VDD for Read	VMIN	_	3.6	V	Vмın = Minimum operating voltage	
D132B	VPEW	VDD for Self-Timed Write	VMIN	—	3.6	V	Vмın = Minimum operating voltage	
D134	TRETD	Characteristic Retention	20	—	—	Year	Provided no other specifications are violated, -40°C to +125°C	
D135	IDDP	Supply Current during Programming	—	10	—	mA		
D136	Trw	Row Write Time	_	1.6	_	ms		
D137	TPE	Page Erase Time	—	20	—	ms		
D138	Tww	Word Write Cycle Time	20	—	40	μS		

# TABLE 23-12: DC CHARACTERISTICS: PROGRAM MEMORY

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

#### TABLE 23-13: INTERNAL VOLTAGE REGULATOR SPECIFICATIONS

Operatin	Operating Conditions: -40°C < Ta < +85°C (unless otherwise stated)									
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristics	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Comments			
	CEFC	External Filter Capacitor Value	1	10	ĺ	μF	Capacitor must be low series resistance (< 5 ohms)			

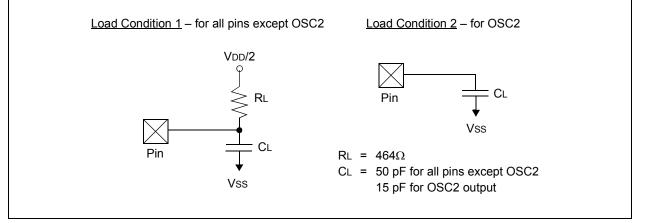
#### 23.2 AC Characteristics and Timing Parameters

This section defines dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 AC characteristics and timing parameters.

#### TABLE 23-14: TEMPERATURE AND VOLTAGE SPECIFICATIONS - AC

	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)					
AC CHARACTERISTICS	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					

#### FIGURE 23-1: LOAD CONDITIONS FOR DEVICE TIMING SPECIFICATIONS

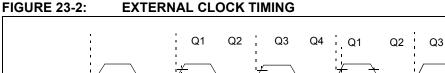


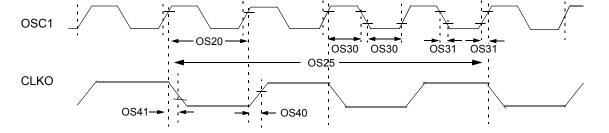
#### TABLE 23-15: CAPACITIVE LOADING REQUIREMENTS ON OUTPUT PINS

Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
DO50	Cosc2	OSC2/SOSC2 pin	_	—	15	pF	In XT and HS modes when external clock is used to drive OSC1
DO56	Cio	All I/O pins and OSC2	—	—	50	pF	EC mode
DO58	Св	SCLx, SDAx	—	_	400	pF	In I <sup>2</sup> C™ mode

# dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304

Q4





#### TABLE 23-16: EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symb	Characteristic	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Мах	Units	Conditions		
OS10	Fin	External CLKI Frequency (External clocks allowed only in EC and ECPLL modes)	DC	—	40	MHz	EC		
		Oscillator Crystal Frequency	3.5 10		10 40 33	MHz MHz kHz	XT HS SOSC		
OS20	Tosc	Tosc = 1/Fosc	12.5		DC	ns			
OS25	Тсү	Instruction Cycle Time <sup>(2)</sup>	25		DC	ns			
OS30	TosL, TosH	External Clock in (OSC1) High or Low Time	0.375 x Tosc	—	0.625 x Tosc	ns	EC		
OS31	TosR, TosF	External Clock in (OSC1) Rise or Fall Time	_	—	20	ns	EC		
OS40	TckR	CLKO Rise Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2	—	ns			
OS41	TckF	CLKO Fall Time <sup>(3)</sup>	—	5.2	—	ns			

Note 1: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

2: Instruction cycle period (TCY) equals two times the input oscillator time-base period. All specified values are based on characterization data for that particular oscillator type under standard operating conditions with the device executing code. Exceeding these specified limits may result in an unstable oscillator operation and/or higher than expected current consumption. All devices are tested to operate at "min." values with an external clock applied to the OSC1/CLKI pin. When an external clock input is used, the "max." cycle time limit is "DC" (no clock) for all devices.

3: Measurements are taken in EC mode. The CLKO signal is measured on the OSC2 pin.

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS		$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic		Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions
OS50	Fplli	PLL Voltage Controlled Oscillator (VCO) Input Frequency Range		0.8	_	8	MHz	ECPLL, XTPLL modes
OS51	Fsys	On-Chip VCO System Frequency		100	—	200	MHz	
OS52	TLOCK	PLL Start-up Time (Lock Time)		0.9	1.5	3.1	mS	
OS53	DCLK	CLKO Stability (Jitter)		-3	0.5	3	%	Measured over 100 ms period

#### TABLE 23-17: PLL CLOCK TIMING SPECIFICATIONS (VDD = 3.0V TO 3.6V)

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

#### TABLE 23-18: AC CHARACTERISTICS: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

АС СНА	RACTERISTICS	Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for industrial							
Param No.	Characteristic	Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions			
	Internal FRC Accuracy @ FRC Frequency = 7.37 MHz <sup>(1,2)</sup>								
F20	FRC	-2		+2	%	$-40^\circ C \le T A \le +85^\circ C$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		
	FRC	-5	_	+5	%	$-40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V		

Note 1: Frequency calibrated at 25°C and 3.3V. TUN bits can be used to compensate for temperature drift.

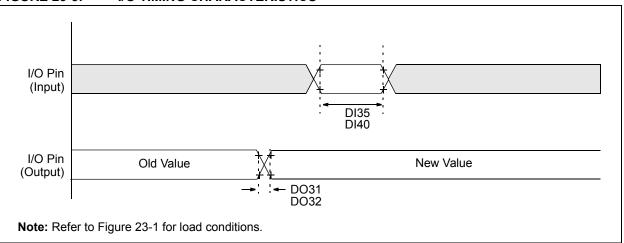
2: FRC is set to initial frequency of 7.37 MHz (±2%) at 25°C.

#### TABLE 23-19: INTERNAL RC ACCURACY

АС СН	ARACTERISTICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	<sup>n</sup> Characteristic Min Typ Max Units Conditions						ions	
	LPRC @ 32.768 kHz <sup>(1)</sup>							
F21	LPRC	-20	±6	+20	%	$-40^\circ C \le T A \le +85^\circ C$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V	
	LPRC	-70	_	+20	%	$-40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C$	VDD = 3.0-3.6V	

**Note 1:** Change of LPRC frequency as VDD changes.

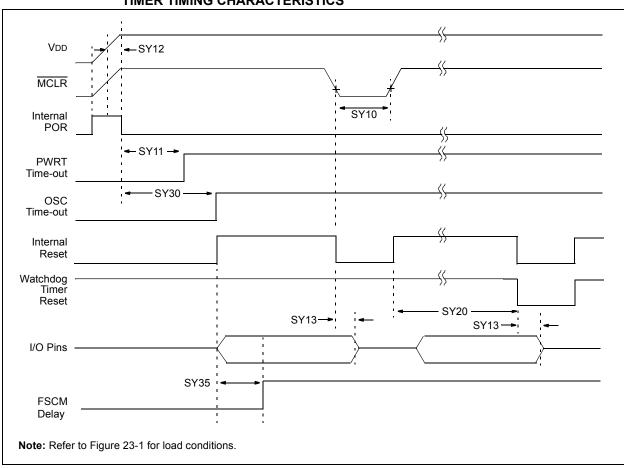




AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Character	Min	Typ <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
DO31	TioR	Port Output Rise Tim	_	10	25	ns		
DO32	TIOF	Port Output Fall Time		_	10	25	ns	—
DI35	TINP	INTx Pin High or Low Time (output)		20	—	_	ns	—
DI40	Trbp	CNx High or Low Tin	2	_		Тсү	_	

TABLE 23-20:	<b>I/O TIMING REQUIREMENTS</b>

**Note 1:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.



# FIGURE 23-4: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER AND POWER-UP TIMER TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

#### TABLE 23-21: RESET, WATCHDOG TIMER, OSCILLATOR START-UP TIMER, POWER-UP TIMER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

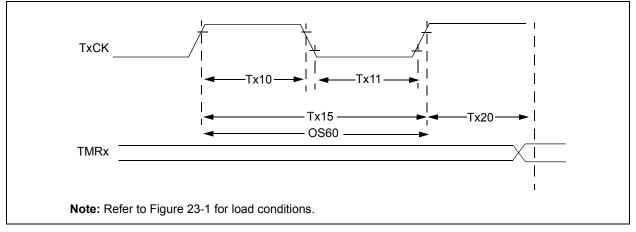
АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units Conditions					
SY10	TMCL	MCLR Pulse Width (low)	2			μS	-40°C to +85°C	
SY11	Tpwrt	Power-up Timer Period	_	2 4 16 32 64 128		ms	-40°C to +85°C User programmable	
SY12	TPOR	Power-on Reset Delay	3	10	30	μS	-40°C to +85°C	
SY13	Tioz	I/O High-Impedance from MCLR Low or Watchdog Timer Reset	0.68	0.72	1.2	μS		
SY20	Twdt1	Watchdog Timer Time-out Period (No Prescaler)	1.7	2.1	2.6	ms	VDD = 3V, -40°C to +85°C	
SY30	Tost	Oscillator Start-up Time	—	1024 Tosc		_	Tosc = OSC1 period	
SY35	TFSCM	Fail-Safe Clock Monitor Delay	_	500	900	μS	-40°C to +85°C	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.

#### FIGURE 23-5: TIMER1, 2 AND 3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS				$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	eristic		Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions		
TA10	ТтхН	TxCK High Time	Synchror no presca		0.5 Tcy + 20		_	ns	Must also meet parameter TA15		
			Synchror with pres		10	_	—	ns			
			Asynchro	onous	10		_	ns			
TA11	ΤτxL	TxCK Low Time	Low Time Synchronous no prescaler		0.5 TCY + 20	_	—	ns	Must also meet parameter TA15		
			Synchror with pres		10		—	ns			
			Asynchro	onous	10			ns			
TA15	ΤτχΡ	TxCK Input Period	Synchror no presca		Tcy + 40		—	ns			
			Synchronous, with prescaler		Greater of: 20 ns or (Tcy + 40)/N	—	—	—	N = prescale value (1, 8, 64, 256)		
			Asynchro	onous	20	_	—	ns			
OS60	Ft1	SOSC1/T1CK Osci frequency Range (o by setting bit TCS (	scillator enabled		DC	_	50	kHz			
TA20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from Externa Edge to Timer Incre		ock	0.5 TCY		1.5 Тсү	—			

# TABLE 23-22: TIMER1 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS<sup>(1)</sup>

**Note 1:** Timer1 is a Type A.

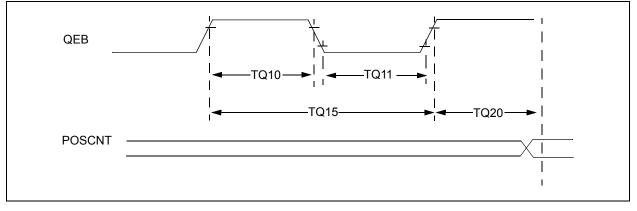
АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unles	ard Operating s otherwise st ting temperatu	t <b>ated)</b> re -40°	°C ≤ TA ≤ ·	+85°C fo	r Industrial for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Charact	teristic		Min	Тур	Мах	Units	Conditions
TB10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous, no prescaler Synchronous, with prescaler		0.5 TCY + 20		—	ns	Must also meet parameter TB15
					10		—	ns	
TB11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchro no prese		0.5 TCY + 20		—	ns	Must also meet parameter TB15
			Synchro with pre		10		—	ns	
TB15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchro no prese		Tcy + 40	_	—	ns	N = prescale value
			Synchronous, with prescaler		Greater of: 20 ns or (Tcy + 40)/N				(1, 8, 64, 256)
TB20	TCKEXT- MRL	Delay from Extern Edge to Timer Incr		Clock	0.5 TCY	_	1.5 TCY	—	

#### TABLE 23-23: TIMER2 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

#### TABLE 23-24: TIMER3 EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS				$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic			Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
TC10	TtxH	TxCK High Time	Synchronous		0.5 Tcy + 20		—	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15
TC11	TtxL	TxCK Low Time	Synchro	nous	0.5 TCY + 20		—	ns	Must also meet parameter TC15
TC15	TtxP	TxCK Input Period	Synchro no preso		Tcy + 40	_	—	ns	N = prescale value
			Synchro with pres		Greater of: 20 ns or (Tcy + 40)/N				(1, 8, 64, 256)
TC20	TCKEXT- MRL	Delay from Externa Edge to Timer Incre			0.5 TCY	_	1.5 Тсү	_	

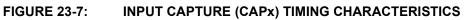
#### FIGURE 23-6: TIMERQ (QEI MODULE) EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

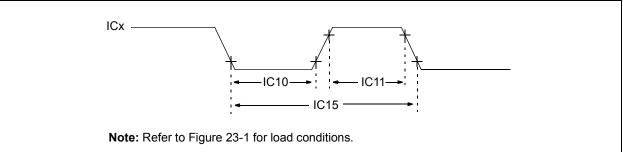


#### TABLE 23-25: QEI MODULE EXTERNAL CLOCK TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unles	ard Operating s otherwise s ting temperatu	<b>tated)</b> ire -40	°C ≤ Ta ≤	+85°C f	/ for Industrial C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>			Min	Тур	Max	Units	Conditions
TQ10	TtQH	TQCK High Time	Synchronous, with prescaler		Тсү + 20			ns	Must also meet parameter TQ15
TQ11	TtQL	TQCK Low Time	Synchro with pre		Tcy + 20		_	ns	Must also meet parameter TQ15
TQ15	TtQP	TQCP Input Period	Synchronous, with prescaler		2 * Tcy + 40			ns	_
TQ20	TCKEXTMRL	Delay from External TxCK Clock Edge to Timer Increment		0.5 TCY		1.5 Тсү	_	—	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.



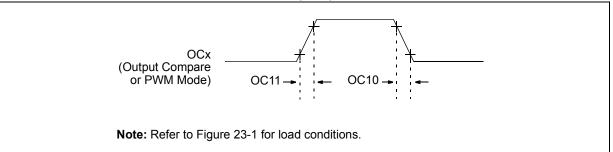


#### TABLE 23-26: INPUT CAPTURE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unless otherwis	$\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characte	ristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Мах	Units	Conditions			
IC10	TccL	ICx Input Low Time	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	ns				
			With Prescaler	10	_	ns				
IC11	TccH	ICx Input High Time	No Prescaler	0.5 Tcy + 20	_	ns				
			With Prescaler	10	_	ns				
IC15	TccP	ICx Input Period		(Tcy + 40)/N	_	ns	N = prescale value (1, 4, 16)			

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 23-8: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE (OCx) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



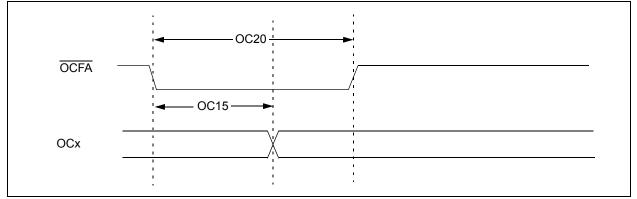
#### TABLE 23-27: OUTPUT COMPARE MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{ll} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур	Typ Max Units		Conditions		
OC10	TccF	OCx Output Fall Time			ns	See parameter D032			
OC11	TccR	OCx Output Rise Time	— — ns See parameter D031						

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

<sup>© 2007</sup> Microchip Technology Inc.

#### FIGURE 23-9: OC/PWM MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

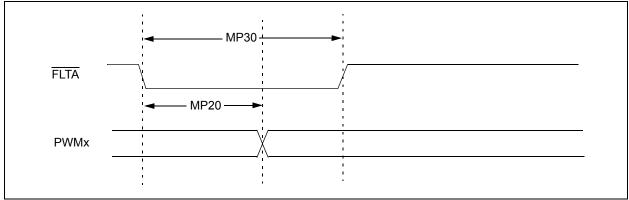


#### TABLE 23-28: SIMPLE OC/PWM MODE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

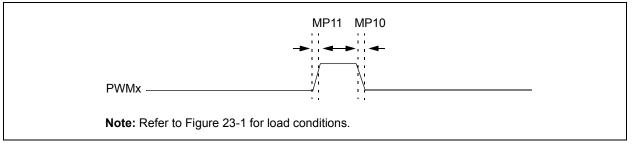
АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			I Operating otherwise g temperat	<b>stated)</b> ure -40°(		<b>o 3.6V</b> 5°C for Industrial 125°C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max Units Conditions				Conditions
OC15	Tfd	Fault Input to PWM I/O Change	—	_	50	ns	_
OC20	TFLT	Fault Input Pulse Width	50	_	—	ns	—

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

#### FIGURE 23-10: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE FAULT TIMING CHARACTERISTICS



#### FIGURE 23-11: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

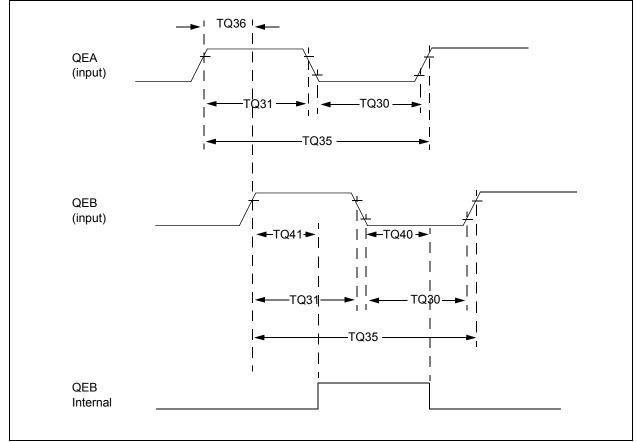


#### TABLE 23-29: MOTOR CONTROL PWM MODULE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			rd Operat otherwis ng tempe	se stated	) -40°C ≤ T.	8.0V to 3.6V A ≤ +85°C for Industrial A ≤ +125°C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ Max Units Conditions				
MP10	TFPWM	PWM Output Fall Time	—	_	_	ns	See parameter D032
MP11	TRPWM	PWM Output Rise Time	—	—	—	ns	See parameter D031
MP20	Tfd	Fault Input ↓ to PWM I/O Change	_	_	50	ns	_
MP30	Тғн	Minimum Pulse Width	50	—	_	ns	—

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.



### FIGURE 23-12: QEA/QEB INPUT CHARACTERISTICS

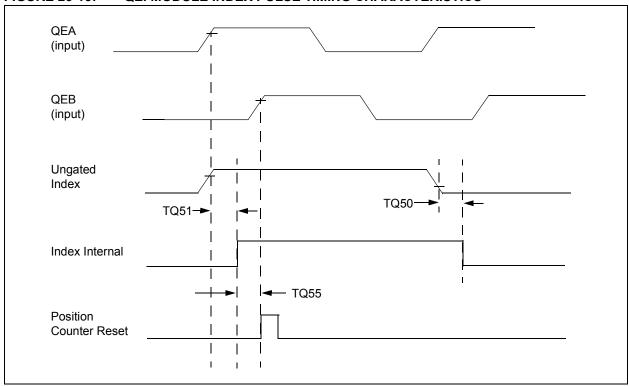
### TABLE 23-30: QUADRATURE DECODER TIMING REQUIREMENTS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			(unle	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$				
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>		Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
TQ30	TQUL	Quadrature Input Low Time		6 Tcy	—	ns	—	
TQ31	TQUH	Quadrature Input High Time		6 Tcy	_	ns	—	
TQ35	TQUIN	Quadrature Input Period		12 TCY	_	ns	—	
TQ36	TQUP	Quadrature Phase Period		3 TCY	_	ns	—	
TQ40	TQUFL	Filter Time to Recognize Low, with Digital Filter		3 * N * Tcy	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 <b>(Note 3)</b>	
TQ41	TQUFH	Filter Time to Recognize High, with Digital Filter		3 * N * Tcy	—	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 (Note 3)	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated. Parameters are for design guidance only and are not tested.

3: N = Index Channel Digital Filter Clock Divide Select bits. Refer to **Section 15. "Quadrature Encoder** Interface (QEI)" in the "*dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual*". Please see the Microchip web site for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.



#### FIGURE 23-13: QEI MODULE INDEX PULSE TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

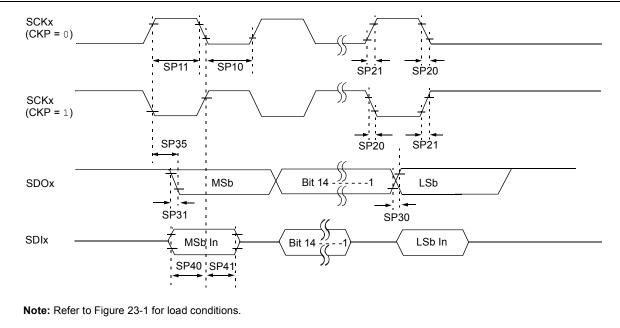
#### TABLE 23-31: QEI INDEX PULSE TIMING REQUIREMENTS

АС СНА	AC CHARACTERISTICS			•	10°C ≤ TA	√≤ +85°C	6 <b>V</b> for Industrial °C for Extended
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min	Max	Units	Conditions	
TQ50	TqIL	Filter Time to Recognize with Digital Filter	Low,	3 * N * Tcy		ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 <b>(Note 2)</b>
TQ51	TqiH	Filter Time to Recognize High, with Digital Filter		3 * N * Tcy	_	ns	N = 1, 2, 4, 16, 32, 64, 128 and 256 <b>(Note 2)</b>
TQ55	Tqidxr	Index Pulse Recognized Counter Reset (ungated i	3 TCY		ns	_	

Note 1: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Alignment of index pulses to QEA and QEB is shown for position counter Reset timing only. Shown for forward direction only (QEA leads QEB). Same timing applies for reverse direction (QEA lags QEB) but index pulse recognition occurs on falling edge.

© 2007 Microchip Technology Inc.



#### FIGURE 23-14: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

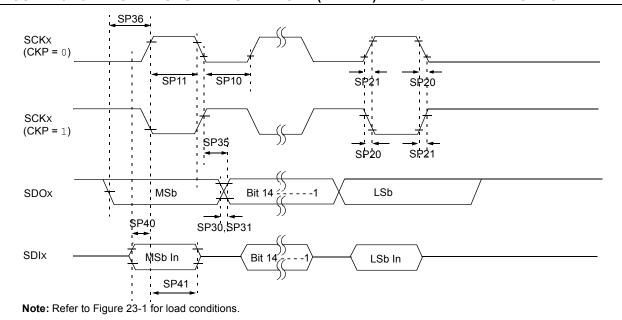
TABLE 23-32:	SPIx MASTER MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS
--------------	--

			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min Typ <sup>(2)</sup> Max Units Conditions					
SP10	TscL	SCKx Output Low Time	Tcy/2	_	_	ns	See Note 3	
SP11	TscH	SCKx Output High Time	Tcy/2	—	_	ns	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D032 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D031 and Note 4	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D032 and Note 4	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D031 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	_	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	23	_	_	ns	_	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	—	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

2: Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns. Therefore, the clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



#### FIGURE 23-15: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

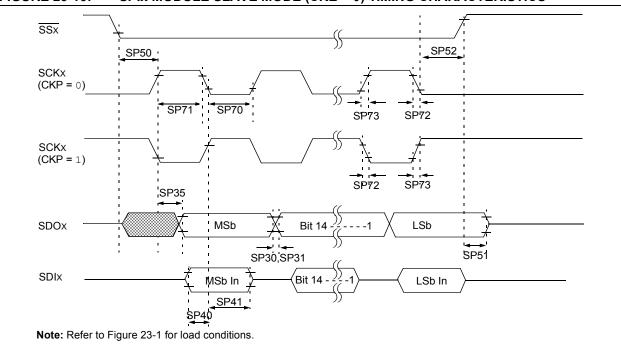
#### TABLE 23-33: SPIX MODULE MASTER MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP10	TscL	SCKx Output Low Time	Tcy/2	—	_	ns	See Note 3	
SP11	TscH	SCKx Output High Time	Tcy/2	_		ns	See Note 3	
SP20	TscF	SCKx Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter D032 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP21	TscR	SCKx Output Rise Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter D031 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_	—	_	ns	See parameter D032 and <b>Note 4</b>	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—	_	ns	See parameter D031 and Note 4	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	6	20	ns	_	
SP36	TdoV2sc, TdoV2scL	SDOx Data Output Setup to First SCKx Edge	30	—	_	ns	_	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	23	—	_	ns	_	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	30			ns	_	

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

- **3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.
- 4: Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



### FIGURE 23-16: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

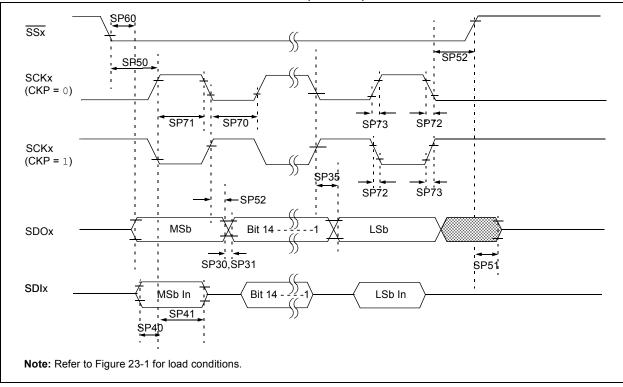
#### TABLE 23-34: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 0) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Тур <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscL	SCKx Input Low Time	30	—		ns	_	
SP71	TscH	SCKx Input High Time	30	—		ns	—	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	10	25	ns	See Note 3	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	—	10	25	ns	See Note 3	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	—	_	-	ns	See parameter D032 and Note 3	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time	—	—		ns	See parameter D031 and Note 3	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	—	—	30	ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	20	_		ns	_	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	20	_	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	$\overline{SSx} \downarrow$ to SCKx $\uparrow$ or SCKx Input	120	—	_	ns	_	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	_	50	ns	See Note 3	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx after SCKx Edge	1.5 Tcy +40	—	_	ns	_	

 $\label{eq:Note_1:} \textbf{Note_1:} \quad \textbf{These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.}$ 

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 5V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

**3:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.



#### FIGURE 23-17: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS

AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic <sup>(1)</sup>	Min	Typ <sup>(2)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions	
SP70	TscL	SCKx Input Low Time	30		_	ns	—	
SP71	TscH	SCKx Input High Time	30	—		ns	—	
SP72	TscF	SCKx Input Fall Time	—	10	25	ns	See Note 3	
SP73	TscR	SCKx Input Rise Time	_	10	25	ns	See Note 3	
SP30	TdoF	SDOx Data Output Fall Time	_			ns	See parameter D032 and Note 3	
SP31	TdoR	SDOx Data Output Rise Time				ns	See parameter D031 and Note 3	
SP35	TscH2doV, TscL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SCKx Edge	_	-	30	ns	—	
SP40	TdiV2scH, TdiV2scL	Setup Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	20	_	_	ns	—	
SP41	TscH2diL, TscL2diL	Hold Time of SDIx Data Input to SCKx Edge	20	_	_	ns	—	
SP50	TssL2scH, TssL2scL	SSx ↓ to SCKx ↓ or SCKx ↑ Input	120	_	_	ns	_	
SP51	TssH2doZ	SSx ↑ to SDOx Output High-Impedance	10	—	50	ns	See Note 4	
SP52	TscH2ssH TscL2ssH	SSx ↑ after SCKx Edge	1.5 TCY + 40	—	_	ns	_	
SP60	TssL2doV	SDOx Data Output Valid after SSx Edge	_	_	50	ns	—	

#### TABLE 23-35: SPIX MODULE SLAVE MODE (CKE = 1) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

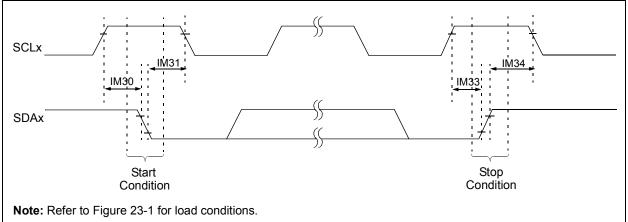
**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

**2:** Data in "Typ" column is at 3.3V, 25°C unless otherwise stated.

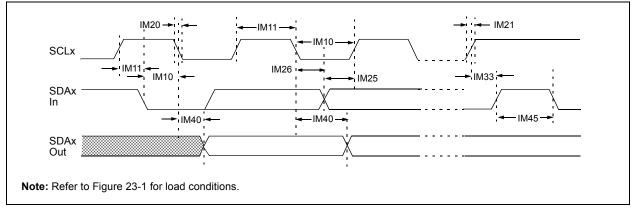
**3:** The minimum clock period for SCKx is 100 ns. The clock generated in Master mode must not violate this specification.

**4:** Assumes 50 pF load on all SPIx pins.







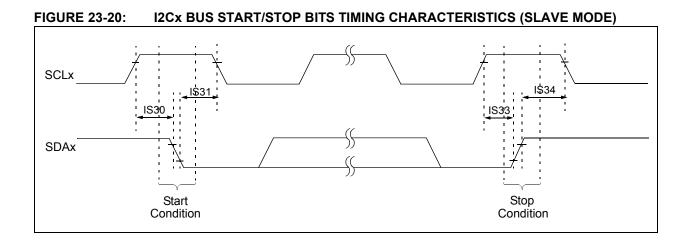


AC CHA	RACTER	ISTICS		$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$						
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic		Min <sup>(1)</sup>	Max	Units	Conditions			
IM10	TLO:SCL	Clock Low Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS				
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μs	—			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	—			
IM11	THI:SCL	Clock High Time	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	—			
			400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	—			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	—			
IM20	TF:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	300	ns	CB is specified to be			
		Fall Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	100	ns				
IM21	TR:SCL	SDAx and SCLx	100 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	CB is specified to be			
		Rise Time	400 kHz mode	20 + 0.1 Св	300	ns	from 10 to 400 pF			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	_	300	ns				
IM25	TSU:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	250	—	ns	_			
	Setup Time	400 kHz mode	100	—	ns					
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	40	—	ns				
IM26	THD:DAT	Data Input	100 kHz mode	0	—	μS	_			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	0	0.9	μS				
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.2	—	μS				
IM30	TSU:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	μS	Only relevant for			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	Repeated Start			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	condition			
IM31	THD:STA	Start Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	After this period the			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	first clock pulse is			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs	generated			
IM33	Tsu:sto	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS	_			
		Setup Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μS				
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	_	μs				
IM34	THD:STO	Stop Condition	100 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns	_			
		Hold Time	400 kHz mode	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns				
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	Tcy/2 (BRG + 1)	—	ns				
IM40	TAA:SCL	Output Valid	100 kHz mode	_	3500	ns	—			
		From Clock	400 kHz mode	_	1000	ns	—			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	—	400	ns	—			
IM45	TBF:SDA	Bus Free Time	100 kHz mode	4.7	_	μs	Time the bus must be			
			400 kHz mode	1.3		μ <b>s</b>	free before a new			
			1 MHz mode <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5		μ <b>s</b>	transmission can star			
IM50	Св	Bus Capacitive L	pading		400	pF				

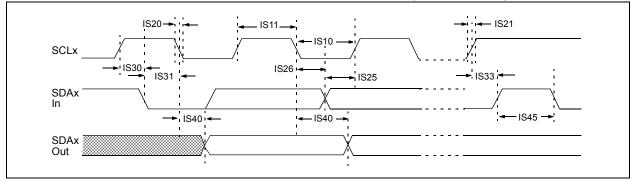
#### TABLE 23-36: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (MASTER MODE)

Note 1: BRG is the value of the I<sup>2</sup>C Baud Rate Generator. Refer to Section 19. "Inter-Integrated Circuit (I<sup>2</sup>C<sup>™</sup>)" in the "*dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual*". Please see the Microchip web site for the latest dsPIC33F Family Reference Manual sections.

**2:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).







#### Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V (unless otherwise stated) AC CHARACTERISTICS Operating temperature $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +85^{\circ}C$ for Industrial $-40^{\circ}C \le TA \le +125^{\circ}C$ for Extended Param. Symbol Characteristic Min Max Units Conditions IS10 Clock Low Time 100 kHz mode 4.7 Device must operate at a TLO:SCL μS minimum of 1.5 MHz 400 kHz mode Device must operate at a 1.3 μS minimum of 10 MHz 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.5 μS IS11 THI:SCL **Clock High Time** 100 kHz mode 4.0 Device must operate at a μS minimum of 1.5 MHz 400 kHz mode Device must operate at a 0.6 μS minimum of 10 MHz 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.5 \_\_\_ μS IS20 SDAx and SCLx 100 kHz mode CB is specified to be from TF:SCL 300 ns Fall Time 10 to 400 pF 400 kHz mode 20 + 0.1 CB 300 ns 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 100 \_ ns IS21 TR:SCL SDAx and SCLx 100 kHz mode 1000 \_ ns CB is specified to be from Rise Time 10 to 400 pF 400 kHz mode 20 + 0.1 CB 300 ns 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 300 \_ ns IS25 TSU:DAT Data Input 100 kHz mode 250 \_\_\_\_ ns Setup Time 400 kHz mode 100 ns 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 100 \_\_\_\_ ns IS26 THD:DAT Data Input 100 kHz mode 0 μS \_\_\_\_\_ Hold Time 400 kHz mode 0 0.9 μS 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0 0.3 μS IS30 Start Condition 100 kHz mode TSU:STA 4.7 Only relevant for Repeated μS \_\_\_\_ Setup Time Start condition 400 kHz mode 0.6 μS 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.25 \_\_\_\_ μS IS31 Start Condition 100 kHz mode 4.0 After this period, the first THD:STA μS \_\_\_\_ Hold Time clock pulse is generated 400 kHz mode 0.6 μS 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.25 μS \_\_\_\_ IS33 TSU:STO Stop Condition 100 kHz mode 4.7 μS Setup Time 400 kHz mode 0.6 μS 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.6 μS \_\_\_\_ IS34 THD:ST Stop Condition 100 kHz mode 4000 ns 0 Hold Time 400 kHz mode 600 \_ ns 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 250 ns IS40 Output Valid 100 kHz mode TAA:SCL 0 3500 ns From Clock 400 kHz mode 0 1000 ns 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0 350 ns IS45 TBF:SDA **Bus Free Time** 100 kHz mode 4.7 Time the bus must be free μS before a new transmission 400 kHz mode 1.3 μS can start 1 MHz mode<sup>(1)</sup> 0.5 μS \_\_\_\_ рF IS50 Св **Bus Capacitive Loading** 400

#### TABLE 23-37: I2Cx BUS DATA TIMING REQUIREMENTS (SLAVE MODE)

**Note 1:** Maximum pin capacitance = 10 pF for all I2Cx pins (for 1 MHz mode only).

АС СНА	ARACTER	RISTICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions				
Device Supply											
AD01	AVDD	Module VDD Supply	Greater of VDD – 0.3 or 3.0	_	Lesser of VDD + 0.3 or 3.6	V	_				
AD02	AVss	Module Vss Supply	Vss – 0.3	—	Vss + 0.3	V	—				
			Reference	Inputs							
AD05	Vrefh	Reference Voltage High	AVss + 2.7		AVdd	V	See Note 1				
AD05a			3.0	—	3.6	V	Vrefh = AVdd Vrefl = AVss = 0				
AD06	VREFL	Reference Voltage Low	AVss	_	AVDD - 2.7	V	See Note 1				
AD06a			0	—	0	V	Vrefh = AVdd Vrefl = AVss = 0				
AD07	VREF	Absolute Reference Voltage	2.7	—	3.6	V	VREF = VREFH - VREFL				
AD08	IREF	Current Drain	—	400 —	550 10	μΑ μΑ	ADC operating ADC off				
			Analog I	nput							
AD12	Vinh	Input Voltage Range Vімн	VINL	_	VREFH	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), positive input				
AD13	Vinl	Input Voltage Range VıN∟	VREFL	—	AVss + 1V	V	This voltage reflects Sample and Hold Channels 0, 1, 2, and 3 (CH0-CH3), negative input				
AD17	Rin	Recommended Impedance of Analog Voltage Source			200 200	Ω Ω	10-bit ADC 12-bit ADC				

#### TABLE 23-38: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

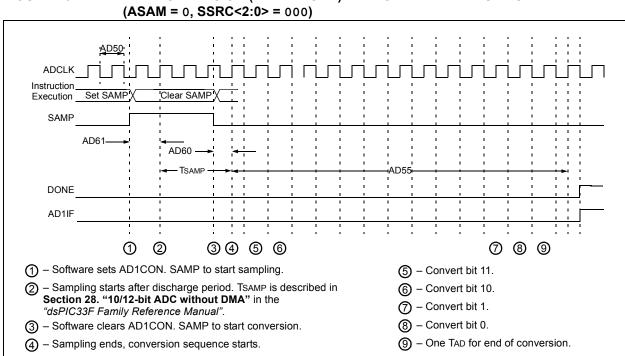
Note 1: These parameters are not characterized or tested in manufacturing.

АС СНА	RACTERIS	STICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +85^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^{\circ}C \leq TA \leq +125^{\circ}C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$									
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions					
ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mode) – Measurements with external VREF+/VREF-												
AD20a	Nr	Resolution	12	2 data bi	ts	bits						
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2	_	+2	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V					
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	_	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V					
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	1.25	1.5	3	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V					
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	1.25	1.52	2	LSb	Vinl = AVss = Vrefl = 0V, AVdd = Vrefh = 3.6V					
AD25a	—	Monotonicity	—				Guaranteed					
		ADC Accuracy (12-bit Mo	de) – Mea	asureme	nts with	interna	I VREF+/VREF-					
AD20a	Nr	Resolution	12	2 data bi	ts	bits						
AD21a	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-2		+2	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V					
AD22a	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	_	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V					
AD23a	Gerr	Gain Error	2	3	7	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V					
AD24a	EOFF	Offset Error	2	3	5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V					
AD25a	—	Monotonicity			—		Guaranteed					
		Dynamie	c Perforn	nance (1	2-bit Mo	de)						
AD30a	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	-77	-69	-61	dB						
AD31a	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	59	63	64	dB	—					
AD32a	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	63	72	74	dB	_					
AD33a	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	—		250	kHz	—					
AD34a	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	10.95	11.1		bits						

#### TABLE 23-39: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (12-BIT MODE)

АС СНА	RACTERIS	TICS	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions				
ADC Accuracy (10-bit Mode) – Measurements with external VREF+/VREF-											
AD20b	Nr	Resolution	1(	) data bi	ts	bits					
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1.5	_	+1.5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V				
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1	_	<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V				
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	1	3	6	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V				
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	1	2	5	LSb	VINL = AVSS = VREFL = 0V, AVDD = VREFH = 3.6V				
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	_	_		_	Guaranteed				
		ADC Accuracy (10-bit Mode	e) – Meas	uremen	ts with i	nternal V	VREF+/VREF-				
AD20b	Nr	Resolution	10	) data bi	ts	bits					
AD21b	INL	Integral Nonlinearity	-1		+1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V				
AD22b	DNL	Differential Nonlinearity	>-1		<1	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V				
AD23b	Gerr	Gain Error	1	5	6	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V				
AD24b	EOFF	Offset Error	1	2	3	LSb	VINL = AVSS = 0V, AVDD = 3.6V				
AD25b	—	Monotonicity	—		—	—	Guaranteed				
		Dynamic I	Performa	nce (10	bit Mod	e)					
AD30b	THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	—	-64	-67	dB	_				
AD31b	SINAD	Signal to Noise and Distortion	—	57	58	dB	—				
AD32b	SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range	—	60	62	dB	_				
AD33b	Fnyq	Input Signal Bandwidth	—	_	550	kHz	—				
AD34b	ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	9.1	9.7	9.8	bits	—				

#### TABLE 23-40: ADC MODULE SPECIFICATIONS (10-BIT MODE)



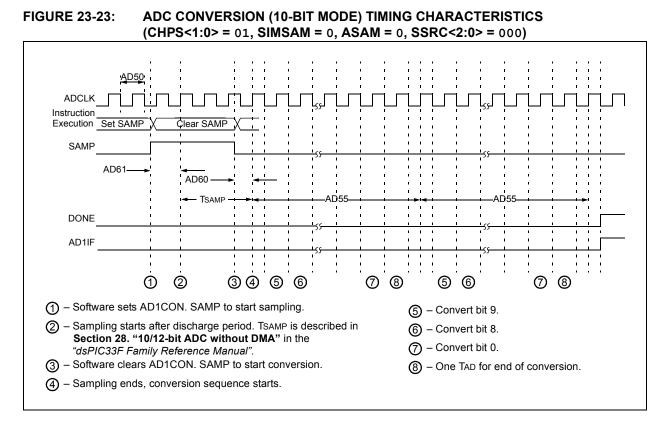
# FIGURE 23-22: ADC CONVERSION (12-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (ASAM = 0, SSBC < 2:0) = 0.00)

#### TABLE 23-41: ADC CONVERSION (12-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

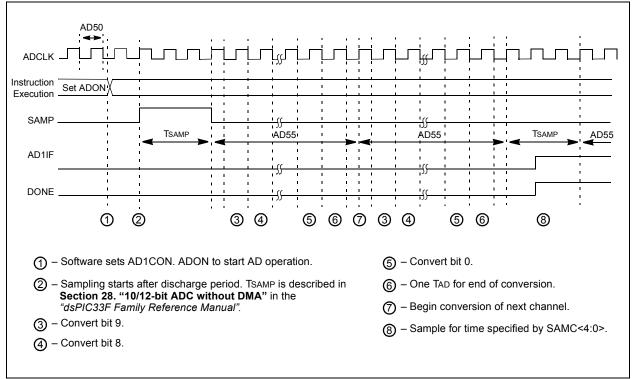
AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$					
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min.	Тур	Max.	Units	Conditions	
		Cloc	k Parame	ters			•	
AD50	TAD	ADC Clock Period	117.6		_	ns		
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	-	250	—	ns		
		Cor	version R	ate				
AD55	tCONV	Conversion Time	_	14 Tad		ns		
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	_	_	500	Ksps		
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	3 Tad	—	—	_		
		Timiı	ng Parame	ters				
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger <sup>(2)</sup>	-	1.0 Tad	-	—	Auto convert trigger not selected	
AD61	tPSS	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit <sup>(2)</sup>	0.5 Tad	—	1.5 Tad	_	-	
AD62	tcss	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) <sup>(2)</sup>	-	0.5 Tad	—		—	
AD63	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On <sup>(2)</sup>	1	_	5	μS	_	

**Note 1:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linea performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

**2**: These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.



#### FIGURE 23-24: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING CHARACTERISTICS (CHPS<1:0> = 01, SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC<2:0> = 111, SAMC<4:0> = 00001)



AC CHARACTERISTICS			$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Standard Operating Conditions: 3.0V to 3.6V} \\ \mbox{(unless otherwise stated)} \\ \mbox{Operating temperature} & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +85^\circ C \mbox{ for Industrial} \\ & -40^\circ C \leq TA \leq +125^\circ C \mbox{ for Extended} \end{array}$								
Param No.	Symbol	Characteristic	Min. Typ <sup>(1)</sup> Max. Units Conditions								
	Clock Parameters										
AD50	TAD	ADC Clock Period	76		_	ns					
AD51	tRC	ADC Internal RC Oscillator Period	—	250	—	ns					
Conversion Rate											
AD55	tCONV	Conversion Time	—	12 Tad	—	_					
AD56	FCNV	Throughput Rate	—	—	1.1	Msps					
AD57	TSAMP	Sample Time	2 Tad	—	—	_					
		Timin	ig Param	eters							
AD60	tPCS	Conversion Start from Sample Trigger <sup>(1)</sup>	—	1.0 TAD	—	—	Auto-Convert Trigger not selected				
AD61	tPSS	Sample Start from Setting Sample (SAMP) bit <sup>(1)</sup>	0.5 Tad	_	1.5 Tad		_				
AD62	tcss	Conversion Completion to Sample Start (ASAM = 1) <sup>(1)</sup>	—	0.5 Tad	—		_				
AD63	tdpu	Time to Stabilize Analog Stage from ADC Off to ADC On <sup>(1)</sup>	1	_	5	μS	—				

#### TABLE 23-42: ADC CONVERSION (10-BIT MODE) TIMING REQUIREMENTS

**Note 1:** These parameters are characterized but not tested in manufacturing.

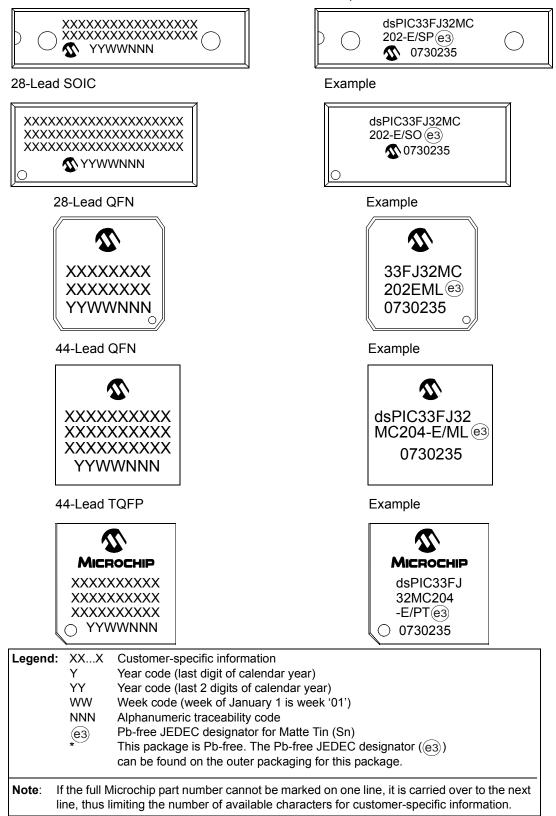
**2:** Because the sample caps will eventually lose charge, clock rates below 10 kHz may affect linearity performance, especially at elevated temperatures.

Example

### 24.0 PACKAGING INFORMATION

#### 24.1 Package Marking Information

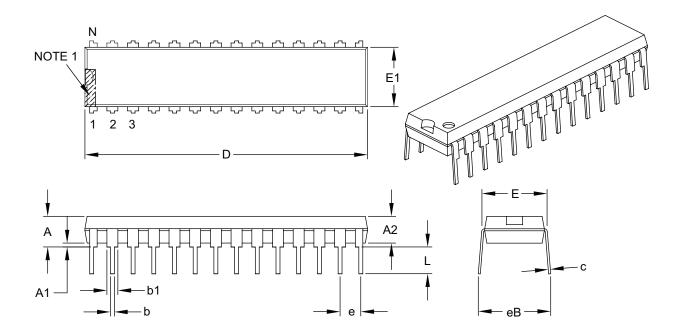
#### 28-Lead SPDIP



#### 24.2 Package Details

#### 28-Lead Skinny Plastic Dual In-Line (SP) – 300 mil Body [SPDIP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		INCHES			
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX		
Number of Pins	N		28			
Pitch	e		.100 BSC			
Top to Seating Plane	A	20				
Molded Package Thickness	A2	.120	.135	.150		
Base to Seating Plane	A1	.015	-	-		
Shoulder to Shoulder Width	E	.290	.310	.335		
Molded Package Width	E1	.240	.285	.295		
Overall Length	D	1.345	1.365	1.400		
Tip to Seating Plane	L	.110	.130	.150		
Lead Thickness	С	.008	.010	.015		
Upper Lead Width	b1	.040	.050	.070		
Lower Lead Width	b	.014	.018	.022		
Overall Row Spacing §	eB	-	-	.430		

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed .010" per side.

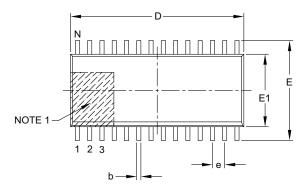
4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

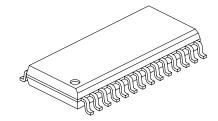
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

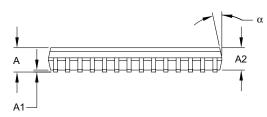
Microchip Technology Drawing C04-070B

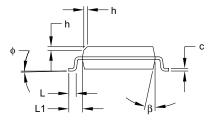
### 28-Lead Plastic Small Outline (SO) – Wide, 7.50 mm Body [SOIC]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging









	Units	MILLMETERS				
	<b>Dimension Limits</b>	MIN	NOM	MAX		
Number of Pins	N		28			
Pitch	е	1.27 BSC				
Overall Height	A	– – 2.65				
Molded Package Thickness	A2	2.05	-	-		
Standoff §	A1	0.10	-	0.30		
Overall Width	E	10.30 BSC				
Molded Package Width	E1		7.50 BSC			
Overall Length	D		17.90 BSC			
Chamfer (optional)	h	0.25	-	0.75		
Foot Length	L	0.40	-	1.27		
Footprint	L1		1.40 REF			
Foot Angle Top	¢	0°	-	8°		
Lead Thickness	С	0.18	-	0.33		
Lead Width	b	0.31 – 0.51				
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	5° – 15°				
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	5°	-	15°		

Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. § Significant Characteristic.

3. Dimensions D and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.15 mm per side.

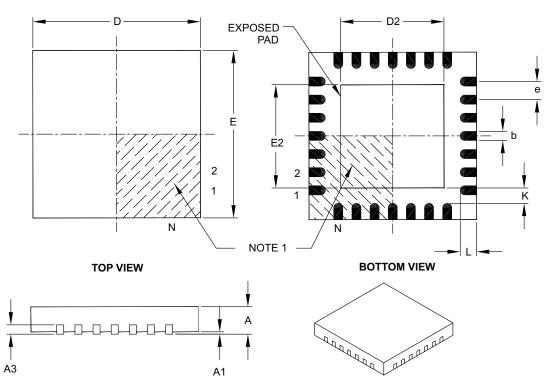
- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-052B

# 28-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) – 6x6 mm Body [QFN] with 0.55 mm Contact Length

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	6
Dimens	sion Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	Ν		28	
Pitch	е		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	А	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Width	E		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	3.65	3.70	4.20
Overall Length	D		6.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	3.65	3.70	4.20
Contact Width	b	0.23	0.30	0.35
Contact Length	L	0.50	0.55	0.70
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	-

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Package is saw singulated.

3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.

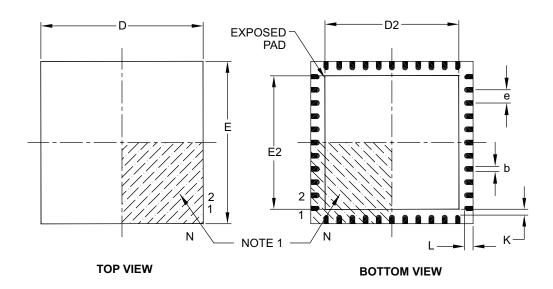
BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

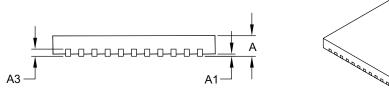
REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-105B

### 44-Lead Plastic Quad Flat, No Lead Package (ML) - 8x8 mm Body [QFN]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging





	Units		MILLIMETERS	5
	Dimension Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Pins	N		44	
Pitch	e		0.65 BSC	
Overall Height	A	0.80	0.90	1.00
Standoff	A1	0.00	0.02	0.05
Contact Thickness	A3		0.20 REF	
Overall Width	E		8.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Width	E2	6.30	6.45	6.80
Overall Length	D		8.00 BSC	
Exposed Pad Length	D2	6.30	6.45	6.80
Contact Width	b	0.25	0.30	0.38
Contact Length	L	0.30	0.40	0.50
Contact-to-Exposed Pad	К	0.20	-	-

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

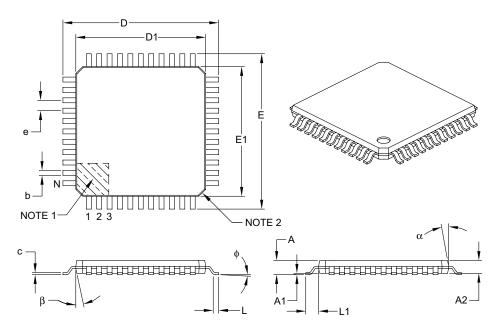
- 2. Package is saw singulated.
- 3. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-103B

#### 44-Lead Plastic Thin Quad Flatpack (PT) – 10x10x1 mm Body, 2.00 mm Footprint [TQFP]

**Note:** For the most current package drawings, please see the Microchip Packaging Specification located at http://www.microchip.com/packaging



	Units		MILLIMETERS	;
Dimen	sion Limits	MIN	NOM	MAX
Number of Leads	N		44	
Lead Pitch	е		0.80 BSC	
Overall Height	Α	-	-	1.20
Molded Package Thickness	A2	0.95	1.00	1.05
Standoff	A1	0.05	-	0.15
Foot Length	L	0.45	0.60	0.75
Footprint	L1		1.00 REF	
Foot Angle	¢	0°	3.5°	7°
Overall Width	E		12.00 BSC	
Overall Length	D		12.00 BSC	
Molded Package Width	E1		10.00 BSC	
Molded Package Length	D1		10.00 BSC	
Lead Thickness	С	0.09	-	0.20
Lead Width	b	0.30	0.37	0.45
Mold Draft Angle Top	α	11°	12°	13°
Mold Draft Angle Bottom	β	11°	12°	13°

#### Notes:

1. Pin 1 visual index feature may vary, but must be located within the hatched area.

2. Chamfers at corners are optional; size may vary.

3. Dimensions D1 and E1 do not include mold flash or protrusions. Mold flash or protrusions shall not exceed 0.25 mm per side.

- 4. Dimensioning and tolerancing per ASME Y14.5M.
  - BSC: Basic Dimension. Theoretically exact value shown without tolerances.

REF: Reference Dimension, usually without tolerance, for information purposes only.

Microchip Technology Drawing C04-076B

# APPENDIX A: REVISION HISTORY

#### **Revision A (February 2007)**

Initial release of this document

#### Revision B (May 2007)

This revision includes the following corrections and updates:

- Minor typographical and formatting corrections throughout the data sheet text.
- New content:
  - Addition of bullet item (16-word conversion result buffer) (see Section 19.1 "Key Features")
- Updated register map information for RPINR14 and RPINR15 (see Table 3-16)
- Figure updates:
  - Updated Oscillator System Diagram (see Figure 7-1)
  - Updated WDT Block Diagram (see Figure 20-2)
- Equation update:
  - Serial Clock Rate (see Equation 17-1)
- · Register updates:
  - Peripheral Pin Select Input Registers (see Register 9-1 through Register 9-13)
  - Updated ADC1 Input Channel 0 Select register (see Register 19-5)
- The following tables in Section 23.0 "Electrical Characteristics" have been updated with preliminary values:
  - Updated Max MIPS for -40°C to +125°C Temp Range (see Table 23-1)
  - Updated parameter DC18 (see Table 23-4)
  - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-5)
  - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-6)
  - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-7)
  - Added new parameters for +125°C, and updated Typical and Max values for most parameters (see Table 23-8)
  - Updated parameter DI51, added parameters DI51a, DI51b, and DI51c (see Table 23-9)
  - Added Note 1 (see Table 23-11)
  - Updated parameters OS10 and OS30 (see Table 23-16)
  - Updated parameter OS52 (see Table 23-17)
  - Updated parameter F20, added Note 2 (see Table 23-18)
  - Updated parameter F21 (see Table 23-19)

- Updated parameter TA15 (see Table 23-22)
- Updated parameter TB15 (see Table 23-23)
- Updated parameter TC15 (see Table 23-24)
- Updated parameter IC15 (see Table 23-26)
- Updated parameters AD05, AD06, AD07, AD08, AD10 through AD13 and AD17; added parameters AD05a and AD06a; added Note 2; modified ADC Accuracy headings to include measurement information (see Table 23-38)
- Separated the ADC Module Specifications table into three tables (see Table 23-38, Table 23-39, and Table 23-40)
- Updated parameter AD50 (see Table 23-41)
- Updated parameters AD50 and AD57 (see Table 23-42)

NOTES:

### INDEX

Α
AC Characteristics
Internal RC Accuracy248
Load Conditions
ADC
Initialization
Key Features
ADC Module
ADC1 Register Map for dsPIC33FJ32MC202
ADC1 Register Map for dsPIC33FJ32MC204
and dsPIC33FJ16MC304
Alternate Vector Table (AIVT)
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC)
Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU)
Assembler
MPASM Assembler234
Automatic Clock Stretch
Receive Mode187
Transmit Mode
В
Barrel Shifter
Bit-Reversed Addressing
Example
Implementation45
Sequence Table (16-Entry)
Block Diagrams
16-bit Timer1 Module
A/D Module
Connections for On-Chip Voltage Regulator
Device Clock
DSP Engine
dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC30410
dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and
dePIC33E 116MC304 CPU Coro 14

DSP Engine	21
dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC	304 10
dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and	
dsPIC33FJ16MC304 CPU Core	14
dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and	
dsPIC33FJ16MC304 PLL	
Input Capture	
Output Compare	145
PLL	97
PWM Module	148, 149
Quadrature Encoder Interface	169
Reset System	57
Shared Port Structure	107
SPI	178
Timer2 (16-bit)	137
Timer2/3 (32-bit)	
UART	195
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	222

### С

C Compilers	
MPLAB C18	234
MPLAB C30	
Clock Switching	103
Enabling	103
Sequence	103
Code Examples	
Erasing a Program Memory Page	55
Initiating a Programming Sequence	56
Loading Write Buffers	56
Port Write/Read	108
PWRSAV Instruction Syntax	105

Code Protection	217, 224
Configuration Bits	217
Configuration Register Map	217
Configuring Analog Port Pins	
CPU	
Control Register	16
CPU Clocking System	96
PLL Configuration	96
Selection	96
Sources	96
Customer Change Notification Service	
Customer Notification Service	287
Customer Support	287
D	
Data Accumulators and Adder/Subtracter	
Data Space Write Saturation	
Overflow and Saturation	
Round Logic	
Write Back	
Data Address Space	27
Alignment	
Memory Map for dsPIC33FJ32MC202/20	04 and
dsPIC33FJ16MC304 Devices with 2 KBs F	RAM . 28
Near Data Space	27
Software Stack	42
Width	27
DC Characteristics	238
I/O Pin Input Specifications	243
I/O Pin Output Specifications	244
Idle Current (IDOZE)	242
Idle Current (IIDLE)	241
Operating Current (IDD)	
Power-Down Current (IPD)	242
Program Memory	
Temperature and Voltage Specifications	239
Development Support	233
Doze Mode	
DSP Engine	
Multiplier	22

#### Е

Electrical Characteristics	237
AC	246
Equations	
ADC Conversion Clock Period	206
Calculating the PWM Period	144
Calculation for Maximum PWM Resolution	144
Device Operating Frequency	. 96
PWM Period	151
PWM Resolution	151
Relationship Between Device and SPI	
Clock Speed	180
Serial Clock Rate	185
UART Baud Rate with BRGH = 0	196
UART Baud Rate with BRGH = 1	196
Errata	7

#### F

Fail-Safe Clock Monitor	103
Flash Program Memory	51
Control Registers	52
Operations	
Programming Algorithm	
RTSP Operation	
Table Instructions	
Flexible Configuration	
FSCM	
Delay for Crystal and PLL Clock Sources	61
Device Resets	01 61
1	
I/O Ports	107
Parallel I/O (PIO)	
Write/Read Timing	
I <sup>2</sup> C	100
Addresses	107
Baud Rate Generator	
General Call Address Support	
Interrupts	185
IPMI Support	187
Master Mode Operation	
Clock Arbitration	188
Multi-Master Communication, Bus	
Collision and Bus Arbitration	
Operating Modes	
Registers	185
Slave Address Masking	187
Slope Control	
Software Controlled Clock Stretching	
(STREN = 1)	187
I <sup>2</sup> C Module	
I2C1 Register Map	35
In-Circuit Debugger	
In-Circuit Emulation	
In-Circuit Serial Programming (ICSP)	
Infrared Support	17,220
Built-in IrDA Encoder and Decoder	107
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output	197
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers	197 141 142
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification	197 141 142 108
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes	197 141 142 108 42
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes File Register Instructions	197 141 142 108 42 42
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes File Register Instructions Fundamental Modes Supported	197 141 142 108 42 42 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes File Register Instructions Fundamental Modes Supported MAC Instructions	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes File Register Instructions Fundamental Modes Supported MAC Instructions MCU Instructions	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 43 43 42
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture Registers Input Change Notification Instruction Addressing Modes File Register Instructions Fundamental Modes Supported MAC Instructions MCU Instructions Move and Accumulator Instructions	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 43 43 43 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 43 43 43 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 105 106 105
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 105 106 105
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 44 
External IrDA, IrDA Clock Output Input Capture	197 141 142 108 42 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 43 105 105 105 105 47

Interrupt Control and Status Registers	
IFSx	
INTCON1	
INTCON2	
IPCx	
Interrupt Setup Procedures	
Initialization	
Interrupt Disable	
Interrupt Service Routine	3
Trap Service Routine	3
Interrupt Vector Table (IVT)	
Interrupts Coincident with Power Save Instructions 10	6
J	
JTAG Boundary Scan Interface	7
JTAG Interface	
Μ	
Memory Organization	5
Microchip Internet Web Site	
Modulo Addressing	
Applicability	
Operation Example	
Start and End Address 44	
W Address Register Selection 44	
Motor Control PWM	
Motor Control PWM Module	
2-Output Register Map 34	
6-Output Register Map for dsPIC33FJ12MC202 34	4
MPLAB ASM30 Assembler, Linker, Librarian 234	4
MPLAB ICD 2 In-Circuit Debugger 23	5
MPLAB ICE 2000 High-Performance Universal	
In-Circuit Emulator	5
MPLAB Integrated Development Environment	_
Software	
MPLAB PM3 Device Programmer	
MPLAB REAL ICE In-Circuit Emulator System	
MPLINK Object Linker/MPLIB Object Librarian 234	4
Ν	
NVM Module	
Register Map 4	1
0	
Open-Drain Configuration	8
Oscillator Configuration	5
Output Compare	
P	
Packaging	5
Details	
Marking	
Peripheral Module Disable (PMD)	
PICSTART Plus Development Programmer	
Pinout I/O Descriptions (table)	
PMD Module	
Register Map 4	1
POR and Long Oscillator Start-up Times 6	

Register Map for dsPIC33FJ32MC202...... 39

Register Map for dsPIC33FJ32MC204

PORTA

PORTB

#### PORTC

De sister Man de DICODE 100MC004	
Register Map dsPIC33FJ32MC204	
and dsPIC33FJ16MC304	
Power-Saving Features	
Clock Frequency and Switching	
Program Address Space	
Construction	
Data Access from Program Memory Using	
Program Space Visibility	50
Data Access from Program Memory Using Table	
Instructions	
Data Access from, Address Generation	
Memory Map	
Table Read Instructions	20
TBLRDH	40
TBLRDL	
Visibility Operation	
Program Memory	
Interrupt Vector	
Organization	
Reset Vector	
Pulse-Width Modulation Mode	144
PWM	
Center-Aligned	152
Complementary Mode	
Complementary Output Mode	154
Duty Cycle	
Edge-Aligned	
Independent Output Mode	
Operation During CPU Idle Mode	
Operation During CPU Sleep Mode	
Output Override	
Output Override Synchronization	155
Output Override Synchronization	155 144, 151
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode	155 144, 151 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators	155 144, 151 154 153
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment	155 144, 151 154 153 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges	155 144, 151 154 153 154 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table)	155 144, 151 154 153 154 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle	155 144, 151 154 153 154 154 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units	155 144, 151 154 153 154 154 154
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates	155 144, 151 154 153 154 154 152 153
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 152 152 152 152
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 152 152 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits	155 144, 151 154, 151 153 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States	155 144, 151 154, 151 154 153 154 154 154 154 155 155 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes	155 144, 151 154, 151 153 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 155 156
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States	155 144, 151 154, 151 153 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 155 156
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 156 156 156
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 156 156 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 156 156 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched	155 144, 151 154, 151 154 153 154 154 154 155 155 155 155 155 156 156 156 156 155 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched PWM Output and Polarity Control Output Pin Control	155 144, 151 154, 151 154 153 154 154 154 155 155 155 155 156 156 156 155 155 155
Output Override Synchronization Period Single Pulse Mode PWM Dead-Time Generators Assignment Ranges Selection Bits (table) PWM Duty Cycle Comparison Units Immediate Updates Register Buffers PWM Fault Pins Enable Bits Fault States Input Modes Cycle-by-Cycle Latched PWM Output and Polarity Control	155 144, 151 154, 151 154 153 154 154 154 155 155 155 155 156 156 155 155 155 155
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output and Polarity Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 154 155 155 155 156 155 155 155 155 156 157 
Output Override Synchronization Period	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 155 155 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 
Output Override Synchronization Period	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 155 155 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 156 150 
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output and Polarity Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger         Postscaler         PWM Time Base         Continuous Up/Down Count Modes         Double Update Mode	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 156 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 156 150 150 150 150 150 
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output and Polarity Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger         Postscaler         PWM Time Base         Continuous Up/Down Count Modes         Double Update Mode         Free-Running Mode	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 155 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 156 150 150 150 150 150
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output Pin Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger         Postscaler         PWM Time Base         Continuous Up/Down Count Modes         Double Update Mode         Free-Running Mode         Postscaler	
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output and Polarity Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger         Postscaler         PWM Time Base         Continuous Up/Down Count Modes         Double Update Mode         Free-Running Mode         Postscaler	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 156 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 150 151 151
Output Override Synchronization         Period         Single Pulse Mode         PWM Dead-Time Generators         Assignment         Ranges         Selection Bits (table)         PWM Duty Cycle         Comparison Units         Immediate Updates         Register Buffers         PWM Fault Pins         Enable Bits         Fault States         Input Modes         Cycle-by-Cycle         Latched         Priority         PWM Output and Polarity Control         Output Pin Control         PWM Special Event Trigger         Postscaler         PWM Time Base         Continuous Up/Down Count Modes         Double Update Mode         Free-Running Mode         Postscaler	155 144, 151 154 154 154 154 154 152 155 155 156 156 156 156 156 156 156 156 150 151 151 151

#### **Q** QEI

16-bit Up/Down Position Counter Mode 170
Alternate 16-bit Timer/Counter 171
Count Direction Status 170
Error Checking 170
Interrupts 172
Logic 170
Operation During CPU Idle Mode 171
Operation During CPU Sleep Mode 171
Position Measurement Mode 170
Programmable Digital Noise Filters 171
Timer Operation During CPU Idle Mode 172
Timer Operation During CPU Sleep Mode 171
Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) 169
Quadrature Encoder Interface (QEI) Module
Register Map 35
R
Reader Response
Registers AD1CHS0 (ADC1 Input Channel 0 Select
AD1CHS0 (ADC1 Input Channel 1, 2, AD1CHS123 (ADC1 Input Channel 1, 2,
3 Select)
AD1CON1 (ADC1 Control 2)
AD1CON3 (ADC1 Control 3)
AD1PCFGL (ADC1 Input Scall Select Low)
CLKDIV (Clock Divisor)
CORCON (Core Control)
DFLTCON (QEI Control)
I2CxCON (I2Cx Control)
I2CxMSK (I2Cx Slave Mode Address Mask)
I2CxSTAT (I2Cx Status)
ICxCON (Input Capture x Control)
IEC0 (Interrupt Enable Control 0)
IEC1 (Interrupt Enable Control 1)
IEC3 (Interrupt Enable Control 3)
IEC4 (Interrupt Enable Control 4)
IFS0 (Interrupt Flag Status 0)
IFS1 (Interrupt Flag Status 1)
IFS3 (Interrupt Flag Status 3)
IFS4 (Interrupt Flag Status 4)
INTCON1 (Interrupt Control 1)
INTCON2 (Interrupt Control 2)
INTTREG Interrupt Control and Status Register 92
IPC0 (Interrupt Priority Control 0)
IPC1 (Interrupt Priority Control 1)
IPC14 (Interrupt Priority Control 14)
IPC15 (Interrupt Priority Control 15)
IPC16 (Interrupt Priority Control 16)
IPC18 (Interrupt Priority Control 18)
IPC2 (Interrupt Priority Control 2)
IPC3 (Interrupt Priority Control 3)
IPC4 (Interrupt Priority Control 4) 86
IPC5 (Interrupt Priority Control 5)
IPC7 (Interrupt Priority Control 7)
NVMCON (Flash Memory Control) 53
NVMKEY (Nonvolatile Memory Key) 54
OCxCON (Output Compare x Control) 146
OSCCON (Oscillator Control)
OSCTUN (FRC Oscillator Tuning) 102
P1DC2 (PWM Duty Cycle 2)
P1DC3 (PWM Duty Cycle 3) 167
PDC1 (PWM Duty Cycle 1) 166

PLLFBD (PLL Feedback Divisor)	101
PTCON (PWM Time Base Control)	
PTMR (PWM Timer Count Value)	158
PTPER (PWM Time Base Period)	
PWMxCON1 (PWM Control 1)	
PWMxCON2 (PWM Control 2)	
PxDTCON1 (Dead-Time Control 1)	
PxDTCON2 (Dead-Time Control 2)	
PxFLTACON (Fault A Control)	
PxOVDCON (Override Control)	
PxSECMP (Special Event Compare)	
QEICON (QEI Control)	
RCON (Reset Control)	
SPIxCON1 (SPIx Control 1)	
SPIxCON2 (SPIx Control 2)	
SPIxSTAT (SPIx Status and Control)	
SR (CPU Status)	
T1CON (Timer1 Control)	
T2CON Control)	
T3CON Control	
UxMODE (UARTx Mode)	
UxSTA (UARTx Status and Control)	
Reset	
Clock Source Selection	60
Special Function Register Reset States	
Times	
Reset Sequence	
Resets	
S	
Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)	177
Setup for Continuous Output Pulse Generation	
Setup for Single Output Pulse Generation	
Software Simulator (MPLAB SIM)	
Software Stack Pointer, Frame Pointer	
CALLL Stack Frame	
Special Features of the CPU	
SPI	
Master, Frame Master Connection	179
Master/Slave Connection	
Slave, Frame Master Connection	
Slave, Frame Slave Connection	
SPI Module	
SPI1 Register Map	35
Symbols Used in Opcode Descriptions	
System Control	
Register Map	40
rogiotor mup	

### Т

Temperature and Voltage Specifications	
AC	246
Timer1	133
Timer2/3	135
Timing Characteristics	
CLKO and I/O	249
Timing Diagrams	
10-bit ADC Conversion (CHPS = 01, SIMSAM	= 0,
ASAM = 0, SSRC = 000)	273
10-bit ADC Conversion (CHPS = 01,	
SIMSAM = 0, ASAM = 1, SSRC = 111,	
SAMC = 00001)	273
12-bit ADC Conversion (ASAM = 0, SSRC = 000)	272
Center-Aligned PWM	152
Dead-Time	153
Edge-Aligned PWM	152
External Clock	247

I2Cx Bus Data (Master Mode)	. 265
I2Cx Bus Data (Slave Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Master Mode)	. 265
I2Cx Bus Start/Stop Bits (Slave Mode)	. 267
Input Capture (CAPx)	
Motor Control PWM	. 257
Motor Control PWM Fault	. 257
OC/PWM	. 256
Output Compare (OCx)	. 255
QEA/QEB Input	
QEI Module Index Pulse	. 259
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up	
Timer and Power-up Timer	. 250
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0)	
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1)	
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0)	
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1)	
Timer1, 2, 3 External Clock	
TimerQ (QEI Module) External Clock	
Timing Requirements	
ČLKO and I/O	. 249
External Clock	
Input Capture	
Timing Specifications	
10-bit ADC Conversion Requirements	. 274
12-bit ADC Conversion Requirements	
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Master Mode)	
I2Cx Bus Data Requirements (Slave Mode)	
Motor Control PWM Requirements	
Output Compare Requirements	
PLL Clock	
QEI External Clock Requirements	. 254
QEI Index Pulse Requirements	. 259
Quadrature Decoder Requirements	
Reset, Watchdog Timer, Oscillator Start-up Timer,	
Power-up Timer and Brown-out Reset	
Requirements	. 251
Simple OC/PWM Mode Requirements	. 256
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 0) Requirements	. 260
SPIx Master Mode (CKE = 1) Requirements	. 261
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 0) Requirements	
SPIx Slave Mode (CKE = 1) Requirements	
Timer1 External Clock Requirements	
Timer2 External Clock Requirements	
Timer3 External Clock Requirements	. 253

# U

UART	
Baud Rate	
Generator (BRG)	196
Break and Sync Transmit Sequence	197
Flow Control Using UxCTS and UxRTS Pins	197
Receiving in 8-bit or 9-bit Data Mode	197
Transmitting in 8-bit Data Mode	197
Transmitting in 9-bit Data Mode	197
UART Module	
UART1 Register Map	. 35
Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART)	195
V	
Voltage Regulator (On-Chip)	221
W	
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	222
Programming Considerations	
WWW Address	287
WWW, On-Line Support	7

# THE MICROCHIP WEB SITE

Microchip provides online support via our WWW site at www.microchip.com. This web site is used as a means to make files and information easily available to customers. Accessible by using your favorite Internet browser, the web site contains the following information:

- **Product Support** Data sheets and errata, application notes and sample programs, design resources, user's guides and hardware support documents, latest software releases and archived software
- General Technical Support Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ), technical support requests, online discussion groups, Microchip consultant program member listing
- Business of Microchip Product selector and ordering guides, latest Microchip press releases, listing of seminars and events, listings of Microchip sales offices, distributors and factory representatives

### CUSTOMER CHANGE NOTIFICATION SERVICE

Microchip's customer notification service helps keep customers current on Microchip products. Subscribers will receive e-mail notification whenever there are changes, updates, revisions or errata related to a specified product family or development tool of interest.

To register, access the Microchip web site at www.microchip.com, click on Customer Change Notification and follow the registration instructions.

### **CUSTOMER SUPPORT**

Users of Microchip products can receive assistance through several channels:

- Distributor or Representative
- · Local Sales Office
- Field Application Engineer (FAE)
- Technical Support

Customers should contact their distributor, representative or field application engineer (FAE) for support. Local sales offices are also available to help customers. A listing of sales offices and locations is included in the back of this document.

Technical support is available through the web site at: http://support.microchip.com

### **READER RESPONSE**

It is our intention to provide you with the best documentation possible to ensure successful use of your Microchip product. If you wish to provide your comments on organization, clarity, subject matter, and ways in which our documentation can better serve you, please FAX your comments to the Technical Publications Manager at (480) 792-4150.

Please list the following information, and use this outline to provide us with your comments about this document.

To:	Technical Publications Manager	Total Pages Sent					
RE:	Reader Response						
Fron	om: Name						
	Address						
	City / State / ZIP / Country						
	Telephone: ()	FAX: ()					
Appl	ication (optional):						
Wou	ld you like a reply?YN						
	ce: dsPIC33FJ32MC202/204 and dsPIC33FJ16MC304 stions:	Literature Number: DS70283B					
1. \	What are the best features of this do	cument?					
-							
2. I	. How does this document meet your hardware and software development needs?						
-							
3. I	Do you find the organization of this document easy to follow? If not, why?						
-							
4. \	What additions to the document do y	ou think would enhance the structure and subject?					
-							
5. \	What deletions from the document c	ould be made without affecting the overall usefulness?					
-							
6. I	Is there any incorrect or misleading information (what and where)?						
-							
7. I	How would you improve this docume	nt?					
-							

# PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEM

To order or obtain information, e.g., on pricing or delivery, refer to the factory or the listed sales office.

		d	<u>SPIC 33 FJ 32 MC2 02 T E / SP - XXX</u>	Examples:
Tape and Reel Fi Temperature Rar Package	amily – y Size ( ag (if a nge –	KB) ppli		<ul> <li>a) dsPIC33FJ32MC202-E/SP: Motor Control dsPIC33, 32 KB program memory, 28-pin, Extended temp., SPDIP package.</li> </ul>
Architecture:	33	=	16-bit Digital Signal Controller	
Flash Memory Family:	FJ	=	Flash program memory, 3.3V	
Product Group:	MC2 MC3	= =	Motor Control family Motor Control family	
Pin Count:	02 04	= =		
Temperature Range:	I E	= =	-40°C to+85°C (Industrial) -40°C to+125°C (Extended)	
Package:	SP SO ML PT	= = =	Plastic Small Outline - Wide - 300 mil body (SOIC) Plastic Quad, No Lead Package - 6x6 mm body (QFN)	



# WORLDWIDE SALES AND SERVICE

#### AMERICAS

Corporate Office 2355 West Chandler Blvd. Chandler, AZ 85224-6199 Tel: 480-792-7200 Fax: 480-792-7277 Technical Support: http://support.microchip.com Web Address: www.microchip.com

Atlanta Duluth, GA Tel: 678-957-9614 Fax: 678-957-1455

Boston Westborough, MA Tel: 774-760-0087 Fax: 774-760-0088

Chicago Itasca, IL Tel: 630-285-0071 Fax: 630-285-0075

**Dallas** Addison, TX Tel: 972-818-7423 Fax: 972-818-2924

Detroit Farmington Hills, MI Tel: 248-538-2250 Fax: 248-538-2260

Kokomo Kokomo, IN Tel: 765-864-8360 Fax: 765-864-8387

Los Angeles Mission Viejo, CA Tel: 949-462-9523 Fax: 949-462-9608

Santa Clara Santa Clara, CA Tel: 408-961-6444 Fax: 408-961-6445

Toronto Mississauga, Ontario, Canada Tel: 905-673-0699 Fax: 905-673-6509

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

Asia Pacific Office Suites 3707-14, 37th Floor Tower 6, The Gateway Habour City, Kowloon Hong Kong Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

Australia - Sydney Tel: 61-2-9868-6733 Fax: 61-2-9868-6755

**China - Beijing** Tel: 86-10-8528-2100 Fax: 86-10-8528-2104

**China - Chengdu** Tel: 86-28-8665-5511 Fax: 86-28-8665-7889

**China - Fuzhou** Tel: 86-591-8750-3506 Fax: 86-591-8750-3521

**China - Hong Kong SAR** Tel: 852-2401-1200 Fax: 852-2401-3431

**China - Qingdao** Tel: 86-532-8502-7355 Fax: 86-532-8502-7205

**China - Shanghai** Tel: 86-21-5407-5533 Fax: 86-21-5407-5066

**China - Shenyang** Tel: 86-24-2334-2829 Fax: 86-24-2334-2393

**China - Shenzhen** Tel: 86-755-8203-2660 Fax: 86-755-8203-1760

China - Shunde Tel: 86-757-2839-5507 Fax: 86-757-2839-5571

**China - Wuhan** Tel: 86-27-5980-5300 Fax: 86-27-5980-5118

**China - Xian** Tel: 86-29-8833-7250 Fax: 86-29-8833-7256

#### ASIA/PACIFIC

India - Bangalore Tel: 91-80-4182-8400 Fax: 91-80-4182-8422

India - New Delhi Tel: 91-11-4160-8631 Fax: 91-11-4160-8632

India - Pune Tel: 91-20-2566-1512 Fax: 91-20-2566-1513

**Japan - Yokohama** Tel: 81-45-471- 6166 Fax: 81-45-471-6122

**Korea - Gumi** Tel: 82-54-473-4301 Fax: 82-54-473-4302

Korea - Seoul Tel: 82-2-554-7200 Fax: 82-2-558-5932 or 82-2-558-5934

**Malaysia - Penang** Tel: 60-4-646-8870 Fax: 60-4-646-5086

Philippines - Manila Tel: 63-2-634-9065

Fax: 63-2-634-9069 Singapore Tel: 65-6334-8870 Fax: 65-6334-8850

**Taiwan - Hsin Chu** Tel: 886-3-572-9526 Fax: 886-3-572-6459

**Taiwan - Kaohsiung** Tel: 886-7-536-4818 Fax: 886-7-536-4803

Taiwan - Taipei Tel: 886-2-2500-6610 Fax: 886-2-2508-0102

**Thailand - Bangkok** Tel: 66-2-694-1351 Fax: 66-2-694-1350

#### EUROPE

Austria - Wels Tel: 43-7242-2244-39 Fax: 43-7242-2244-393 Denmark - Copenhagen Tel: 45-4450-2828 Fax: 45-4485-2829

France - Paris Tel: 33-1-69-53-63-20 Fax: 33-1-69-30-90-79

**Germany - Munich** Tel: 49-89-627-144-0 Fax: 49-89-627-144-44

**Italy - Milan** Tel: 39-0331-742611 Fax: 39-0331-466781

Netherlands - Drunen Tel: 31-416-690399 Fax: 31-416-690340

**Spain - Madrid** Tel: 34-91-708-08-90 Fax: 34-91-708-08-91

**UK - Wokingham** Tel: 44-118-921-5869 Fax: 44-118-921-5820

12/08/06